

**KIM IL SUNG**

**WORKS**

**WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!**

# KIM IL SUNG

## W O R K S

### 3

*January–December 1947*

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE  
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1980

# CONTENTS

## FOR CONSOLIDATING SUCCESSES ALREADY GAINED AND WINNING NEW VICTORIES

*January 1, 1947* .....1

## FOR SUCCESSFULLY ENSURING THE ELECTIONS OF MEMBERS TO SUB-COUNTY AND RI (DONG) PEOPLE'S COMMITTEES

Concluding Speech at the 9 <sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Central Committee of the Democratic National United Front of North Korea, <i>January 11, 1947</i> .....	8
1. On Strengthening the Democratic National United Front .....	8
2. On the Method of Recommending Candidates .....	10
3. On Recommending Ri (Dong) Candidates.....	12
4. On Putting Up Many Women Candidates for Members .....	13
5. On Strengthening the Election Campaign .....	14
6. On the Timing of the Elections in Ri (Dong).....	16
7. On the Question of Election Funds .....	16

## IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE SECURITY OFFICERS TRAINING CENTRE

Speech at a Meeting of Military Officers of Camp No. 2 of the Security Officers Training Centre, <i>January 15, 1947</i> .....	18
---	----

## ON IMPROVING AND STRENGTHENING THE WORK OF THE NORTH HAMGYONG PROVINCIAL PARTY ORGANIZATION

Speech at the 19 <sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Presidium of the North Hamgyong Provincial Committee of the Workers' Party of North Korea, <i>January 17, 1947</i> .....	28
---	----

**ON THE TASKS CONFRONTING THE PARTY  
ORGANIZATIONS IN KANGWON PROVINCE**

Speech at the Joint Conference of WPNK Activists  
in Kangwon Province and Wonsan, *January 18, 1947* ..... 39

**TO COMRADES RAILWAY EMPLOYEES IN JONGJU**

*January 20, 1947* ..... 46

**THE SHORTCOMINGS IN THE WORK OF THE PARTY  
ORGANIZATIONS IN NORTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE  
AND SOME TASKS FACING US**

Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium of the Central Committee  
of the Workers' Party of North Korea, *February 7, 1947* ..... 47

**ON THE POLITICAL SITUATION IN KOREA**

Report at the First Anniversary of Setting Up the Provisional  
People's Committee of North Korea, *February 8, 1947* ..... 56

1. Building Democracy in North Korea ..... 61
2. The Political Situation of South Korea..... 68
3. Immediate Tasks in Building a Democracy in North Korea ..... 73

**ON THE 1947 PLAN FOR THE DEVELOPMENT  
OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY**

Report to the Conference of Provincial, City and County  
People's Committees of North Korea, *February 19, 1947* ..... 80

1. On Industrial Development ..... 81
2. On Local Industry ..... 86
3. On the Development of the Rural Economy ..... 87
4. On Transport and Communications..... 89
5. On Commodity Circulation ..... 91
6. On Cultural and Educational Work ..... 93
7. On Public Health Services..... 94

**CONCLUDING THE CONFERENCE OF PROVINCIAL,  
CITY AND COUNTY PEOPLE'S COMMITTEES  
OF NORTH KOREA**

Concluding Speech at the Conference of Provincial,  
City and County People's Committees  
of North Korea, *February 20, 1947* ..... 97

**ON THE RESULTS OF THE WORK OF THE PROVISIONAL  
PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE OF NORTH KOREA**

Report to the First Session of the People's Assembly  
of North Korea, *February 21, 1947* ..... 101

1. The Establishment of the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea ..... 101

2. The Activities of the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea..... 102

**THE IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE PEOPLE'S  
COMMITTEE OF NORTH KOREA**

Speech at the 25<sup>th</sup> Session of the People's Committee  
of North Korea, *February 24, 1947* ..... 109

**FOR THE EFFICIENT ADMINISTRATION  
OF THE STATE FINANCES**

Speech at the Joint Conference of Heads of Provincial  
Financial Departments and City and County Financial  
Sections and Customs Directors, *February 28, 1947* ..... 117

**ON THE FIRST ANNIVERSARY OF THE  
AGRARIAN REFORM LAW**

Message of Congratulations to All the Peasants  
of North Korea, *March 5, 1947* ..... 132

**THE PEASANTS' PRIMARY TASK IS TO RAISE GOOD CROPS**

Talk to Peasant Representatives in Sonchon County,  
North Phyongan Province, *March 8, 1947*..... 134

**ON CORRECTING ERRORS AND SHORTCOMINGS  
IN THE WORK OF SOME PARTY ORGANIZATIONS**

Report to the Sixth Meeting of the Central Committee  
of the Workers' Party of North Korea, *March 15, 1947*..... 138

**ON IMPROVING THE METHOD OF GUIDING THE MASSES  
AND ENSURING THE FULFILMENT OF THE CURRENT  
YEAR'S NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLAN**

Concluding Speech at the Sixth Meeting of the Central Committee  
of the Workers' Party of North Korea, *March 15, 1947*..... 152

1. On Improving the Method of Guiding the Masses..... 152

2. On Guaranteeing the Fulfilment of the 1947 National Economic Plan..... 159

3. On the Wrong Views of O Ki Sop Concerning  
the Activities of the Trade Unions ..... 161

**THE RESULTS OF THE ELECTIONS TO  
THE PEOPLE'S COMMITTEES AT ALL LEVELS  
AND THE CENTRAL TASKS FOR THE FUTURE**

Report to the 30<sup>th</sup> Session of the People's Committee  
of North Korea, *March 22, 1947* ..... 165

**LET US LAUNCH A VIGOUROUS TREE PLANTING  
MOVEMENT INVOLVING ALL THE MASSES**

Talk to the Tree Planters on Munsu Hill, *April 6, 1947* ..... 175

**ON ELEVATING THE QUALIFICATIONS  
OF THE PEOPLE'S GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS**

Speech at the 32<sup>nd</sup> Session of the People's Committee  
of North Korea, *April 8, 1947* ..... 180

**ON THE IMPROVEMENT OF FREIGHT TRANSPORT**

Concluding Speech at the 33<sup>rd</sup> Session of the People's  
Committee of North Korea, *April 14, 1947* ..... 185

**SPEECH TO THE WORKERS OF THE  
PYONGYANG CORNSTARCH FACTORY**

*April 19, 1947* ..... 191

**THE TASKS OF THE CENTRAL SECURITY  
OFFICERS TRAINING SCHOOL**

Talk to the Teaching Staff and Cadets of the Central  
Security Officers Training School, *April 25, 1947* ..... 197

**ON RAISING GOOD CROPS AND IMPROVING THE WORK  
OF THE PEOPLE'S POWER ORGANS**

Concluding Speech at the 34<sup>th</sup> Session of the People's  
Committee of North Korea, *April 26, 1947* ..... 207

1. On Successful Spring Sowing and Correct Guidance to Agriculture ..... 207

2. On Improving the Work of the People's Power Organs ..... 214

**BE TRUE MEN OF ART AND LITERATURE  
FOR THE REVOLUTIONARY ARMY**

Talk to the Leading Officials, Actors and Actresses of the Song  
and Dance Ensemble under the Security Officers  
Training Battalion Headquarters, *April 30, 1947* ..... 222

**TALK TO THE REPRESENTATIVES  
OF SCHOOLCHILDREN IN PYONGYANG**

*May 5, 1947* ..... 228

**LET US MAKE EVERY EFFORT TO FULFIL  
THE NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLAN FOR 1947**

Concluding Speech at the 36<sup>th</sup> Session of the People's  
Committee of North Korea, *May 12, 1947* ..... 230

**ON IMPROVING THE PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES**

Concluding Speech at the 37<sup>th</sup> Session of the People's  
Committee of North Korea, *May 21, 1947* ..... 242

## ON IMPROVING THE BROADCASTING SERVICE

Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of North Korea, <i>May 29, 1947</i> .....	250
--	-----

## LET US BECOME EXCELLENT PARTY OFFICIALS AS REQUIRED BY THE PARTY AND PEOPLE

Speech at the Commemoration of the First Anniversary of the Foundation of the Central Party School, <i>June 7, 1947</i> .....	256
--	-----

## WHAT SHOULD ALL POLITICAL PARTIES AND PUBLIC ORGANIZATIONS DEMAND IN CONNECTION WITH THE BUILDING OF A DEMOCRATIC PROVISIONAL GOVERNMENT OF KOREA?

Report at the Conference of Activists of Political Parties and Public Organizations under the Democratic National United Front of North Korea, <i>June 14, 1947</i> .....	261
On the Composition of the Democratic Provisional Government of Korea and Local Government Organs and Its Principle .....	265
On Political Freedoms of the People .....	267
On the Rights and Duties of Citizens .....	268
On Eliminating Evil Consequences of Japanese Imperialist Rule.....	268
On Democratization of Judicial Organs .....	269
On the Questions of Education and National Culture.....	269
On the Economic Policy .....	270

## ON ESTABLISHING LEGAL ORDER OF THE STATE AND STRENGTHENING NATIVE CADRE TRAINING

Concluding Speech at the 40 <sup>th</sup> Session of the People's Committee of North Korea, <i>June 20, 1947</i> .....	276
1. On Establishing Legal Order of the State.....	276

2. On Strengthening Native Cadre Training.....	282
<b>KOREA OF THE FUTURE BELONGS TO THE YOUTH</b>	
Speech at the Athletic Meet for Sending a Delegation Off to the World Festival of Youth, <i>June 23, 1947</i> .....	286
<b>TALK TO TEACHERS AND PUPILS OF PYONGYANG PRIMARY SCHOOL NO. 2</b>	
<i>July 4, 1947</i> .....	294
<b>WORTHWHILE WORKPLACES FOR BUILDING A NEW COUNTRY AWAIT THE GRADUATES OF DEMOCRATIC EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS</b>	
Speech at a Meeting to Welcome the Graduates of Various Schools in Pyongyang, <i>July 21, 1947</i> .....	300
<b>ON STRENGTHENING GUIDANCE TO PRODUCTION BY FACTORY PARTY ORGANIZATIONS</b>	
Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of North Korea, <i>July 31, 1947</i> .....	309
<b>INSTRUCTIONS AT THE THIRD GRADUATION CEREMONY OF THE SIX-MONTH COURSE OF THE CENTRAL PARTY SCHOOL</b>	
<i>August 1, 1947</i> .....	315
<b>REPORT AT THE PYONGYANG CITY CELEBRATION OF THE SECOND ANNIVERSARY OF THE AUGUST 15 LIBERATION</b>	
<i>August 14, 1947</i> .....	319
1. The Struggle between the Democratic and the Reactionary Forces on the International Arena since the War.....	320
2. The Political Situation in Korea.....	324

3. Tasks of the North Korean People Greeting the Second Anniversary of Liberation .....	334
<b>TWO YEARS OF DEMOCRATIC CONSTRUCTION</b>	
Discourse Given to a Newspaper, <i>August 15, 1947</i> .....	340
<b>THE WORKERS' PARTY OF NORTH KOREA MARKS ITS FIRST ANNIVERSARY</b>	
<i>August 28, 1947</i> .....	344
1. Brilliant Achievements in One Year .....	344
2. The Correctness of the Political Line of the Party .....	347
3. The Establishment of the Workers' Party and the Correctness of Its Organizational Line.....	352
4. The Immediate Tasks of Our Party as It Greet Its First Anniversary .....	355
<b>ON ORGANIZING PRODUCERS' COOPERATIVES</b>	
Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of North Korea, <i>September 1, 1947</i> .....	361
<b>ON SOME PROBLEMS CONCERNING THE IMPROVEMENT OF STATE FOOD ADMINISTRATION</b>	
Concluding Speech at the 47 <sup>th</sup> Session of the People's Committee of North Korea, <i>September 5, 1947</i> .....	365
<b>ON THE DUTIES AND ROLES OF INFORMATION WORKERS IN THE BUILDING OF A DEMOCRATIC KOREA</b>	
Speech at the Joint Conference of Officials in Charge of Information Work in the Provinces, <i>September 7, 1947</i> .....	371
<b>ON DEVELOPING ART AND LITERATURE AND ACTIVATING MASS CULTURAL WORK</b>	
Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of North Korea, <i>September 16, 1947</i> .....	377

LET US BUILD UP MT KUMGANG  
AS A CULTURAL RECREATION CENTRE  
FOR THE WORKING PEOPLE

Talk to Officials of the Outer Kumgang Holiday Camp, *September 28, 1947* ..... 384

PEOPLE IN MOUNTAINOUS AREAS SHOULD MAKE  
GOOD USE OF THE MOUNTAINS

Talk to Peasants of Kuji Valley, Yangdok County,  
South Phyongan Province, *September 30, 1947* ..... 390

YOU MUST LEARN AND LEARN TO BE EXCELLENT  
CADRES OF A NEW KOREA

Speech at the Meeting to Mark the First Anniversary  
of the Founding of Kim Il Sung University, *October 1, 1947* ..... 396

LET US FOUND A TRUE PEOPLE'S ARMY,  
A MODERN REGULAR ARMY

Speech at the Banquet of the Third Graduation Ceremony  
of the Pyongyang Institute, *October 5, 1947* ..... 400

ON SOME TASKS CONFRONTING THE WORKERS  
OF STATE ORGANS

Speech to the Students of the Fourth Graduating Class  
of the Central Higher Cadres Training School, *October 11, 1947* ..... 408

INSTRUCTIONS AT THE OPENING CEREMONY  
OF MANGYONGDAE REVOLUTIONARY SCHOOL

*October 12, 1947* ..... 416

ON STRENGTHENING GUIDANCE TO SOCIAL  
ORGANIZATIONS

Concluding Speech at the Tenth Meeting of the Central Committee  
of the Workers' Party of North Korea, *October 13, 1947* ..... 418

**ON STRENGTHENING GUIDANCE TO THE WOMEN'S UNION**

Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium of the Central  
Committee of the Workers' Party of North Korea, *October 20, 1947* ..... 423

**YOU MUST BECOME CADRES OF THE PEOPLE'S ARMY  
FAITHFULLY SERVING THE COUNTRY AND THE PEOPLE**

Speech at the First Graduation Ceremony of the Central  
Security Officers Training School, *October 26, 1947* ..... 430

**ON THE FIRST ANNIVERSARY  
OF THE NOVEMBER 3 ELECTIONS**

Speech to the Electors in Samdung Sub-County,  
Kangdong County, South Phyongan Province, *November 2, 1947* ..... 436

**ON THE MONETARY REFORM**

Concluding Speech at the 53<sup>rd</sup> Session of the People's  
Committee of North Korea, *December 1, 1947* ..... 447

**CONGRATULATORY SPEECH AT THE CEREMONY  
FOR THE COMMISSIONING OF FURNACE NO. 3  
AT THE HWANGHAE IRON WORKS**

*December 3, 1947* ..... 453

**ON THE IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE GENERAL  
FEDERATION OF TRADE UNIONS OF NORTH KOREA**

Speech at the Second Congress of the General Federation  
of Trade Unions of North Korea, *December 21, 1947* ..... 455

**TALK TO REPRESENTATIVES OF WORKERS FROM  
THE PEOPLE'S FACTORY IN THE HUNGNAM DISTRICT**

*December 29, 1947* ..... 464

# **FOR CONSOLIDATING SUCCESSES ALREADY GAINED AND WINNING NEW VICTORIES**

*January 1, 1947*

Ushering in the new year 1947, my warm greetings go to my compatriots all over the country who are striving, day and night, to build a new country.

The old year 1946 was a year of great transformations in the history of our nation. Our nation, liberated from the yoke of Japanese imperialism, has taken a giant stride towards establishing a democratic, independent and sovereign state. In north Korea historic democratic reforms have been triumphantly carried out. Thus, the social and political aspects of north Korea have changed radically, and a solid foundation has been laid for the country's complete independence and democratization.

As a result of the democratic reforms, the north Korean people have personally experienced genuine democracy. They have gained firsthand experience of how precious is the democratic government which has ensured the people political freedom and rights and the democratic system which has emancipated the working masses from feudalistic colonial exploitation and dependence.

The masses of the people, now the true masters of power, have liquidated the old feudal and colonial culture and embarked upon the road of freely creating a democratic national culture.

This historic change, brought about by the north Korean people

through the democratic reforms, clearly shows that ours is an awakened nation which loves freedom and democracy and a nation which has the capacity to build an independent and sovereign state.

But south Korea, where US troops are stationed, is following a path diametrically opposite to that of north Korea. In south Korea no democratic reforms have been carried out, and the people are not guaranteed even elementary democratic liberties and rights. Thus, in south Korea the masses of the people are continuing their bloody struggle against the US imperialist policy of aggression and for the democratic development of the country. The reactionary nature of the US-style “democracy” has been laid bare and the treacherous nature of the Syngman Rhee clique, who are trying to sell off our country again as a colony of imperialism, has been brought fully to light.

The south Korean people have risen in a heroic struggle against the US imperialists and their stooges. Their struggle has been launched as a general strike, as a people’s struggle of resistance. This is a patriotic struggle which they conduct without fearing any sacrifices for their country’s independence and sovereignty.

It was in this way that, in the past year, the certain victory of democracy was achieved in north Korea and the work of laying the foundation for the construction of an independent and sovereign state proceeded successfully, while in south Korea a patriotic struggle of the broad masses of the people against the tyranny of foreign aggressors was waged.

Today we see democratic forces advancing vigorously, overpowering reactionary forces not only in Korea but also in all other parts of the world.

We are convinced that under such favourable internal and external circumstances the Korean people will certainly achieve the complete independence and sovereignty of the country in the not too far distant future.

Our nation, which has experienced the historic democratic reforms and waged a heroic struggle against the US military government, is now confronted with the task of consolidating the successes already

gained and winning new greater victories. From now on, we must endeavour to establish a unified democratic government and must achieve great progress in building an independent and sovereign state.

To attain this purpose, I heartily call upon my dear compatriots to carry out the following tasks.

First, the people's committees must be further strengthened to consolidate and develop the successes gained by the democratic reforms. The people, giving their support to the people's committees, should consciously put into practice all the laws and policies and always encourage and stimulate the people's committee members in their work. This year elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees are to be held in order to let the laws and policies of the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea be clearly known to the lowest levels and have them implemented thoroughly. In these elections, too, the north Korean people should strive to achieve the same victorious results as in the November 3 democratic elections.

Secondly, this year we must concentrate our efforts on the rehabilitation and construction of the economy and the stabilization of the people's living standards. We have already laid a solid foundation for the construction of an independent national economy by carrying out the democratic reforms. If we run the economy in a proper way, we can fully rehabilitate and develop the national economy and stabilize and improve the people's living standards.

What then is the proper way? The answer is that we must manage the economy on a planned basis. Before the nationalization of major industries a planned economy could not be brought about. But today, when the major industries are in the hands of the people, well-defined plans can and must be worked out in all branches of the national economy. Along with the general national economic plan, all factories, mines, rail transport and communications facilities should also draw up their plans, scrupulously organize and inspect the work involved in carrying them out, mobilize the masses in the struggle for fulfilling the plans and launch an emulation drive among them.

The readjustment and improvement of rail transport and communications services are an indispensable condition for the rehabilitation and development of industry. In 1946 industrial construction was considerably impeded because railway operation was not smooth and communications facilities were not fully restored. This year communications should be completely restored and rail transport services improved, while, at the same time, marine transport should be developed.

In north Korea the tillers of the soil have become the masters of the land thanks to the agrarian reform, but the acreage of arable land per peasant household is very small because, as a matter of fact, there are many mountains and flat areas are limited. Moreover, as a large number of compatriots are returning home from Manchuria, Japan and other regions, the shortage of farmland becomes even more strongly felt. Therefore, a plan should be drawn up for land reclamation to expand the area under cultivation; all the land should be brought under the plough without leaving even an inch fallow, while irrigation facilities should be rearranged and newly built for the increased production of food grain.

In the area of animal husbandry, cattle should be propagated under a plan and their slaughter restricted to secure the necessary draught animals. In particular, Korea is very short of raw materials for woolen fabrics and so sheep raising should be encouraged to solve the problem of these raw materials.

As for forestry, in 1946 trees were felled indiscriminately without any plan and a considerable amount of timber passed into the hands of profiteers. This year the proper transport of felled timber should be ensured and trees cut in a planned way, while the forests are protected with the greatest care.

Thirdly, security and judicial activities should be intensified. Following liberation much success has been gained in these activities, but there are still many defects. Officials of the security bodies and prosecutor's offices should arm themselves with the spirit of serving the interests of the people and acquire the scientific knowledge

needed in security and prosecution affairs, thereby smashing the intrigues of reactionary elements in advance.

Fourthly, public health services should be developed. In particular, anti-epidemic work should be strengthened to prevent infectious diseases. In 1946 considerable successes were registered in the prevention of cholera through the activities of anti-epidemic groups, but it cannot be said as yet that anti-epidemic work is entirely satisfactory. While strengthening anti-epidemic work, well-furnished state hospitals should be set up in all provinces this year to reinforce the medical establishments.

Fifthly, inspection should be intensified in all spheres. In 1946 it was insufficient. Work should be done according to a detailed and accurate plan and, at the same time, its progress inspected constantly to ensure a correct execution of the plan.

Sixthly, stress should be laid on the training of cadres. Many economic executives and technical personnel are required to rehabilitate and develop industries and manage them on a planned basis. Under the domination of Japanese imperialism Koreans were completely excluded both from running the economy and technical management and so we are now very short of such cadres. Therefore, one of the most important immediate tasks for us is to make good the shortage of our own cadres. It is particularly important that technical personnel be trained to satisfy the demand for such personnel in industry.

Last year we founded the university and set up many new specialized schools. But this is only the start of the training of our own cadres. We should make continuous efforts for the training of talented personnel, and particularly should open workplace technical schools, short courses for managers and so forth to train the managerial workers and technicians that are so urgently needed. In order to remedy the deficiency in economic executives and technical personnel, at the very least tens of thousands of cadres have to be trained.

Along with this, all officials serving in organs of power at all

levels, in economic institutions and other branches of society should study continuously and diligently in order to become as good as possible at their work. Without technical knowledge and without practical ability, one cannot discharge one's duty, however enthusiastic one may be.

Deeply aware of the truth that talented personnel solve everything, we should do our utmost to train them.

Seventhly, we should strive for the rapid development of national culture.

Scientists and technicians should assimilate the achievements of advanced science and promote the improvement of techniques. Writers and artists should produce many works rich in ideological and political content and of high artistic value that accurately reflect the democratic transformation of our society and mobilize the masses of the people in the great struggle for the creation of a new life.

Eighthly, the ideological transformation movement which we have pushed forward since last year should be carried on vigorously in the new year. Up to now, there has been a tendency for this movement to end up as no more than mere slogan chanting. From now on, this movement should be pushed ahead so that the people's minds are refashioned through practical struggle in all fields.

The officials of the people's committees and all other organs should free themselves completely of all evil bureaucratic practices, the leftovers of Japanese imperialism, and become faithful servants of the people, always going among the masses, sharing the bitter and the sweet with them, lending an ear to their voices and catering to their needs.

All organs should expel impure elements which misappropriate state property and punish them severely. At the same time, the officials of these organs should make it a habit to always fulfil their responsibilities in good time. Thus we should make sure that a patriotic attitude of devoted service to the country and the people prevails in all our organs.

Dear fellow countrymen,

We should not forget even for a moment that the south Korean people are groaning under the harsh repression of reactionary forces. Without completely overthrowing the south Korean reactionaries it is impossible to realize the desire of the nation to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state.

Therefore, we should always carry out all the tasks mentioned above in combination with the struggle for the building of a unified democratic state. We should wage a powerful struggle to shatter the insidious treacherous schemes of the reactionaries by further strengthening the Democratic National United Front.

The north Korean people should consolidate the successes of the democratic reforms triumphantly carried out in the past year and thus further solidify the democratic base of north Korea. Along with this, in south Korea, too, as in north Korea, efforts should be made to transfer all political power to the people's committees, carry out agrarian and other democratic reforms such as nationalization of industries, promulgation of a labour law and a law on sex equality, and build a unified north-south independent and democratic state at the earliest possible date.

I pay sincere regard and send greetings of encouragement to our south Korean compatriots who are fighting valorously against the reactionaries for the country's independence and democratization.

I firmly believe that the entire people of north and south Korea will unite firmly and fight with added vigour to smash the plots of the US military government in south Korea and its agents, the Syngman Rhee traitors, and establish a unified democratic provisional government of Korea and thus will without fail achieve a great victory.

**FOR SUCCESSFULLY ENSURING  
THE ELECTIONS OF MEMBERS  
TO SUB-COUNTY AND RI (DONG)  
PEOPLE'S COMMITTEES**

**Concluding Speech at the 9<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Central  
Committee of the Democratic National United  
Front of North Korea**  
*January 11, 1947*

At today's meeting we discussed the elections of members to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees. As many good ideas on ensuring the success of the elections have been put forward at the meeting, I would like to make some brief remarks on a few questions only.

**1. ON STRENGTHENING THE DEMOCRATIC  
NATIONAL UNITED FRONT**

As the Democratic Party delegate showed at the meeting in his self-criticism on the defects manifested so far in his party's work for strengthening the Democratic National United Front, wrong practices have been revealed among the political parties affiliated to the DNUF at the time of the November 3 elections last year. The reason why

wrong practices appeared during the previous elections, I think, is that some Party members of lower level Party organizations had an inadequate understanding of the elections.

Under the protracted colonial rule of Japanese imperialism in the past, our people, when it came to election, heard only of capitalist elections in which a number of political parties contest and fight against each other, and they had no opportunity of acquainting themselves with genuine democratic elections. For this reason, even under our social system today there are many who consider that reciprocal partisan strife is essential for any election worthy of the name.

At the time of the November 3 elections last year, some officials of the Democratic Party with such an incorrect understanding of the elections opened the party's door in an unprincipled manner and thoughtlessly admitted any sort of person to the party in an effort to increase party membership during the elections and to augment the strength of their party in the power organs. This activity of the Democratic Party officials had an influence on other parties, too. When the Democratic Party organization increased its membership, some local organizations of the Workers' Party and the Chongu Party went into competition with each other over party memberships.

A democratic party should naturally be in the vanguard of the class it represents. But if a party accepts any kind of person as a member, more easily even than public organizations recruit their members or in a way a cooperative will do, such a party cannot play a vanguard role and, moreover, impure elements, taking advantage of this chance, will sneak into the party.

During the elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees, in west Pyongyang there was a Democratic Party member who went around encouraging people to put their ballots in the black box. People like this fellow are, of course, not genuine members of the Democratic Party but reactionary elements who have wormed their way into the Democratic Party by wearing the mask of patriots.

How, then, did these reactionary elements insinuate themselves into the Democratic Party? Because the lower organizations of the Democratic Party enlarged their memberships unreasonably all of a sudden.

As we have already emphasized time and again, all parties should thoroughly oust the reactionaries who have sneaked into them. It was quite right, I think, that at today's meeting the Democratic Party delegate proposed the merciless purge of impure elements from the parties. The Workers' Party is now waging a struggle to expel impure elements from its ranks by examining all Party members. With the forthcoming elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees providing the occasion, each party should intensify work for the liquidation of impure elements who have wormed themselves in, so that not a single one remains. Only then can we further strengthen the DNUF, carry out all the democratic tasks before us successfully with a united strength and build a completely democratic, independent and sovereign state, wealthy and mighty.

As regards those who deliberately try to wreck the DNUF, we brand them as the enemy of the nation irrespective of their motives. All political parties and public organizations should strengthen their educational work to bring home to all their members, including those of the lower organizations, the great significance of the DNUF, in the building of a new, democratic Korea.

## **2. ON THE METHOD OF RECOMMENDING CANDIDATES**

Some people now claim that the forthcoming elections alone are progressive and democratic because it is stipulated in the rules for elections of members to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees that candidates shall be recommended at general

meetings of electors. This is a wrong idea. The way the DNUF recommended candidates at the time of the previous elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees is also progressive and democratic. The only problem is that it was done incorrectly in some areas. In certain regions officials failed to regard the DNUF as a united front rooted among the broad masses of the people of various sections and mistakenly believed that it belonged only to a few members of the DNUF. For this reason, when nominating candidates for membership of the provincial, city and county people's committees, a few members of the DNUF got together, arbitrarily decided on candidates between themselves, and imposed their decision on the people by coercion. This is quite a wrong approach.

In general, the candidates for membership of the provincial, city and county people's committees are recommended on a broad regional basis, so the electors are not clear about who the candidates are and what they are like. Therefore, in order to nominate the candidates for people's committee membership, the representatives of political parties and public organizations who are well acquainted with the actual conditions of the areas concerned and lead the people in these areas, get together first and agree upon the candidates for people's committee membership after a full discussion. Even then, they do not put them up as candidates arbitrarily but introduce and publicize them to the people. The DNUF holds a meeting of enthusiasts and introduces candidates to those present, informing them of the consensus of views reached on the matter of who will make good candidates for people's committee membership in the scheduled elections and asking them what they think of it, thus hearing the opinions of the people. And then, when the enthusiasts all agree upon the candidates about whom the DNUF had reached a unanimity of views, a meeting of electors is convened to nominate the candidates for people's committee membership. Through the positive activities of the enthusiasts, the candidates on the DNUF ticket are introduced and publicized largely at the meeting, and they are then put forward as candidates for people's committee membership with

the approval of the electorate.

Why isn't this a progressive and democratic way of recommending the candidates for people's committee membership? Democracy is by no means anarchism. Let me repeat, the recommending of candidates was not done well in some areas at the time of the elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees, because officials failed to do their job properly; it was not because the method of candidate recommendation by the DNUF was bad. This should be made clearly known to the people in connection with the elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees.

### **3. ON RECOMMENDING RI (DONG) CANDIDATES**

In the elections to the ri (dong) people's committees, candidates for people's committee membership are recommended directly at the meeting of electors, unlike in the elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees. The reason is that the DNUF does not need specially to put forward and introduce candidates, as the electors are well aware of who and what kind of people they are. The electors know well, through their actual life and experience, who is a really trustworthy person and who can work with enthusiasm for their interests. The people are not stupid and ignorant. Even if somebody recommends a candidate by force, the people will never vote for him if this does not conform with their will.

What kind of persons should be put up as candidates for people's committee membership then?

The most authoritative people in the ri should be nominated as candidates for people's committee membership. An authoritative man does not mean a loafer who lives at the expense of the farmers, unbecomingly assuming an air of importance in the countryside, but

signifies a man who can represent the farmers' interests most thoroughly. In a word, the most progressive and competent people in the rural areas should become members of the ri people's committees. We should put up as candidates for people's committee membership those enthusiasts who are deeply interested in the democratic reforms. Not only in ri but in sub-counties, the recommendation of candidates for people's committee membership should be done with caution.

In the elections this time, there should be no cases of candidates being put forward who are not even interested in a democratic election, as happened in some regions when the elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees were held. During the November 3 elections last year, in some areas a certain priest was put forward as a candidate for people's committee membership without even his consent being sought and, still worse, in Hwanghae Province a clergyman who was definitely unwilling to take part in the elections was recommended as a candidate. What is the need to put up such people as candidates for people's committee membership? In the elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees, all political parties should overcome the tendency to concentrate on their own interests—the tendency to try to run candidates simply because they are members of their own party—and should put up only those people who can truly devote themselves to the good of the people as candidates for people's committee membership strictly on the basis of personality and ability.

#### **4. ON PUTTING UP MANY WOMEN CANDIDATES FOR MEMBERS**

In the elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees, we should pay attention to the matter of putting forward many women as candidates for people's committee membership. It is

of great importance to put up many women as candidates for membership of the people's committees.

In the elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees last year, the proportion of women elected accounted for more than 13 per cent of the total number of members. And in the previous elections women participated in the election campaign with no less enthusiasm than men and greatly contributed to securing the success of the elections.

Today the patriotic zeal of our women is ever increasing as the days go by. We can find this in various aspects; from the fact that the appearance of the streets changes daily thanks to the efforts of women, we can see that their patriotic enthusiasm is growing. All women should be encouraged to display such patriotic zeal to a higher degree.

In particular, in order to develop the countryside as many fine women candidates as possible should be put forward in the rural areas. No doubt, in carrying this out there will be various difficulties, but we should put this measure into practice without fail.

## **5. ON STRENGTHENING THE ELECTION CAMPAIGN**

One of the most important things in the coming elections is to conduct the election campaign well.

We should step up the election campaign among all sections of the masses, especially among the Christians. Among some people there are still those who are led astray by the bad words of reactionary priests. Our officials should let the Christians and peasants know clearly who distributed land to them. By means of material evidence the Christians and peasants should be fully awakened to the fact that however hard pastors may have called upon "God" "God" never gave

anyone a patch of field; only the people's power could give land, while real happiness comes from trusting and supporting the people's committees.

This does not mean at all, however, that in north Korea today religious faith is prohibited. But we cannot disregard reactionary priests who make reactionary attempts by misusing religion. It was reactionary priests who came forward with the slogans "Return land to the landlords" and "Let us carry out the agrarian reform again" in South Hamgyong and Kangwon provinces. We should lay bare the fact that under the cloak of religion reactionary priests seek to set up a landlords' regime which oppresses and exploits the peasants cruelly and that they are attempting to wrest the land from the peasants and turn it over to the landlords. With actual experience of life and real evidence we should inform the Christians and peasants clearly that they should not take the wrong path by following in the footsteps of reactionary priests, but should advance along the road of independence and sovereignty to build a country for the people that is rich, powerful and joyful.

In the campaign neither slight exaggerations nor lies are needed. We need only to explain to the masses of the people the facts as they really are. Our peasants are not stupid. In particular, they have come to understand things clearly through their practical experience in the past one year of their life under genuine people's government. The peasants hold in their own hands the land ownership certificates which prove that they are the owners of the land and they see stacks of crops piled up in the courtyards of their houses which bespeak the fact that they are the owners of the farm crops they gathered in. Therefore, they support us and look up to our people's government.

The campaign should be actively conducted in easy-to-understand terms for the peasants on the basis of such real material evidence. To do this, good information workers should be selected. And they should work in an organized way and coordinate their information activities, not each acting in his own way. It is to ensure organization and unity in the campaign that we form election campaign

committees. The political parties and public organizations should choose many fine information workers and the central authority should educate them well and send them out to the localities.

## **6. ON THE TIMING OF THE ELECTIONS IN RI (DONG)**

One of the important problems in ensuring the success of the elections is to arrange its timing properly. In the elections to the ri (dong) people's committees there are many candidates and so the electors are to take part in the voting many times. If there are seven candidates for people's committee membership, much time will be required because all the electors have to participate in the balloting seven times. Therefore, in ri (dong) the elections should be of organized calculation of the time required.

## **7. ON THE QUESTION OF ELECTION FUNDS**

Election expenses should be spared. At the time of the elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees, the election funds were used at random. In some areas too many funds were disbursed as election expenses. Of course, money which must be spent must be spent, but it will not do to waste funds through unnecessary expenditure. This time the budget should be worked out correctly and an appropriate amount of election funds used. In particular, election expenses should not be charged to the peasants. At the moment the peasants' burden is heavy. According to the report of the inspector, in North Hamgyong Province various burdens other

than the taxes set by the state are put upon the peasants. We have stressed more than once that no financial burden beyond the taxes instituted by a decision of the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea should be laid on the peasants. In the forthcoming elections we, keeping this in mind, should never make the peasants bear the expense of the elections.

In conclusion, I emphasize once again that in order to achieve victory in the coming elections the shortcomings which were revealed in the elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees should be rectified by all means, impure elements purged to the last, and an information campaign conducted vigorously and guidance strengthened.

It is especially important that in the elections the role of public organizations be enhanced. In the elections this time the Peasants Union and the Democratic Women's Union should work actively and the Democratic Youth League should step up its information work and, at the same time, ensure good liaison by forming a network for quick communication. The trade unions should pick out the best people and send them to rural areas to guide the peasants and further strengthen the worker-peasant alliance, while the General Federation of the Unions of Art and Literature should likewise conduct information activities with vigour.

I firmly believe that all political parties and public organizations will do everything in their power for ensuring the success of the elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees and thus will achieve a brilliant victory in the coming elections.

## **IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE SECURITY OFFICERS TRAINING CENTRE**

**Speech at a Meeting of Military Officers of Camp  
No. 2 of the Security Officers Training Centre**

*January 15, 1947*

Today at Camp No. 2 of the Security Officers Training Centre we were pleased to see that good discipline is being maintained and everybody is absorbed in study and training. The Party Central Committee highly appreciates the fact that in the brief period of time since the training centre was formed you have accomplished a great deal.

I am now going to inform you of certain immediate tasks confronting the Security Officers Training Centre.

The present situation in our country is very tense. The US imperialists who have crept into south Korea have divided our country into the north and the south and are seeking to make south Korea their colony in the full sense of the word and, furthermore, to invade the whole of Korea. The US imperialist aggressors are viciously obstructing our people's struggle to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state. The traitor Syngman Rhee, the faithful stooge of the US imperialists, has organized with their active backing a puppet army composed mainly of the sons of landlords and capitalists and those who once served as officers in the Japanese army, and is making more open moves to smash our revolutionary gains won at the cost of our blood.

In this situation which has developed in our country we should further sharpen our revolutionary vigilance and make thoroughgoing preparations to defend the country and the people from the enemy's aggression. We should form powerful regular armed forces of the people as early as possible to protect the country and the people and to reliably safeguard from the enemy's encroachment the achievements gained in building a democratic, independent and sovereign state.

The strengthening of the Security Officers Training Centre is of great importance in defending the country and the people and building the revolutionary armed forces of the Party.

The Security Officers Training Centre constitutes a genuine armed force of the people and a core detachment of the People's Army to be founded in the future. It has the important duty of reliably defending the country and the people from imperialist aggression and fostering the core elements of the future People's Army. When we found the People's Army later, a large number of patriotic youths will join it. Then, the service personnel who underwent military and political training at the Security Officers Training Centre will be expected to play a leading role and educate and train soldiers in the newly formed units.

In order to carry out its important duty with credit, the Security Officers Training Centre should build up the units quickly and intensify political and ideological education among the soldiers.

The revolutionary army is superior primarily because the political and ideological consciousness of its service personnel is high. The soldiers of our army are splendid youths who joined the army voluntarily with a firm revolutionary determination to fight for the country and the people. The Security Officers Training Centre should strengthen political and ideological education among the service personnel to bring them up to be reliable defenders of the country, ardent revolutionary fighters who are fully prepared politically and ideologically.

In order to have the army men fully prepared politically and ideologically, the cultural section should play a more prominent part.

The cultural section should first of all do good work in explaining and clarifying our Party's line and policies to the servicemen. Explaining and bringing the Party's line and policies home to them is the first step in arming them politically and ideologically. The personnel of the cultural section should not only go among the rank and file explaining and getting the Party's line and policies known but also educate good agitators who will conduct vigorous work to bring home the Party's policies constantly to the army men. If the results and significance of the agrarian reform and other democratic reforms carried out in our country, the intrinsic nature and advantages of our social system and the successes achieved by our people in the reconstruction of the national economy are made known frequently to the agitators in the form of short courses, they will always be able to explain and make them known to the army men. The cultural section should establish in the units a proper system of conveying Party policies and correctly explain and bring the line and policies set forth by the Party at each period home to the army men without delay and thus give all of them a clear understanding of the essence and correctness of the Party's policies and firmly arm them with the revolutionary ideas of our Party.

Along with education in Party policies, the soldiers should be educated in the unbending revolutionary spirit of the anti-Japanese guerrillas. If they are well informed of how their anti-Japanese revolutionary forerunners fought against Japanese imperialism, they will also have the revolutionary zeal to fight like their revolutionary forerunners and faithfully carry out their revolutionary tasks. Among the leading personnel of the Security Officers Training Centre there are many comrades who fought in the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army in the past. The cultural section should therefore make frequent arrangements to have these comrades tell how the anti-Japanese guerrillas, exposed to the cold wind and rain in rugged mountains, battled against the Japanese imperialists, thereby encouraging all army men to follow the indomitable revolutionary spirit of the anti-Japanese fighters.

The cultural section should also keep the army men up to date as to the situation in south Korea and the international situation.

The ideological education of the army men should be conducted in conformity with the tasks of the Korean revolution. During the period of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, we inculcated in our men the idea that they should fight to drive the Japanese imperialists from the land of Korea, crush the landlords and comprador capitalists, their agents, and build a society free from exploitation. In other words, the ideological education was conducted in our own way. The cultural section should bring the army men to realize clearly that a democratic, independent and sovereign state should be built in the liberated homeland as soon as possible, that a powerful regular army of the people has to be built, that the duties to be discharged by the army men in fulfilling these revolutionary tasks are very important and that the soldiers should be prepared through better military and political training as quickly as possible to carry out with credit the mission of defending the country.

Further, ideological education should be conducted in keeping with the preparedness and characteristics of each army man. Previously, in the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army, to suit the level of the men's preparedness we started by teaching comrades who were illiterate how to read and write, by making those whose class consciousness was not very high aware of their class position, and by giving a higher level of education right from the beginning to those who were well-informed and whose class consciousness was already high. In this way we got all the men fully prepared politically and ideologically and led them to fight courageously against the enemy. You should likewise never fail to educate the young soldiers this way.

The nation-building room in the units is an important centre of ideological education and mass cultural education for the army men. It should be made to look attractive and used as the focal point for a more vigorous ideological education. It should be provided with plenty of material tracing the patriotic struggle of our people, especially the heroic struggle of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army,

and this material should be used for educating the army men. Only then can they be equipped with true patriotism and an indefatigable revolutionary spirit. At the same time, the room should display material acquainting them with the long history and brilliant culture of our country, its natural resources and the success achieved in the construction of a democratic country. This material, too, is of great help in educating them in patriotic ideas.

Moreover, the nation-building room should contain newspapers, magazines and various other books and recreation facilities, so that army men go there to enjoy their leisure time reading books and singing songs. The cultural section should guide the Democratic Youth League organizations of the units well, so that they actively promote the ideological education of the young soldiers.

To continue. Military training should be stepped up.

All army men have a firm revolutionary resolve to defend the country faithfully. This is good, of course. But an ideological readiness to defend the country faithfully alone is not enough to carry out creditably the revolutionary tasks assigned by the Party. The soldiers should not only have an unshakable revolutionary determination, but equip themselves with modern military science and military technique. Knowledge is power.

At the training centre, combat training should be further stepped up, so that all soldiers acquire advanced military science and technique and methods of battle operations at the earliest possible date. Now that the formation of the units has been completed in the main, all forces can be concentrated on combat training. For the present, the main stress should be on winter combat training to carry out the task of training successfully on a high level. In particular, the marksmanship drill should be conducted well so that all the officers, noncommissioned officers and soldiers of the Security Officers Training Centre may become crack shots who never miss the target.

At the Security Officers Training Centre, the exercises for raising the level of special technique should be done well so that all army men may become proficient in their own weapons and combat

equipment and carry out their battle mission with credit.

Artillery exercises should be given priority. Our Party provided the artillerymen with good guns and combat equipment to firmly defend their liberated country and people. The gunners should take part in artillery exercises energetically so as to be thoroughly acquainted with their artillery pieces and combat equipment as early as possible and become notable gunners.

However powerful a gun may be, it cannot display its might to the full, if the artillerymen who handle it are not good at firing it. Only when fired skilfully can a gun show its potential to the full and annihilate large numbers of the enemy. A gun is not fired by one man like a rifle but by a number of gunners in coordination. So it will not do, if only one man is good. Serving the gun should be practiced over and over again, so that the gunners move skilfully all together like the limbs of one man at the order of a commanding officer. Further, high-angle firing and direct firing exercises should be practiced a great deal so as to use artillery pieces effectively under the specific topographical conditions of our country.

Signalmen should intensify specialist training to be adept in their combat equipment and possess a high level of technique to ensure the units' commanding signals quickly and accurately.

Motor vehicle drivers should further improve their driving prowess, and nurses should learn their job quickly so that the sick may get every care and attention.

Our country is still short of military experts. Trainees should set about their studies and training with energy, especially with regard to raising the level of technical skill. Then all of them will become competent military cadres, military experts at an early date.

During lectures plenty of visual aids should be used. It is easier to understand by looking at visual aids than by having explanations repeated dozens of times. From now on, the officers and noncommissioned officers should enhance their role and make plenty of training instruments and visual aids for wide use.

The weapons and combat equipment in the hands of the soldiers

are valuable assets of the country and the people which are soaked in the blood of our anti-Japanese revolutionary forerunners and the sweat of our people's brow. Therefore, servicemen should always value and care for their weapons and combat equipment as if they were their very own. Hunters, too, keep their guns clean at all times for good hunting. The training centre should put its armory in proper order and soldiers should always keep their weapons and combat equipment clean and look after them carefully so that they are ready for use at any moment.

Discipline is basic in increasing the fighting efficiency of the units. An army cannot exist and cannot defeat its enemy without discipline. Just as man can only live with air, so an army can only be maintained with discipline. An undisciplined army is not an army at all. The Security Officers Training Centre should establish strict discipline and order in the units.

The discipline of our army, a revolutionary army, is fundamentally different from that of an imperialist mercenary army. The Syngman Rhee puppet clique of south Korea organized an army, a puppet army with forcible discipline. The upper crust of the south Korean puppet army is made up of people who were officers of the Japanese imperialist army or who served as policemen before, and of sons of landlords and capitalists, while its soldiers are sons and daughters of the toiling people, and so superiors and subordinates come from completely antagonistic classes. Accordingly, the officers have to keep discipline by force in order to use the soldiers for their purposes. But the discipline of our army is the discipline of a revolutionary army, a voluntary discipline. There can only be voluntary discipline in our army, because all its men joined it voluntarily, ready to lay down their lives unhesitatingly for their country and people. This precisely is the reason why our army is strong. Only an army with voluntary discipline can become a steel-like army, an ever-victorious army.

The training centre should make the army men fully aware of the essence of our army's discipline, so that they consciously observe the regulations and manuals in all their activities and everyday life.

Since many comrades among the servicemen are leading a collective life for the first time, it may be difficult for them at the beginning to keep to the daily routine, regulations and manuals. Therefore, the commanding officers should teach the recruits meticulously with practical action in the course of collective life, so that they gradually get accustomed to a disciplined life. A branch will bend easily without breaking if you bend it slowly after heating it, and it will not be straightened out again when you do so. You should establish discipline and order this way. The training centre should educate the newly-enlisted men especially in a principled way so that their first step in disciplined life goes well.

In establishing strict discipline and order in the units it is very important for the commanding officers to show a personal example. Commanding officers should conduct all their activities as laid down in military regulations and manuals and become models in observing discipline, bearing in mind that their every action is to be reflected fully in the soldiers' life. When giving an order, too, they should be explicit. For instance, if a soldier is sent on an assignment, he should be told in detail where exactly he has to go, which route he should take and which way he should return and what time he should be back with the result. Only then can soldiers act with assurance and carry out their tasks correctly without breaking discipline.

Next, the revolutionary unity between superiors and subordinates and between comrades should be strengthened.

Ours is a people's army, a revolutionary army, made up of fine sons and daughters of workers and peasants, with anti-Japanese fighters as its backbone.

The commanders and men of the revolutionary army are all revolutionary comrades and comrades-in-arms. All the service personnel of the Security Officers Training Centre are people who became the masters of the country at the time of liberation after having been forsaken and exploited under the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism before liberation; they are patriotic youths who joined the army voluntarily to defend their country. Therefore, the

commanders and soldiers should carry out their revolutionary tasks in firm unity.

In order to strengthen the revolutionary unity between superiors and subordinates, between comrades, commanders should first of all value and care for their men and look after their everyday needs with parental concern. Officers should always pay attention to such matters as food, clothing and bedding for the soldiers and ascertain whether they have any troubles or inconveniences and, if there are any difficult problems, solve them immediately. If a soldier's shoes happen to be wet after returning from drill, officers should have them dried. In this way, they should become servants of the soldiers.

The conditions at present are far more favourable than when the anti-Japanese guerrillas were fighting in the mountains. We have the Party and the people's government and are free to exploit the rich mineral resources of the country as we wish and to make use of them. The Party and the state spare nothing in guaranteeing the army men's life. The leading personnel of the training centre should make the best of the prevailing conditions to set up barracks, mess halls and lecture rooms quickly and give the soldiers a settled life with every convenience for study, training and a normal living. In particular, the role of commissarial workers should be enhanced, so that military uniforms are issued in good time, the quality of the meals is improved and the army men have baths and a haircut regularly. Good medical treatment should be available for the sick.

Many people live in the vicinity of the training centre. Whenever they meet people, the army men should be polite and show respect and should protect their lives and property with devotion. Since you are an army of the people, you should be boundlessly faithful to the people and furious as a lion in fighting the enemy. All servicemen should show in practice that our army is a genuine army for the people, thereby inducing them to love and aid the People's Army like their own flesh and blood. Our army will grow into an invincible armed force when it enjoys the active support of the people and becomes solidly united with them.

The road of the revolution is not smooth by any means. In your future work and life, there may be difficulties and obstacles. As yet we do not have the sufficient conditions for the upkeep of an army and are in the process of laying the country's economic foundation. With firm determination the officers of the training centre should create better living conditions and conduct better training, bravely overcoming difficulties and obstacles in their way by enlisting the inexhaustible strength and creative wisdom of the patriotic youth. This does not mean, however, that they should endure difficulties and obstacles which can be easily overcome in the present situation. Matters which can be solved by the state should be submitted immediately for solution.

I hope that without being self-complacent with the success already gained you will continue to make every effort and carry out in an exemplary manner the revolutionary tasks assigned to the Security Officers Training Centre.

# **ON IMPROVING AND STRENGTHENING THE WORK OF THE NORTH HAMGYONG PROVINCIAL PARTY ORGANIZATION**

**Speech at the 19<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the Presidium  
of the North Hamgyong Provincial Committee  
of the Workers' Party of North Korea**

*January 17, 1947*

This time the Party Central Committee intensively guided and inspected the work of the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization. As a result, we became familiar with the work of the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization and came to the conclusion that Party work is not going well in this province. As pointed out in detail in the inspection report, so far the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization has had some success, but serious shortcomings which should have been corrected have been revealed in no small measure.

The most serious shortcoming manifested in the work of the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization is that officials have a tendency towards provincialism and nepotism and that rigid discipline has not been established in carrying out the Party's line, decisions and directives without reservation.

Our Party is a revolutionary party whose guiding principle is Marxism-Leninism. In our Party there can be only one ideology and there should be iron discipline under which the whole Party acts as one in keeping with the wishes of the Party centre, on the principle of

democratic centralism. Only then can our Party be strengthened and developed and the heavy revolutionary tasks facing it be carried out correctly.

In the past period, however, some officials of the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization, indulging in provincialism and nepotism, acted as they pleased without obeying the instructions of the Party centre. This does not mean, of course, that North Hamgyong Province is going to organize a different party on its own. The point is that the provincial Party organization does not carry out the decisions and directives of the Party centre to the letter.

Last year the Party Central Committee initiated the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building and put forward the policy of conducting this movement extensively on a Party-wide, all-inclusive mass scale. The general ideological mobilization movement for nation building is an important movement for liquidating all the survivals of old ideologies and conventions and establishing a new national trait of devoted service to the building of an independent and sovereign state, rich and powerful, among all Party members and working people. Naturally, Party organizations should give close attention to this.

Other provincial Party organizations are having considerable success by vigorously launching the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building among Party members and working people in accordance with the policy of the Party centre. But the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization has not taken any practical steps to carry out this policy of the Party. As a result, the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building is still not making enough headway in this province.

Our officials should work as instructed by the Party centre, fully aware of the international environment our country faces at present and the Party's political line. But the officials of the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization, instead of doing what the Party tells them, put forward any political slogan they please, contrary to the will of the Party centre, and behave as if they alone

are communists engaged in revolution.

Now, “Workers of all lands, unite! We have nothing to lose but our chains! We stand to gain the whole world!” is the slogan put up in North Hamgyong Province, despite the fact that the Party Central Committee has never issued one of this kind. This slogan put forward by the provincial Party organization is quite unsuited to the specific conditions of our country today.

The Party’s slogan reflects its line and policy as they really are. Therefore, when putting forward the Party’s slogan you must know clearly what the Party’s political line is and what the basic task of the revolution is and put it up in keeping with them. If, seized by a subjective desire, you put forward any slogan without stopping to consider it, a slogan contrary to the Party’s line and policy, it may have serious consequences for the revolutionary struggle.

Our Party advanced its basic political line in conformity with the character and tasks of the Korean revolution and for its implementation puts forward correct militant tasks and slogans based on a concrete estimation of the prevailing situation and the balance of forces between the classes at each stage of revolutionary development. The principal task facing us at present is to establish a Democratic People’s Republic, a genuine people’s power, and build a democratic, independent and sovereign state, wealthy and mighty. In order to carry out this historic task successfully, we should firmly unite into one all the patriotic, democratic forces of various strata such as workers, peasants, intellectuals, tradesmen, entrepreneurs and men of religion. Therefore, the Party’s slogan, too, should be for building a democratic, independent and sovereign state by rallying closely the broad patriotic, democratic forces of different sections who love their country and the nation. But the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization puts forward a slogan at variance with the realities and works as it pleases, going against the wishes of the Party centre.

The leading personnel of North Hamgyong Province now excuse themselves for having neglected to carry out the Party’s decisions and

directives. The chairman of the provincial people's committee maintains that North Hamgyong Province is unable to carry out the directives of the centre in time because the province is situated a long way from Pyongyang and there is delay in receiving them. This is simply an excuse. Although North Hamgyong Province is a long way from Pyongyang, directives from the centre do not take several months longer to arrive than they do to other provinces, only a few days more at the most. Then why is it that the tasks advanced a long time ago by the centre are not carried out in North Hamgyong Province?

The chairman of the provincial Party committee maintains he has failed to do his job properly as instructed by the Party because of his poor knowledge of politics resulting from his long term in prison in the past. He asks to be allowed to receive education. This is absolutely absurd. It does not always follow that only when one goes to school with a bundle of books under one's arm like students, can one study. We have plenty of material for study, including the Party paper. But the provincial Party chairman makes no attempt to study on his own and instead merely demands that he be sent to school.

The reason why the Party's line and policy are not carried out properly in North Hamgyong Province does not emanate from the fact that the Party's decisions and directives do not arrive in time or from the fact that the qualifications of officials are not up to the mark. It is due entirely to the fact that officials in the province are unwilling to accept the Party's line and policy and are loath to obey the directives of the Party centre.

The North Hamgyong provincial Party organization must make active efforts to do away with this wrong tendency of doing things wilfully and establish a rigid revolutionary discipline of obeying the decisions and directives of the Party centre unconditionally.

First of all, it is important to strengthen the struggle to eliminate provincialism and nepotism.

Provincialism and nepotism are very harmful and have nothing in common with our Party's ideas. Unless they are eradicated the Party's

unity in ideology and purpose cannot be ensured nor can iron discipline be established in the Party.

The provincial Party organization should see that Party workers and Party members have a correct understanding of the nature and harmfulness of provincialism and nepotism and conduct a constant ideological struggle among them against provincialism and nepotism. Thus even the slightest tendency towards provincialism and nepotism must be rebuffed promptly and resolutely so that factional trends may not occur in the Party and all Party organizations and members may live and work solely in accordance with the ideas of the Party centre.

At the same time, we should establish the revolutionary trait of striving to implement thoroughly the decisions and directives of the Party centre.

So far the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization has not accepted willingly the decisions and directives of the Party centre and, even when accepting them, has passed them on mechanically to the lower levels without taking practical steps to carry them out. When decisions and directives arrive from the Party centre, the provincial Party organization should examine them clause by clause, take concrete steps to implement them, and make every effort to carry them out in good time. The Party organizations at all levels and Party members in the province should also study closely the Party's decisions and directives, arrange collective discussions on them, explore ways for their implementation and then actively endeavour to carry them through to the end. This is the foremost duty of every Party organization and Party member.

The provincial Party organization should resolutely combat liberalistic and undisciplined practices—to act wilfully in disregard of the decisions and directives of the Party centre or fail to implement Party policy in good time on this or that excuse.

Another important aspect of the work of the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization is the proper handling of personnel administration.

Cadres play a very important role in the revolutionary struggle.

Without solidly building up the ranks of cadres it is impossible to implement the Party's line and policy thoroughly, nor is it possible to advance the revolutionary struggle with success. Party organizations should always give the utmost attention to consolidating the ranks of cadres.

It is important in personnel administration to adhere strictly to the Party principle.

It is the invariable principle of our Party in personnel administration to appoint as cadres competent workers who are infinitely loyal to the Party and enjoy the support and confidence of the masses of the people. The Party organizations should always keep to this principle in dealing with personnel administration.

The North Hamgyong provincial Party organization, however, contravenes the Party principle in personnel administration and fails to build up its cadres solidly. The provincial Party organization selects people who served a prison sentence at one time and appoints and allocates them as cadres, no matter whether they are loyal to the Party or not, whether they are competent or not. All people who were imprisoned under Japanese imperialist rule cannot be regarded as true revolutionaries. Among those who served prison sentences are turncoats who capitulated to the enemy and many other types. And yet the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization, ignoring the Party principle in personnel administration, appointed and allocated people who had been in prison as cadres without thought or principle. Even people who had served prison terms for peddling opium were included among the cadres. Personnel administration should not be handled this way.

We must implement the Party's policy thoroughly in personnel administration. We should not give prominence indiscriminately even to a person who was jailed after fighting against the Japanese imperialists in the past. Needless to say, we should value people who took part in the revolutionary struggle and for preference appoint them as cadres. But incompetent people who do not work devotedly for the Party and the people and do not try to raise the level of their

political and practical work in keeping with the demands of present-day realities, boasting of their previous participation in the revolutionary struggle, are like trees without blossom and are not fit to be cadres. Only those who fought and are still fighting devotedly and will fight successfully to the end in the future for the Party and the people are genuine officials that can become cadres. We should learn to be bold in appointing as cadres promising new workers who have splendid qualities and are boundlessly devoted to the Party and the revolution. The North Hamgyong provincial Party organization should select and allocate cadres more skilfully and strictly in accordance with the cadre policy of our Party. In this way the ranks of cadres will be firmly built up with efficient people loyal to the Party and the revolution.

Cadres must be selected and placed correctly, and then educated properly. Even though the ranks of cadres consist of very good people, if we do not educate them, they cannot do their job well and may, in the long run, degenerate and commit serious mistakes.

The Party organizations should not rest content once cadres have been selected and allocated but educate them constantly, so that they always do their work with credit and do not lag behind.

Further, close attention should be paid to strengthening the work of Party cells.

The Party cell is the basic organization of our Party that directly guides the Party life of the members and carries out the Party's line and policy by organizing and mobilizing the Party members and the masses of the people. In order to improve Party work, therefore, it is important to strengthen the work of the cell.

At present a considerable number of Party cells in North Hamgyong Province fail to organize their work scrupulously in conformity with their actual conditions. So they fail to give effective guidance to the Party life of members and to organize and mobilize the masses properly for the thorough implementation of Party policy. If the Party cells fail to do their part and to organize work actively, the Party life of members will become dull and stagnant and it will be

impossible to rally the masses closely around the Party. Moreover, the Party's line and policy cannot be executed properly.

The North Hamgyong provincial Party organization, fully aware of the importance of the work of the Party cells, should make active efforts to enhance their role. The ranks of Party cell workers should be firmly built up with core Party members whose Party spirit is strong and whose work style is good. And the guidance and inspection of the Party cells should be strengthened. The officials of the Party organizations at the upper levels should go down to the Party cells regularly, acquaint themselves thoroughly with their work, have their shortcomings rectified promptly and lead the Party cell workers and members along the right path through education. By strengthening the guidance and inspection of the Party cells we should make them vital and living militant organizations and help them to do their work actively and excellently.

Next, the issuing of Party membership cards should be done properly. Now there are officials who consider the issuing of Party membership cards to be an occasion for purging the Party. This is a mistake. The issuing of Party membership cards is literally the job of issuing them to Party members. It is by no means a purge. The principal aim of issuing Party membership cards is to let Party members have a correct understanding of the Party through the work and remove impure elements who had insinuated themselves into the Party.

We should tell all the Party organizations and members clearly the purpose and significance of issuing Party membership cards and prevent even the slightest tendencies from being revealed in this work. With the work of issuing Party membership cards as a turning point, the provincial Party organization should remove all impure elements from the Party, ensure the absolute purity of the Party ranks and make the Party members feel honoured and proud to be Party members so that they play their role more satisfactorily.

One of the important tasks confronting the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization is to intensify the Party's ideological work.

Successful conduct of the Party's ideological work is always important, but it poses a matter of greater urgency today when the Party ranks have not been consolidated qualitatively as compared with their quantitative growth. Before and after the Inaugural Congress of the Workers' Party of North Korea, the ranks of our Party saw a rapid quantitative growth with people of peasant and intellectual origin, of a low political and ideological level and inadequate organizational training joining the Party in no small number. The Party organizations and officials have to strengthen the Party's ideological work to bring about a qualitative consolidation of the Party ranks in conformity with this characteristic feature of our Party's development, but they fail to do so.

In particular, the ideological work of the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization is very insufficient. The officials of the provincial Party organization talk a great deal about strengthening the ideological work, but, in actual fact, neglect the ideological education of Party members. Consequently, the political and ideological level of the Party members is very low and the behaviour of a considerable number of them is unbecoming to Party members.

Unless the Party ranks are consolidated qualitatively, our Party cannot be strong and accordingly it cannot carry out its mission as it should. The Party organizations must conduct ideological work for the qualitative consolidation of the Party more energetically while assuring the quantitative growth of the Party ranks.

The North Hamgyong provincial Party organization should give special attention to thoroughly eliminating formalism in the Party's ideological work and conducting the ideological education of the Party members effectively. With the main stress on explaining and propagandizing our Party's line and policy, the ideological education of the Party members should be stepped up to ensure the qualitative growth of the Party. The provincial Party organization should firmly equip all Party members politically and ideologically by effectively carrying on the Party's ideological work in various forms and ways, so that they may become cognizant with theory and practice, knowing

how to apply Marxism-Leninism in conformity with the concrete realities of our country and how to solve correctly on the basis of the Party's ideas the difficult and complex problems that crop up in building a new country.

It is important in the ideological education of Party members to combine this work closely with the implementation of immediate tasks. If the Party's ideological work is not linked with practical questions and is far removed from the tasks in hand, it will be impossible to educate Party members in the right way nor will it be possible to achieve the purpose of the ideological work.

Party organizations should closely link the ideological education of the Party members with the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building. They should launch a resolute struggle against all unsound ideological tendencies among Party members by means of self-criticism and criticism and at the same time educate them constantly in advanced ideas and further raise their class consciousness.

To continue. We should work well to ensure that the elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees are a success.

The elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees are most important for strengthening the organs of power at the lowest levels and consolidating the position of our Party in the countryside. In the coming elections mainly former farm hands and poor peasants should be returned to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees in order to strengthen the Party's position in the rural areas.

For this purpose, all Party members should take an active part in the election campaign. The provincial Party organization should send a competent official well versed in political and practical affairs to each sub-county to organize and give correct guidance to the election campaign. At the same time, it should conduct widespread information work for the elections by setting in motion all vehicles of information and motivational work, so that voters may turn out as one man in the elections with a high degree of political enthusiasm. Thus,

the coming elections should prove to be as brilliant a victory as the elections last year to the provincial, city and county people's committees.

Lastly, revolutionary vigilance should be heightened.

At the present time quite a few reactionary elements are lurking in the Party ranks and some Party members are being drawn into reactionary organizations. We should remember that the US imperialists and their stooge, the Syngman Rhee clique, are doing all in their power, overtly and covertly, to disintegrate our Party from within and impede the construction of a new, democratic Korea by sending spies and saboteurs into north Korea.

All Party organizations should be more vigilant than ever before so as to remove all reactionary elements who have sneaked into our Party and allow no room for them to gain even the slightest foothold. Specifically, the officials of security bodies and prosecutor's offices, further heightening their political awareness, should keep a sharp watch on every move of the enemy and promptly detect and smash the intrigues of reactionaries.

The Party organizations should also pay careful attention to people who join other political parties when they ought to be enrolled in our Party. In some places at present, workers who should be admitted to our Party in view of their class background join other political parties. Instead of simply restraining such workers or taking issue with them, the Party organizations should draw a lesson from this and work better with the working class and awaken them in full to prevent such things from happening again.

I believe that the North Hamgyong provincial Party organization will bring about a new turn in Party work by making active endeavours to improve its work.

# **ON THE TASKS CONFRONTING THE PARTY ORGANIZATIONS IN KANGWON PROVINCE**

**Speech at the Joint Conference of WPNK Activists  
in Kangwon Province and Wonsan**

*January 18, 1947*

First of all, I would like to extend my warm thanks to you WPNK (Worker's Party of North Korea) activists in Kangwon Province who are making active endeavours to carry out the democratic tasks in building a new Korea.

Today I am going to inform you of certain tasks placed before the Party organizations in Kangwon Province.

In the past year of victorious heroic struggle the north Korean people have introduced a number of democratic laws such as the Agrarian Reform Law, the Labour Law, the Law on Sex Equality and the Law on Nationalization of Major Industries and So On and held elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees. In the course of this struggle we consolidated the people's power and laid the foundation for the construction of a great and democratic, independent and sovereign democratic state.

Although harshly suppressed by reactionaries the south Korean people have also risen courageously in a struggle against the US imperialists and their lackeys and at last this struggle has developed into widespread people's resistance. Today the south Korean people are waging a vigorous struggle everywhere under the slogan, "All

power to the people's committees as in north Korea!"

By their struggles over the past year in north and south Korea, our people have demonstrated to the world that they are mighty enough to be ranked proudly among the world's democracies as the people of an independent and sovereign state and have showed their unshakable determination in no uncertain terms not to become an oppressed nation ever again.

The main factor contributing to the great victory in building a new country in the past year has been that the members of the Workers' Party consisting of fine advanced elements from among the workers, peasants and other working people fought splendidly. If there had been no Workers' Party members and they had not been in the lead among the broad masses of the people, democracy would not have triumphed in north Korea. When all is said and done, our great victory is the precious fruit borne of the active struggle of the Workers' Party membership.

However, our Party members should never rest on their laurels. The immediate tasks before us this year are to further consolidate the successes gained last year and win a still greater victory in the struggle for the country's complete independence and sovereignty by turning to account the favourable conditions created in north Korea.

In the present situation where the Workers' Party membership of south Korea and all the people there are offering continuous and extensive resistance to the US imperialists and their minions, the pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation, and the workers in particular are fighting bravely for the nationalization of industries, the north Korean people should redouble their efforts to build a new country and to lay a solid foundation for building up the national economy. Success in building the national economy depends on how members of the Workers' Party, the vanguard detachment of the working class and other working masses, cope with their political and economic tasks.

Struggle is the source of revolutionary development and the guarantee of victory. All Party members, wherever they may be, in

the organs of power or in the industrial establishments, should conduct an active struggle to carry out the tasks assigned to them.

The Party Central Committee has adopted a decision on rendering active assistance to the work of the people's committees, on conducting a struggle for the further consolidation of the economic basis of the country in conjunction with the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building and on holding elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees for the strengthening of people's government. Successful fulfilment of these important tasks calls for a positive struggle by our Workers' Party membership.

The Party's strength lies in the unity of its ranks in ideology and purpose. The Inaugural Congress of the Workers' Party held last year and attended by more than 800 representatives was a demonstration of the united strength of our Party which had successfully carried out the democratic reforms. This is a great event seldom seen in the history of the revolutionary movement in our country and shows that our Party achieved ideological unity in a very short space of time.

In south Korea too, the factional strife of anti-Party elements in opposition to the merger of the three parties and the suppression by reactionaries were very great indeed. Nonetheless, hundreds of representatives got together and founded the Workers' Party of South Korea. This demonstrated to the world the united strength of the South Korean Workers' Party membership.

However, in the Party organizations of Kangwon Province various shortcomings are manifested in the work of ensuring the Party's ideological unity. Some easygoing fellows and anti-Party elements in the Party organizations of Kangwon Province and Wonsan still have the habit of indulging in factional strife, a habit handed down from the past. Their hidebound provincialism and liberalistic tendencies that seem to be a continuation of such factions as M-L Group and Tuesday Group with their historical tradition of sectarian feud signify a revival of the habit of factional strife which left a disgraceful blot on the history of the Korean communist movement.

Factional strife is an anti-Party tendency that weakens our Party

and, further, it is a tendency assisting Syngman Rhee and other reactionaries in south Korea in their machinations. These cannot but be called counterrevolutionary actions intended to provide material for false propaganda to those who are opposed to the fulfilment of the democratic tasks in north Korea and to alienate and disunite the Workers' Parties of North and South Korea.

But, no matter how hard certain elements may try, they cannot destroy the unity of the North and South Korean Workers' Parties. However, the manoeuvres of those engaged in factional strife should not be left to take their own course. If these elements are allowed to machinate inside the parties, it may have grave consequences.

In building up its forces firmly our Party should liquidate completely the anti-Party factionalists and strengthen the movement for democratic reform.

First of all, the Party organizations in Kangwon Province should strive to achieve the Party's ideological unity.

They should expose and wage a resolute ideological struggle against the wrong tendency of anti-Party elements who disobey the instructions of the Party Central Committee and try to alienate the North and South Korean Workers' Parties from each other. All officials in the Party organizations in the province should discard the tendency to engage in hidebound provincialist factional strife and carry out faithfully the directives of the Party centre based on the Party's lines and policies.

In order to ensure the ideological unity of the Party iron discipline must be established. There are no special members in the Party with a high or low standing; all Party members are equal. Our Party members should always participate actively in the life of the Party cell, strictly observe the Party's organizational discipline and engage in lively, sober criticism and self-criticism. Without sober criticism and self-criticism in the Party it is impossible to combat relentlessly all kinds of "Leftist" and Rightist deviations. Party members should intensify criticism and self-criticism and put up an active struggle against wrong tendencies. In this way, the Party's organizational

discipline will be tightened and unity of ideology and purpose and of action be assured.

Further, the provincial Party organization should handle personnel administration properly. It should choose cadres with care, allocating the right cadre to the right post and should resolutely combat the unprincipled tendency of selecting cadres from among acquaintances and relations. The provincial Party organization should strictly adhere to the Party principle in selecting and allocating cadres and thereby prevent chance elements from worming their way into the ranks of cadres, so that they do not obstruct the unity and cohesion of the Party.

Next, the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building should be unfolded with vigour.

Vigorous conduct of this movement is of great importance in establishing voluntary discipline among the Party members and working people and transforming their ideological consciousness. By launching a general ideological mobilization movement for nation building intensively in all fields and in all units, our Party members should get rid of the pleasure-seeking tendency, a decadent evil practice left behind by Japanese imperialism, namely, the tendency to fill one's pocket by selling state property and to lead a lazy life of luxury, deceiving others; they should fight to have the idlers who do not carry out their assigned tasks removed from all organs; and display a spirit of love for the country and the people to a high degree.

The Party members should carry out their tasks conscientiously in conducting the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building and show the people personal examples with practical deeds. Some Party members working in the government bodies and industrial establishments in Kangwon Province are not aware that they are the masters of the factories and workplaces. This is just a manifestation of lack of love for their country. Party members serving in factories, mines, railways, marine transport, education, culture and all other fields should discharge their responsibility with the attitude of master and constantly improve their technique. The Party members of Party organizations in Kangwon Province should carry out their

assigned tasks with enthusiasm and all should make persevering efforts to become technicians and skilled workers and thus actively contribute to the building of a new country.

Next, success in the elections of members to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees should be ensured.

If the people's power organs are to be strengthened, the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees, their lowest bodies, should be built up solidly. This is why we are going to hold elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees this time immediately after the elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees.

The elections should be well prepared and not carried out in a formalistic fashion. The coming elections provide an opportunity to clear out the impure elements lurking in the sub-county and ri (dong) people's power organs and to have those who truly love their people and country working in the people's committees.

In the countryside, those who made eloquent speeches and loafed about while exploiting the peasants, will not support the people's government, but the peasants who farm with their own labour and feel the tangible benefits of the people's government will support the people's committees and strongly defend the organs of power. Under our democratic system the working people including the workers, peasants and office employees support the people's government that champions their interests but the landlords who were deprived of their land and reactionary priests do not support it.

We should elect as members of the people's committees those persons who will work devotedly on behalf of the working people, all united closely, successfully ensuring that the workers and office employees help the peasants and the latter help the former. This is where the main stress should be laid in the election campaign this time.

To continue. The Democratic National United Front (DNUF) should be strengthened.

One of the most important problems arising in the building of a fully independent and sovereign state is to strengthen the national

united front. Only when we strengthen the DNUF and advance in firm unity with people of all strata who love their country and nation, can we overcome all difficulties arising in the construction of a new country and successfully build a democratic, independent and sovereign state, rich and strong.

With a correct understanding of the importance of the national united front, our Party members should have close ties with the members of friendly parties and take concerted action with them to build democracy. Working with friendly parties, however, should not affect the independence of our Party in any way. Our Party members should tighten Party discipline and establish a proper style of work so as to set an example to friendly parties and, further, should give the members of these parties a clear understanding of the programme and propositions of our Party to lead them along the right path. Only by so doing can we strengthen the national united front and achieve the complete independence of Korea.

Lastly, all Party members should sharpen vigilance.

We should establish in the Party the principle of putting firm faith in comrades while testing them in practice. This is urgently needed to carry out with success the huge tasks facing our Party.

The recent terrorist act in Chongjin and the case of reactionary elements infiltrating into the Party ranks in Cholwon are extremely grave and can never be tolerated. In order to ensure the purity of Party ranks we should always heighten vigilance to prevent alien elements from creeping into the Party ranks.

I hope that all Party members in Kangwon Province will be on the alert when examining the Party membership and in the Party's organizational life, conduct vigorously the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building, devote themselves to the improvement of technique and study and take an active part in the election campaign, thereby discharging their duty as Party members.

Long live the independence and sovereignty of our nation!

Long live the Workers' Party of North Korea, the vanguard detachment of the working people!

## **TO COMRADES RAILWAY EMPLOYEES IN JONGJU**

*January 20, 1947*

I express my thanks and respects to all the railway employees in Jongju who, in spite of all hardships, are striving to ensure the satisfactory operation of the railways, one of the greatest difficulties in building up our country today.

In your heroic struggle you are carrying forward the revolutionary traditions of the Korean working class; it is a vivid manifestation of the fact that our working class which now plays the leading role in the cause of nation building is discharging its mission.

At present our country calls for the same lofty patriotism, self-sacrificing spirit and fighting strength as displayed by the Jongju railway employees.

The new model workers needed for the construction of a new, democratic Korea should have the same strong sense of responsibility and creative initiative as you and should be just as capable of overcoming all difficulties as you have been.

I do hope that all our railway officials and workers will redouble their efforts to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state, wealthy and mighty, following the example of the Jongju railway employees.

# **THE SHORTCOMINGS IN THE WORK OF THE PARTY ORGANIZATIONS IN NORTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE AND SOME TASKS FACING US**

**Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium of the Central  
Committee of the Workers' Party of North Korea**

*February 7, 1947*

I am sure that the report delivered at today's meeting will be of some help to you in understanding the situation in North Phyongan Province.

After receiving report some time ago about the disturbances that took place in North Phyongan Province, we realized that the organizations of the Workers' Party of North Korea in North Phyongan Province are guilty of serious shortcomings in their work. We subsequently investigated the matter on the basis of a detailed account of the situation submitted by senior officials of the provincial Party committee. We came to the conclusion that one of the key causes of the disturbances is that our Party members, rather than mixing with the masses, cling to the bureaucratic style of shouting commands at them. So, we advised them to correct their mistakes quickly, but the Party organizations and the Peasants Union in the province have done nothing concrete to this end. Consequently, one disturbance followed another there.

Our Party members should always mix with the masses, lending an ear to their opinions and striving to satisfy their demands and

aspirations. But many officials and Party members in North Phyongan Province are alienated from the masses, and shout commands at them and dictate to them, just like Japanese foremen. So they know nothing of their troubles and needs and do not take prompt steps to help them. It is natural that they are despised by the local people. People give active support to and welcome that which is to their liking, and reject that which is not.

Such examples of officials' wrongdoing as refusing to mix with the masses and clinging to a bureaucratic style of work are found in other provinces, not only in North Phyongan Province. Then, what are the reasons for the officials' wrong style of work assuming such great magnitude in this province? The first reason is that this province's case is more serious than others' and the second, that the officials there are alienated from the masses because they did not deal with the issue of landlords properly during the agrarian reform. The landlords and other reactionaries in the province took advantage of the opportunity offered by some officials being estranged from the local people because of their erroneous style of work to put their vicious plots into action.

It is not by chance that officials and Party members are infected with an erroneous style of work. It is proof that the "Leftist" and submissive style of work that prevailed within the Party immediately after the country's liberation persists until today. Through the screening of its membership following the Third Enlarged Executive Committee Meeting of the Central Organizing Committee of the Communist Party of North Korea, to ensure the purity of its ranks the Party eliminated undesirable elements who had wormed their way into it, but failed to bring about a turning point in improving its officials' methods and style of work.

When disturbances have occurred some Party organizations have blamed them on the manoeuvring of reactionaries instead of reviewing and criticizing officials' style of work. This is a seriously misguided tendency. If our officials had displayed a correct style of work and educated the masses properly and united them behind the

Party, the masses would not have fallen prey to the reactionaries' deceptions.

Party organizations should review their style of work and take proper steps to put Party work on the right track on the basis of a scientific analysis of the situation. This is essential, as some of their members are despised by the masses due to their wrong style of work and reactionaries are lingering around our Party, and especially as many reactionaries remain within the Democratic Party and the Chondoist Chongu Party. However, Party organizations are unwilling to review and criticize their officials' style of work, and instead are blaming all the disturbances solely on the manoeuvring of reactionaries. This is not a proper attitude aimed at settling matters.

Party organizations must correct their wrong attitude as a matter of urgency. They should improve their officials' style of work as soon as possible and urge them to mix with the masses, breathing the same air with them and making every effort to rally them more closely around our Party.

From now on, I will dwell on a few tasks facing us.

First, we must step up inspection work.

This is of great significance in correcting the officials' wrong methods and style of work and improving Party work. It is all the more urgent considering that our officials and Party members are committing errors due to their low level of political and ideological preparedness and lack of experience.

However, Party organizations at all levels, ranging from the Party Central Committee to provincial, city and county organizations, are not paying due attention to inspection work. It is the same case with public organizations. Some officials, when visiting their subordinate organizations to conduct inspections, throw their weight around like reactionary bureaucrats in bourgeois society, scolding and reproving their subordinates or simply acting as "messengers" transmitting the decisions of the central committee.

Since the Third Enlarged Executive Committee Meeting of the Central Organizing Committee of the Communist Party of North

Korea, our Party has put continued emphasis on the need to improve inspection work, stressing it repeatedly in Party decisions. However, Party organizations are not executing these decisions properly. So, inspection work is lagging and Party members are making one serious mistake after another.

Quite a few Party members still do not fully understand our Party's political lines and policies and the method of Party work. But Party organizations are not showing proper concern for educating their members. Some officials presume that all that needs to be done to educate Party members is to publish articles in the Party newspaper explaining our Party's political lines and method of work. This is wrong. The newspaper is not available to all Party members and furthermore, as some of them are not so willing to read it, publishing such articles cannot fully serve the purpose of education. Party organizations are not providing their members with effective education, so it is inevitable that the level of their political and ideological preparedness and of their Party work remains low.

There are currently many instances of formalism in Party work. For example, the decisions adopted by the provincial, city and county Party committees are drafted perfunctorily. The committees should specify, on the basis of the Party's lines and policies, the tasks facing the relevant provinces, cities and counties by taking into account their respective conditions and the ways of implementing them, but they appear to be exact copies of the decisions adopted by the Party Central Committee. In fact, there is little difference between them. So, even though Party organizations hold many meetings and adopt decisions each time, the problems in Party work are not being solved promptly. The same is true of public organizations.

In addition, the life of Party members in Party cells is on the wrong track and Party organizations in particular are not giving their members proper assignments for working with the masses. Throughout last year the Party on many occasions stressed the need to intensify the education of the masses, but in vain.

Our Party members should mix with the masses and explain the

Party's policies to them so as to unite them behind the Party and lead them along the correct path. Unless they do this, it is pointless for Party members to read books on Marxism-Leninism, however many. The life of Party members in Party cells does not simply mean holding meetings. Party members should meet the masses frequently, solve their problems promptly, work hard for their interests, and educate and encourage them to implement the Party's policies to the letter.

Party organizations should step up inspection work in ways that will help improve Party work and encourage all Party members to be faithful to their Party life. The officials in charge of inspection work should not throw their weight around and find fault with their subordinates, but delve into their work to learn about its actual situation, find ways of rectifying their mistakes and teach them the details of a proper working method.

Second, Party members and other working people need to be given effective education in patriotism.

Only then can they ardently love their country and nation and work with devotion to build a new Korea.

Some Party members still lack a correct understanding of patriotism, and as a result act quite contrary to its genuine spirit. Some officials, because of their wrong viewpoint on our country's borders, invite foreigners in at random, in disregard of instructions from the central authorities. Worse still, a man who is a member of the Party often visits a foreign country without obtaining the Party's approval, to hold secret talks with officials there, and by doing so hinders the promotion of Party and state affairs. This reveals his lack of understanding of true patriotism and internationalism.

The patriotism we are referring to has nothing to do with nationalism in a narrow sense or national chauvinism, but it is linked decisively to internationalism. We communists must cultivate the spirit of internationalism. However, a communist who disregards the interests of his or her own country and nation cannot be called a true communist.

As long as countries exist separately with borders between them, our thoughts should be primarily with the revolution in our country and our people should be educated in the spirit of loving their own country. We should struggle against the wrong ideological tendency of disregarding the interests of our country and people. Officials who hinder the promotion of Party and state affairs due to their unprincipled advocacy of internationalism should realize what they have done wrongly, so that they can be subjected to severe criticism.

Party organizations should give their members and other working people effective education in patriotism so that they cultivate the spirit of fervently loving their country.

Special attention should be paid to giving public security personnel a correct understanding of patriotism. Some of them who lack patriotism are failing to exercise strict controls to stop foreigners crossing our country's borders at will. Our officials should be aware that reactionaries may infiltrate our country by taking advantage of a lax guard at the borders. As a matter of urgency, public security personnel should be given effective education in patriotism so that they strengthen the border defences and protect the security of their country and people against enemy infiltration.

Third, people should be exempted from any financial burden outside the mandatory taxes.

At present provinces are indiscriminately collecting money from the local people, in addition to the taxes mandated by the state. Whenever an organization is formed, some officials think first of collecting money from the people. It is not uncommon for officials to infringe on the interests of people by imposing on them financial burdens outside the mandatory taxes under various pretexts, in violation of the state tax system. I have heard that Ichon County in Kangwon Province is collecting vast sum of money from the peasants, in addition to the taxes mandated by the state. This is no different from the Japanese imperialists' collection of miscellaneous taxes from our people during their rule.

Yet no reports about such offences are submitted to the higher

organs. The only exceptions are a report on the excessive financial burden outside the mandatory taxes in Kangwon Province, made by the director of the Public Security Bureau after a trip to the province, and a letter addressed to me by a peasant in North Hamgyong Province, which dealt with a similar matter. Many officials of the Party Central Committee, the Peasants Union and the Democratic Youth League have been to the provinces but none of them have reported on the heavy financial burdens imposed on the local people. They must have behaved as if they were on a sightseeing tour, and as a result they failed to learn about the specific conditions in the provinces and to find out what were the troubles faced by the local people.

In actual fact there are several officials who are failing to fulfil their duties as workers of a democratic state. One senior official of the Peasants Union of North Korea is ignorant of what is happening in his subordinate organizations and what the peasants want. This is an indication of how our officials are not working faithfully for their country and people and instead turning into salaried workers.

We should combat such practices and at the same time take steps to prevent financial burdens outside the mandatory taxes from being imposed under various pretexts. A directive should be issued in the name of the PPCNK forbidding the imposition of such burdens. The Finance Bureau should draw up proper regulations pertaining to the kinds of taxes and ensure rigid observance of them, while the procuratorial organs should exercise strict supervision and control over the implementation of the state's tax policy.

All Party organizations should give officials and Party members effective education so that they implement the tax policy of the state to the letter.

Fourth, the mistakes in food grain procurement should be rectified as a matter of urgency.

North Phyongan Province went against the demands of the Party in carrying out food grain procurement work, with the result that the relationship between the Party and the masses was weakened and the

peasants lost confidence in Party organizations. Whereas other provinces said that it would be a difficult task, the chairpersons of the Party Committee and of the People's Committee of North Phyongan Province asserted that things would go without a hitch in their province. Their assertion was in itself proof of their estrangement from the masses. The senior officials of the province implemented this task by imposing food grain quotas on the peasants without learning in detail about their actual conditions. If they had learned about their wants and opinions and reported them to their superiors before tackling the problems, they would not have committed the errors in food grain procurement and sparked disturbances among the peasants.

We should put to rights the deviations in food grain procurement and give the peasants a proper understanding of the Party's policy on it. Along with this, we should ensure that the Party directs all its efforts to helping the Transport Bureau carry commodities for the peasants to their destinations as quickly as possible so that the peasants can receive payment from the state.

Finally, the problem of the landlords should be dealt with properly.

North Phyongan Province made Rightist errors in this regard during the agrarian reform, and today it is making "Leftist" mistakes. It has been acting indiscriminately in dealing with this problem, waging a struggle against a whole spectrum of landowners, so the local people are now opposed to even rich and middle peasants. Undeniably, this can be ascribed in large part to the manoeuvring of reactionary landlords.

The Party organizations in North Phyongan Province should make sure that they maintain strict vigilance against the schemes of the reactionaries and that no deviations are revealed in dealing with the problem of the landlords.

It would not be advisable to adopt a decision concerning the results of the work of the Party organizations in North Phyongan Province, which was discussed at today's meeting, but instead a letter addressed to all Party members in the name of the Party Central

Committee should be approved. The letter should be written in an earnest tone and cite actual facts.

The Political Committee of the Party Central Committee should select outstanding officials, organize a short course for them and dispatch them to all the provinces to give guidance to Party organizations at all levels in accepting and discussing the letter of the Party Central Committee to all Party members. Party organizations at all levels should ensure that these discussions are effective. The letter should be transmitted even to sub-county Party committees and Party cells for discussion. It would be a good idea to send it also to public organizations such as the Democratic Youth League and the Peasants Union.

## **ON THE POLITICAL SITUATION IN KOREA**

### **Report at the First Anniversary of Setting Up the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea**

*February 8, 1947*

Dear compatriots,

Today is a significant first anniversary of the establishment of the PPCNK. The PPCNK was set up on February 8, 1946, as the highest organ of power in north Korea, with the historical mission of dealing with the weighty tasks that confront our nation.

Since the establishment of a unified all-Korea government is being delayed by the manoeuvres of the US imperialists and domestic reactionary groups, we cannot stay our steps and wait for a unified government. A central organ of power in north Korea was an urgent demand of the development of our nation's history and the political and economic life of the masses of the people. The PPCNK was established in accordance with the will of the entire masses to carry out full democratic reforms and deal with various tasks which are now urgent for north Korea.

Looking back on its own achievements and the road it has covered in the year since its inception, the PPCNK has done all that it should do as the highest organ of power in north Korea and it has performed really enormous feats in building up our country.

The north Korean people set up this organ of power themselves for the first time in the history of their country and they have managed power by themselves and done great work in every sphere—in politics,

the economy and culture—despite all obstacles and difficulties. The democratic tasks they have completed in one year were hard tasks that the peoples in capitalist countries have failed to accomplish despite much endeavour for decades or even a full century.

Indeed, for north Korea, the past one year has been a year of great change. The north Korean people set out to build a new, bright and happy life, abolishing all feudal and colonial relations that had kept our people in a bottomless pit of hopelessness and tied them in the chains of slavery. In fact, in the past one year they have achieved a great deal of success in accomplishing their democratic tasks.

What then was the factors that enabled the north Korean people to carry out great democratic tasks so quickly?

First, the north Korean people set up a people's committee, their own political power, and managed it properly, making good use of favourable conditions to lead a free and brisk political life.

Japanese imperialist colonial rule was totally smashed and the people themselves became the sovereign power. This was decisive in developing north Korea along democratic lines as it will continue to be in the future. In politics the question of power is always fundamental. If sovereignty is in the hands of any other forces, in other words, aggressive foreign imperialists or pro-Japanese and other traitors to the nation, not in the hands of the people, the fulfilment of democratic tasks is unthinkable.

The north Korean people have become the masters of their country by firmly taking power into their own hands. Our people's power laid its solid foundation and struck root deep in the people's life through practical work.

The people's committee, which represents the people's political power, is carrying out democratic tasks successfully in north Korea today and serves as a guarantor that secures victory also in the future struggle to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state, rich and powerful.

Secondly, all the people unreservedly supported and defended all the policies pursued in north Korea.

The north Korean people do understand that all the policies followed by the PPCNK are completely in the interests of the masses and they regard it as their business to put them into practice; they know that it not only serves their current interests but is vital in deciding their future destiny. That is why the people took an active part in the struggle to carry out all people's committee policies. The democratic reforms in north Korea were put through thanks to the people's high level of political consciousness and their firm support.

Thirdly, in north Korea all progressive and patriotic democratic forces were rallied and a united front involving the whole nation was formed; thus democratic political parties and public organizations were mobilized in the struggle to carry out the democratic tasks and active support was rendered to the people's committee.

Because democratic political parties and public organizations, rallied closely under the banner of the Democratic National United Front (DNUF), worked to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state, strong and wealthy, which was their common goal, the democratic tasks could be carried out with success.

This unity among the progressive and patriotic democratic forces is an earnest of victory both in building democracy in north Korea today and in establishing a unified independent state in the future.

Now the north Korean people have reached a new stage of development. We are faced with the important tasks of making the basic organizations of people's government, the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees, fully democratic and powerful in order to consolidate the successes already gained in the democratic reforms and to develop them still more as time goes on.

The present democratic development of north Korea is being made under the circumstances that an acute and complex struggle is afoot between democratic and reactionary forces in the international arena.

Even today, one and a half years after the beginning of rebuilding the peaceful life won at the cost of a lot of property and many lives around the world in World War II fought against the fascists to rout the aggressors and warmongers, the oppressed peoples in colonial

dependencies are waging a bloody fight for independence and freedom and for their very existence. Never for a moment can we divert our attention from this stark fact. In colonial dependencies a large number of people while demanding sovereignty and independence are mown down as ever by shells and bullets hailed on them by the imperialists and monopoly capitalists; they are still held in contempt and slavery and fall victims to many murderous acts. <sup>1</sup>

The former British Prime Minister Churchill and his “close friends” in such countries as the United States, France and the Netherlands and other imperialist forces and remnant forces of fascism are scheming for aggression against smaller and weaker nations behind the smokescreen of “danger of a new war” and “opposition to the Soviet Union” and seeking for the expansion and redivision of colonies. The imperialists are mounting an intense offensive against newly emerging countries and smaller, weaker nations under the cloak of “opening the door.” Their policy against small, weak nations in Eastern Europe is typical. Why are the imperialists going to “internationalize” the Danube? The reason is that they aim to subordinate the countries in this region to their monopolies and turn them into commodity markets. However, history does not repeat itself nor can it move backward.

After the end of World War I, the imperialist powers were able to redivide both colonies and semi-colonies quite easily. But today, after World War II, they are running up against stiff resistance from the people everywhere they wield their guns as aggressors. The Chinese people’s war of resistance against the imperialist forces and their agents, the Vietnam’s war of independence and the bloody battles fought in Indonesia, the Philippines and Greece against the aggressors and their stooges are graphic examples. The peoples of colonial and dependent countries such as India, Burma and Egypt have also risen up to fight for sovereignty and independence.

After the end of World War I, the small, weak nations in Europe were subject to imperialist powers and their agents. But today, after the fascist invaders have been destroyed, these countries are

developing along new democratic lines as independent states. The peoples of such countries as Poland, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Albania, Czechoslovakia and Romania, have ridded themselves of traitorous reactionary elements at home, and set up democratic regimes, carrying through democratic reforms of great significance in their political, economic and cultural life. The victory of democratic forces in their parliamentary elections vividly shows the direction they are following today. Many countries in Eastern and Southeastern Europe are the powerful democratic force which guarantees European peace and security and they are striving to build independent and sovereign states.

The Soviet Union, having carried the heavy burden of crushing the fascist invaders in World War II, and played the decisive role in bringing the war to a victorious conclusion, is at the forefront of the struggle for postwar security and world peace.

After the end of World War I in many capitalist countries the people's political awareness was not great and their organized forces were weak, but today the peoples in those countries take an active part in political life and their capacity for united action is rapidly increasing. Thus, the peoples of capitalist countries fight to contain the reactionary policies of their reactionary rulers and move forward to decide their own destiny.

All these facts indicate that there is a change in the world political situation since the Second World War. So it is not that difficult to understand why Churchill and his "close friends" in capitalist countries and other international reactionary groups are attacking democratic forces so frantically in their own countries and in the world and are loudmouthed in their slanders against the forces of democracy.

On the international arena the struggle between democracy and anti-democracy, between progress and reaction is acute and complex, but the situation has already changed in the people's favour. The world's democratic forces are far more powerful than their opponents, the forces of reaction. Today the world is advancing along the new,

democratic lines demanded by the people, towards lasting peace and security, not in the direction the imperialists, reactionaries and the new warmongers would wish.

This is the new international environment of our country where all our people are working to establish a democratic, independent and sovereign state.

The specific conditions in Korea right after liberation show that the struggle between democracy and its opponents, between progress and reaction, that is going on in the international arena, is fully reflected in our country.

For us Korean people, to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state is only possible through a fierce struggle against both internal reactionaries and foreign aggressive forces.

In north Korea today the masses hold power and they are fighting vigorously to build up democracy, but in south Korea the situation is rather different. South Korea has become a den of pro-Japanese, pro-US elements and traitors to our nation, and there reactionaries leave no stone unturned in their endeavours to stop the implementation of the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers and to prevent the democratic development of Korea.

The Korean people have two alternatives: one is the democratic path, which the masses in north Korea are taking, the other is the anti-popular, anti-democratic road of the reactionaries in south Korea.

## **1. BUILDING DEMOCRACY IN NORTH KOREA**

For nearly half a century under Japanese imperialist colonial rule, our Korean nation had been subjected to political and economic exploitation and cruel oppression under the most barbarous kind of rule that has virtually no parallel in world history. The Japanese imperialists deceived and plundered the Korean nation, oppressed and

murdered our people, took away even religious freedom, not to mention the freedom of speech, the press, assembly, association and demonstration. In particular, during the last decade as they prepared for and carried out their aggressive war, the Japanese imperialists robbed Korea of all her resources for their military use, ran all factories, enterprises and means of communications—the fruit of Koreans’ sweat and blood—to produce and transport arms and war supplies, and conscripted Korean labour for making munitions. They carried off Koreans, young and middle-aged, as “volunteers,” “student soldiers,” “conscripts” and “draft labour,” for use as expendable in their aggressive war.

But in the teeth of harsh persecution and suppression by Japanese imperialist brigands, our people waged various forms of struggle against the Japanese both at home and abroad and, in particular, true Korean patriots took up arms and went on the anti-Japanese armed struggle for a long time, until at last they routed the aggressors and liberated our country.

After liberation the north Korean people set out to build a new life. Having gained the freedom of speech, the press, assembly, association, demonstration and religious faith, our people smashed the evil ruling apparatus of the Japanese imperialist robbers, threw pro-Japanese elements out from every sphere of activity and formed democratic political parties and public organizations. We united the broad masses closely under the banner of democracy. By pulling blue- and white-collar workers into the trade unions, the peasants into the Peasants Union, the youth into the Democratic Youth League and the women into the Democratic Women’s Union, we laid the basis for a Democratic National United Front.

Our people had gained political rights and now they organized people’s committees everywhere as their organs of power and, maintaining public order and defending and managing factories, enterprises and transport establishments under their guidance, carried out democratic tasks. The people’s committee has become truly people’s power, fighting for the interests of the broad masses,

enabling them to take an enthusiastic part in building a new, democratic state.

In its first year, the PPCNK victoriously carried out the agrarian reform and a series of other great democratic tasks, laying a solid material foundation for a democratic, independent and sovereign state, rich and powerful.

The agrarian reform effected in March 1946 finally abolished feudal land ownership and gave the land to those who till it to meet the peasants' centuries-old desire. Thanks to the agrarian reform, 1 000 325 hectares of land, owned by the Japanese imperialists, pro-Japanese quislings and traitors to the nation and any landlord who had more than five hectares of land, was confiscated without compensation; of this, 981 390 hectares were distributed gratis to the former farm servants and to peasants who had little or no land—724 522 households all told.

As a result of the agrarian reform, the groundwork for consolidating the material foundation of a new, democratic countryside has been laid and accelerated free development of the rural economy has been made possible. Moreover, the peasants' courtyards are piled up with crops, and their lives are much improved. And the agrarian reform laid the basis for the successful solving of the food problem for the country and the question of raw materials for industry.

While delivering 25 per cent of their harvests as tax in kind to the state, the peasants initiated the patriotic movement to donate cereals. This lofty patriotic movement, which was widely echoed among the north Korean people, did much towards solving the country's food problem.

The nationalization of all factories, mines, power stations, railways, and communications and financial agencies—the fruit of the sweat and blood of the Korean people—which were owned by the Japanese imperialists and traitors to the nation is the basic condition both for destroying the economic foothold of pro-Japanese elements and other reactionaries in our industries and for the rapid rehabilitation

and development of ravaged industries, and thus the free and stable development of the national economy. Therefore, on August 10, 1946 the PPCNK passed a law on nationalizing major industries. The 1 034 major industrial enterprises nationalized under this law were valued at thousands of millions of *won*. With the major industries under state ownership, the industrial establishments where Koreans had been exploited, though they had been built on the sweat of Koreans' brows, are now completely our people's property and geared to the development of the national economy.

The Labour Law of June 24, 1946 made it possible to emancipate the workers from the shackles of Japanese imperialist colonial exploitation. Under the Labour Law the working conditions have been improved, an eight-hour day, social insurance system and regular leave for factory and office workers have been introduced, and the discrimination against women workers has ended—they get equal pay as men—child labour under 14 has been abolished, young workers under 16 work a shorter day, and the material and cultural standards have improved for the working masses. In the sphere of social insurance a large number of new hospitals have been built as well as many rest homes and sanatoria. The enforcement of the Labour Law has enabled the blue- and white-collar workers of north Korea to work under excellent conditions.

The north Korean women, who had for centuries suffered under the disgraceful and inhuman treatment and double and treble exploitation of feudalistic convention and Japanese imperialist colonial policy, became able to participate in the political, social and cultural life on an equal footing with men and gained economic rights, free from discriminations thanks to the Law on Sex Equality. Thus, they came to take part in the building of democracy and state politics freely and show their talents to the full as workers of a new, democratic state. This is clear enough from the fact that in the elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees held on November 3 last year, 13.1 per cent, 453, of those elected were women and they work as leading personnel of state administrative agencies.

In its first year, the PPCNK did a great deal of work; it dealt with the leftovers of Japanese imperialism in education, set up a new public education system and built more public educational facilities and extended technical education.

In north Korea today, there are 1 110 more primary schools than under Japanese rule, 173 more secondary schools and 21 more specialized schools; there is a student body of 3 100 in newly-established institutions of higher education. There are 12 industrial technical schools set up in big factories and mines to train technical personnel and in big cities industrial technical personnel training institutes are run for both day and evening students. The total number of students in north Korea is now over 1.3 million.

In order to eliminate illiteracy of the overwhelming majority of the population and to make our people into cultured citizens of a new, democratic state, adult education is conducted vigorously in every corner of the country. At present 556 000 people are studying in more than 16 000 adult schools.

One of the most important problems in establishing and developing the public education system is to solve shortage of teachers and new textbooks. We have built specialized teachers training schools in every province and set up short-term teachers training centres to train new educational workers with democratic ideas. By last July we had trained 2 000 primary school teachers and some 2 000 persons more are currently in training. And we solved the problems of materials and printing which had been so difficult; we have already published 47 primary and secondary school textbooks—519 600 copies—in our language and another 56 will soon be available.

In the cultural field we now have 83 theatres and cinemas, 9 broadcasting stations and 35 libraries, and we publish 20 magazines and 22 newspapers. Thus, the early confusion in the cultural domain is gradually giving way, and cultural institutions and publications are playing a great role in the flowering of our democratic national culture.

We are also getting great results in public health to promote our people's strength and to prevent the spread of diseases and epidemics despite difficult conditions. South Korea had a cholera epidemic last summer, which took a heavy toll of life. But in our north Korea thorough anti-epidemic measures were employed with greater vigilance among the people. As a result, the cholera was dealt with quickly and the loss of life was very small. In order to improve the public health services we are directing a lot of effort to the further expansion of medical agencies and health facilities and to the training of medical personnel. At present north Korea has a large number of medical facilities including 70 people's hospitals.

After liberation we removed the Japanese imperialist judicial apparatus and organized a genuinely popular judiciary, a people's justice system and a system of people's assessors to administer impartial people's justice. In particular, on January 14 last a decision on the election of judges was adopted. In order to put the work of the courts on a popular basis and develop it on truly democratic lines, we elected leading judges from among the working people and fully reflected the people's will in the administration of the law. This is the first such event in our history and made clear the orientation for democratic justice.

In carrying out all the democratic tasks the north Korean people, with the high consciousness of being the masters of the country, pushed forward with patriotic enthusiasm to boost production and speed up construction. Pyongyang citizens completed the huge Pothong River improvement project in 55 days, in which over 579 000 people were mobilized to build a 5 kilometre dike and move more than 420 000 cubic metres of earth; in the Samsin coal conveyor project over 260 000 people were mobilized inside a month. Our people were just as enthusiastic in the Amnok River embankment project, the Ryonghung River improvement project and the Haeju and Tanchon harbour construction projects.

Today north Korea is a society advancing along new democratic lines, fundamentally different from the capitalist society where all the

rights and powers are in the hands of the privileged classes. In north Korea all the political, economic, social and cultural institutions and establishments serve the interests of the masses of the people.

From the need to increase the people's political awareness, consolidate the successes gained in democratic reforms and hasten the democratic development of the country, north Korea launched a large-scale general ideological mobilization movement for nation building, involving the whole people.

This movement aims to reject the old work methods and attitudes left over from Japanese imperialist rule, to eliminate the corrupt and decadent vices and ideas and to arm all our people with high patriotic spirit, so that through mass struggle they acquire the national trait and the attitude to life and work worthy of the people of a new, democratic Korea. In short, the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building aims, by furthering patriotic sentiments, to get the whole nation to participate in building a new country.

All the people in north Korea actively responded to this patriotic movement, and take an enthusiastic part. It has proved itself practical; it does not just bandy words. The workers are contributing to nation building by turning out more products and the peasants, by donating patriotic rice to the state. So long as all the people show ardent patriotism and zeal for nation building, we will surely triumph, whatever the difficulties.

In north Korea provincial, city and county people's committee elections were held on November 3, 1946, on the basis of the victorious fulfilment of all the democratic tasks. In the elections 99.6 per cent of the electors went to the polls, and the candidates recommended by the DNUF polled 97 per cent of the votes cast in the election to the provincial people's committees, 95.4 per cent in the election to the city people's committees and 96.9 per cent in the election to the county people's committees. This is a most brilliant victory in the world's history.

This is a striking example of all the people's support for the policy

of the people's committee, and their respect for and trust in this committee as their genuine organ of power.

## **2. THE POLITICAL SITUATION OF SOUTH KOREA**

In south Korea today, pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation, having seized power, are suppressing the democratic advance of the people in every way, by using all those who served the Japanese imperialist police in the past.

In south Korea the whole repressive apparatus of the Japanese imperialist governor-general administration that harshly oppressed the Korean people for nearly half a century is still intact and, moreover, pro-Japanese elements, quislings and other reactionaries have been promoted to administrative bodies and police organs, and judicial organs are composed of those who faithfully defend and represent their interests. Especially in the police organs, former members of the Japanese imperialist secret-service police and agents who oppressed, tortured and murdered our compatriots hold high posts.

In south Korea pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation are not liquidated but still swaggering about. South Korea has become a safe zone where pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation may prolong their lives, and a lair of reaction where pro-Japanese elements and other reactionaries are in a frenzy to gratify their political lust and seize power. As a consequence, now the south Korean people, far from gaining power and democratic freedom, are forced to lead a more miserable life than in colonial slavery under Japanese imperialism, and even their slight manifestations of democracy are brought under surveillance and restraint. They completely lack the elementary democratic liberties such as the freedom of speech, the press, assembly, association and demonstration.

In south Korea the people's committees, the organs of power

which the people eagerly desired for a long period of time and then managed to establish by themselves, were dissolved. The “laws” promulgated one after another by the south Korean reactionary groups were undemocratic and designed to restrict and stamp out democratic liberties of the people. The reactionary rulers of south Korea, in spite of the people’s stiff opposition, forcibly carried into effect the “laws” they enacted relying on the police armament and the support of reactionary forces.

South Korean democratic political parties and public organizations were suppressed or dissolved simply because they put forward the programme for defending the political rights of the people and improving their economic life and strove to carry it out, and the leaders of these parties and organizations and patriotic personages have been arrested and imprisoned.

The US imperialists and their stooges even banned the peaceful demonstrations of the south Korean people demanding democratic freedom and are killing and injuring large numbers of patriotic people, suppressing demonstrators with bayonets and tanks. In south Korea there are numerous cases in which innocent people are wounded and killed, including the atrocious Kwangju massacre incident on the first anniversary of the August 15 liberation last year and the case that produced six dead and scores of wounded when police fired on a meeting of Jonju citizens supporting the quick resumption of the USSR-US Joint Commission last December.

The US military government suspended, closed and suppressed democratic publications, wrested the freedom of publication from more than ten newspapers including *Haebang Ilbo*, *Joson Inminbo* and *Hyondae Ilbo* and unleashed terrorist groups to raid and destroy newspaper offices and publishing houses.

In south Korea, owing to the anti-popular policy on food grain, rice is carried away to Japan and stored in the warehouses of landlords and profiteers. The south Korean reactionaries, mobilizing the police, forcibly put into effect an order on the merciless collection of summer grain and a murderous system on the delivery of more

than 80 per cent of the autumn grain harvest, thus leaving the people in the depths of worry and distress. Such an extreme political and economic unrest has plunged the south Korean people into the depth of despair. They have risen up in the struggle to pull themselves out of this hopeless position and regain their right to live. Like this, the struggle for the maintenance of their lives was the October Popular Resistance of the south Korean people.

On September 24 last year when 40 000 south Korean railway employees called a general strike, 160 000 workers from all industries joined them and 30 000 students came out on strike as well. The people's uprising which broke out in Taegu on October 1 in its wake spread through the whole of south Korea. The south Korean people wrecked and occupied police stations and the buildings of administrative bodies that had brutally suppressed them and deprived them of their democratic freedom and rights, and they demanded the transfer of power to the people's committees and the re-establishment of the people's organs of power.

The resistance struggle of the south Korean people involved more than 2.3 million workers, peasants, students and citizens. Even the military martial laws which were proclaimed in all cities and regions could not break the people's spirit of resistance nor put down their heroic struggle.

In south Korea a genuine people's organ of power was not set up but "Democratic Assembly" and "Legislature," anti-popular and antidemocratic, composed of Syngman Rhee and other traitors, pro-Japanese capitalists and landlords who had faithfully served the Japanese imperialists in the past. The establishment of the "Legislature" camouflaged with "democracy" which was formed through the so-called "election" is nothing but a farce to put up puppets whose job is to give cover to the US imperialists' reactionary policy in south Korea. The awakened south Korean people were not duped by such tricks of the enemy and in the so-called "election of legislative organ" more than half the electors refused to vote and totally rejected the "Legislature."

The reactionary groups of south Korea turned into a scrap of paper the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers on the Korean question that envisages the creation of favourable conditions for the independence and sovereignty of Korea and her democratic development, expressing the desire and demand of the Korean people, and are carrying on their anti-popular machinations that go against the decision. The south Korean people strongly demanded democratic reforms similar to those in north Korea, but in south Korea none of the democratic reforms was carried into effect. On the contrary, under the insidious manoeuvring of the reactionaries, anti-popular policies dressed up as democracy were pursued.

Instead of abolishing the feudal relations of land ownership by distributing the land held by the Japanese imperialists and landlords to the peasants through an agrarian reform, the US imperialists reorganized the “Oriental Development Company” of Japanese imperialism into a new colonialist “New Korea Company” and decided to sell the land under its management to the peasants. Thus, in south Korea the landlords remain as ever, imposing exorbitant rents on the peasants and the relations of dependence in land ownership remain as before.

In south Korea, the factories and enterprises formerly owned by the state of Japan and Japanese should have been nationalized and passed into the possession of the people so that they might contribute to the rehabilitation and development of the national economy, but instead, these enterprises were turned over to the capitalists and profiteers who, faithfully serving Japanese imperialism in the past, had so cruelly exploited the working people. Consequently, prices sky-rocketed and huge profits fill the pockets of capitalists and profiteers.

In south Korea, the eight-hour day and social insurance system for the workers are far from being guaranteed; workers are forced to work upwards of 10 hours a day and are harshly exploited under shocking working conditions without any social protection. Even strike, a form of struggle for meeting the workers’ demand, is banned.

To top it all, since the general strike of workers and the people’s

resistance struggle last year, the south Korean workers have been in extreme suspense and have lost even elementary economic rights—there have been massive dismissals, spy surveillance inside the factories and outrages by terrorist groups.

In south Korea, instead of granting the women equal rights with men, the disgraceful discrimination of them continues, and even the concubinage system and the professional entertainer system are left intact and are rather stimulated by reactionaries and profiteers. In order to pull the wool over the eyes of the people, the reactionary groups granted some women the “right to vote” at local elections for administrative bodies that have no power. This is essentially different from the complete political and economic equality enjoyed by the north Korean women.

In south Korea repression and murder by recourse to arms, the delivery of grain enforced by the police and all sorts of reactionary destructive activities are carried on under the guise of “democracy.”

Syngman Rhee and other traitors to the nation and their followers staged what they call “anti-trusteeship campaign” in opposition to the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers and thus attempted to confuse the people and disunite the masses and rendered it unavoidable for the USSR-US Joint Commission to adjourn without any results, though it was held for 50 days. The reactionary elements of south Korea are trying to prevent the implementation of the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers by every possible means.

Those who hope for the deferment of the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission are anti-popular reactionary elements. They tried to weaken the democratic forces growing in south Korea, split the democratic national front and draw Rightist elements and opportunists in the Left-wing camp into the Right-wing camp in a bid to strengthen the reactionary Right. Thus, they attempted to set up reactionary Right-wing groups as “representatives” of democratic political parties and public organizations who will in the future attend the meeting to discuss the question of organizing a democratic provisional

government of Korea. This has been clearly borne out by the “alliance” of opportunists within the Left with the Right wing in connection with the merger of three parties in south Korea and by the actions of opportunists which were revealed at the time of the so-called farce “Right-Left collaboration” and the formation of the “Legislature”.

We should roundly expose and repudiate the manoeuvres of reactionaries and opportunists to delay building a democratic, independent and sovereign state. These reactionary groups, in other words, any “party” or individual that betrays the people and barter the country’s interests should not be allowed to take part in a meeting discussing the establishment of a democratic provisional government of Korea, a great work for the future destiny of the country; political and national vigilance should be heightened against the machinations of these reactionary groups.

If the south Korean people are to deal with the present political and economic crises, all such democratic reforms as were effected in north Korea should also be carried through in south Korea. The north Korean people victoriously carried out all democratic construction within a year and a half of liberation. North Korea’s democratic reforms offer solid foundations for building a democratic, independent state. If such democratic reforms are to be carried out in south Korea, sovereign power must pass into the hands of the people and an organ of people’s power, a people’s committee, must be set up.

### **3. IMMEDIATE TASKS IN BUILDING A DEMOCRACY IN NORTH KOREA**

Fellow countrymen,

Today the north Korean people are carrying out very heavy tasks to lay the foundations for building a democratic, independent and sovereign state, rich and powerful. This pioneering role of the north

Korean people demands that all work be developed to a higher stage. Therefore, we should make every effort to develop it.

We are now confronted with the important task of consolidating the successes gained in the democratic reforms and of developing them further. In order to accomplish this immediate task, we should first of all concentrate our efforts on fulfilling the 1947 national economic plan and rehabilitating and developing the national economy and should thoroughly implement the state policy.

If it is for our country, we should show great patriotic spirit of devoting our lives unhesitatingly, our staunch fighting spirit that can overcome many complex and serious difficulties in our way and a high degree of creative initiative for solving the problem of materials in short supply and developing technique.

The struggle to fulfil the 1947 national economic plan should be based firmly on the DNUF. The action programme of all the political parties and public organizations embraced in the DNUF of North Korea should necessarily be subordinated to the struggle to carry out the national economic plan.

The rehabilitation and development of the national economy is essential for consolidating and developing the successes gained in all democratic construction in north Korea. And yet, the rehabilitation and development of the national economy is only possible when workers, peasants, intellectuals and all other people engaged in industry or commerce unite closely and cooperate harmoniously and the whole nation lays its shoulder to the wheel with indefatigable fighting spirit. Only the vigorous effort of all the people will make it possible to surmount the many complicated difficulties that arise in rehabilitating and developing the national economy. This will serve as a powerful driving force to speed up building the foundation for a democratic, independent and sovereign state, powerful and wealthy.

The rehabilitation and development of the national economy and the promotion of democratic construction in north Korea are a historic and natural undertaking, a patriotic job that devolves on all the political parties and public organizations under the DNUF and on

all the people—workers, peasants, intellectuals, tradesmen and entrepreneurs. All political parties and public organizations should direct all their efforts to rehabilitating and developing the national economy, give continuous help in fulfilling the state's economic tasks, fight firmly against all unpatriotic and reactionary attempts to confuse and wreck the national economy and actively contribute to establishing the national economic system at an early date.

Industrial workers and technicians should perform a heavy task in rehabilitating and developing the national economy. It is the most urgent task before the workers and technicians to satisfy the demand of the urban and rural population for daily necessities by turning out products of better quality in larger quantities. In order to carry out this task the workers and technicians should organize their work in a new way and all enterprises steadily increase the productivity of labour.

Of course, many difficulties lie ahead of us. Many years of Japanese imperialist colonial rule devastated Korea's national economy. In particular, during the last decade when they were preparing for and carried out an aggressive war and before and after their defeat, the Japanese imperialists destroyed it beyond retrieve. This has been a great obstacle to our people in rehabilitating and developing the economy since liberation. Therefore, it can be said that the development of the national economy and the increased production of daily necessities are an important task devolving upon all factories and enterprises, upon their workers and technicians. To build a rich and strong, independent and sovereign state, industrial workers and technicians should show great patriotic zeal and creative power, use all the country's resources in the most rational way possible and combat uneconomical and non-productive old production method. Only thus will it be possible to establish the new production method required by the state today.

In order to increase the productivity of labour and boost production at all factories and enterprises, many personnel and a high level of technique are needed.

We should quickly train the talented personnel who show great

business ability, totally oppose old conventions and stagnation, overcome difficulty without fear, lead the masses forward and manage our economy independently and correctly and allocate them properly to production domain. Inasmuch as talented personnel solve everything, officials serving in this area should acquire a high standard of technique.

The free peasants who have now become the masters of land are faced with just as serious a task as the industrial workers. Emancipated from the feudal relations of land ownership and now masters of the land, the peasants carry the heavy responsibility for increasing food grain production for the country. This duty is one of the important tasks in consolidating and developing the successes gained by north Korea in building democracy and a task for creating a wealthy and powerful, democratic Korea.

The peasants whose centuries-old desire has been realized through agrarian reform, have faithfully carried out this task with patriotic spirit. They increased the grain harvest, delivered the agricultural tax in kind in good time and expanded the area under cultivation. But this is not enough to solve north Korea's food problem completely.

This year the peasants must enlarge the cultivated area through land reclamation, augment the grain yield markedly and develop more livestock breeding. That is the way to solve the country's food problem.

What is essential in carrying out this task is that the peasants prepare seed grain, breeding stock, farm implements and fertilizers sufficiently and draw up a scientific and productive farm plan. State organs and production enterprises should provide the peasants with all conditions for good farming. We should devote a lot of effort to improving and strengthening the rural work.

The people's committees of all levels should ensure the peasants the freedom to sell food grain within the bounds of north Korea and let them exercise this freedom properly and sell food grain to city dwellers at appropriate prices to stabilize life in the towns.

And the consumers' cooperatives should relentlessly combat the negative practice of profiteers who obstruct the cause of nation

building by raising the price of rice. They should endeavour to stabilize rice price.

Improving commodity exchange between town and countryside and getting it really moving is a great stimulant to development of the national economy. Consumers' cooperative workers in charge of the commodity exchange between the urban and rural areas should radically improve their work methods. So far consumers' cooperatives only played the role of a purchasing agency for town dwellers and the role of procurers of agricultural products in the rural areas. Consumers' cooperatives should do more. They should act as agencies for exchange and supply of commodities between town and country. Consumers' cooperatives should broaden the sphere of their activity and exercise their functions to the full. Thus, they will have to satisfy peasant demand by sending consumer goods in daily use from enterprises to the countryside and meet the urban demand by supplying agricultural products to the towns.

In order to rehabilitate and develop the national economy, the state pays special attention to private enterprises and ensures their development. Developing individual trade and industry is important if the people's standard of living is to rise, and is of great significance in rehabilitating and developing the economy.

In north Korea personal property is protected and the creative initiative of individual tradesmen and manufacturers in trade and industry is guaranteed by law. The present realities of our country urgently demand that private enterprises be actively managed and developed.

Individual tradesmen and manufacturers should not make it their aim to engage in speculation for personal interests. They should actively invest their funds in production enterprises and trading institutions and help towards the country's economic development with the lofty patriotic spirit of subordinating personal interests to state interests in order to achieve the hard tasks that face our people in building a democratic, independent and sovereign state. This is an earnest demand of the country and the people upon the individual tradesmen and

manufacturers and an important task assigned to them by the state. Only when they earnestly respond to this can individual tradesmen and manufacturers help the prosperity and development of the country.

Financial discipline should be strictly observed and a relentless struggle waged against those who embezzle and waste the property of state and people.

The lack of discipline in handling financial affairs is the direct cause for the derangement of planned financial management, the misappropriation, wastage and illicit consumption of the property of state and people. Workers in charge of financial affairs should keep the dignity of planned finance, further strengthen the system of concentrating finance on banks and endeavour to maintain the balance between revenue and expenditure with a fair and just attitude in their work.

Economic workers should institute a regime of strict economy in all fields. Domestic resources should be turned to good account, uneconomical losses and consumption and arbitrary increase of the staff members prevented and old customs and negligent and irresponsible attitude in work be fought. Work should be done well to cut the cost of administration and to make management structure of state institutions simple and efficient.

Enforcing the state budget without fail and concentrating financial expenditure on work for the rehabilitation of industry, rail transport and culture and the development of the rural economy is of great importance in guaranteeing the successful fulfilment of the 1947 national economic plan. The state budget plays a key role in developing the national economy and so it must be promptly enforced as planned.

Lastly, we should successfully ensure the forthcoming elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees. We should conduct the elections in close combination with the struggle for the victorious fulfilment of the 1947 national economic plan, thereby arousing the political zeal and enthusiasm for work among the masses to a higher level through the elections.

The elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees have an important significance in legally consolidating and strengthening the people's power organs by electing the best possible representatives of the people to the lowest organs of our people's government. Through the coming elections, we should strengthen the lowest power organs in which there is direct popular participation and thus enable the people to give better support to the people's committees which enrich their life and give them democratic benefits. In particular, we should encourage the peasants' active support for the people's committees which gave them land and made them free peasants and persuade them to use all their energy to increase the harvest with patriotic spirit.

The elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees won a historic victory with the enthusiastic participation of all the people supporting their real political government. In the elections this time, too, we must triumph, and we are firmly convinced that we will.

We should dispatch the best representatives of the people to the lower organs of people's power and strengthen them and thus further cultivate our strength in the struggle for building a powerful and truly democratic, independent and sovereign state.

We are running up against considerable difficulties in building a new, democratic Korea and we will encounter many more in the future. In order to surmount them the entire people must unite closely and always be vigilant against all sorts of machinations of reactionaries who want to undermine the work of building democracy. Only thus is it possible to rehabilitate and develop the national economy successfully, improve our people's lives radically and promote building a truly democratic independent state by our own efforts.

Long live the liberated Korean nation!

Long live the steel-strong unity and cohesion of our country's democratic forces!

Long live a freed and independent democratic Korea!

# **ON THE 1947 PLAN FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NATIONAL ECONOMY**

**Report to the Conference of Provincial, City and County  
People's Committees of North Korea**  
*February 19, 1947*

After liberation, in north Korea power passed into the hands of the people and historic democratic reforms, especially the agrarian reform and the nationalization of major industries, were carried out, with the result that conditions have been created for a planned development of our national economy.

Since the major industries, transport, communications and financial organs are now all state-owned, we cannot develop the productive forces and improve the people's standard of living, unless we run the national economy in a planned way.

Only when all fields of the national economy including industry, agriculture, transport, communications and trade are run to a single state plan, can the economy be restored and developed really fast and the people's standard of living raised.

In order to eliminate the colonial deformity and lopsidedness of our national economy, caused by protracted Japanese imperialist rule, and to raise the people's material and cultural standards, we need to lay the foundations for an independent national economy. In 1947 we shall be doing the following to fulfil this basic task:

First, many enterprises will have to be rebuilt and commissioned so that we produce nearly twice as much as in 1946.

Secondly, production organization must be improved, a business-accounting system introduced, strict economy practised and a piecework system widely used to increase labour productivity, boost production rapidly and raise the living standard of working people.

Thirdly, coal industry should be restored and developed and the output of coal increased to satisfy the needs of industry and transport for fuel.

Fourthly, transport, especially the railways, should be radically improved. We must ensure fast and regular railway operation to guarantee the smooth transport of goods to everywhere they are needed in the national economy.

Fifthly, the rural economy and the basic consumer industries should be developed to meet the demands of the inhabitants for provisions and daily necessities.

Sixthly, the state and consumers' cooperative trade networks should be expanded and consumers' cooperative shops should reach the mountain villages for a better commodity exchange between town and country to keep the population supplied with daily necessities.

Alongside developing the production of articles of daily use in state-run and cooperative industries, private capital should be enlisted both in the production of consumer goods and commodity circulation to stimulate the creativity of individuals in various ways.

## **1. ON INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT**

In the past the Japanese imperialists turned Korea into their military base and a supplier of raw materials for aggression on Asia. This caused serious colonial one-sidedness to Korea's industries. Japanese financial capitalists who held the monopoly of Korea's industry, only developed what they needed for their aggressive ends, reducing her economy into an appendage to Japan's economy.

The colonial lopsidedness of our industry is seen, above all, in the fact that not a single Korean factory produces machines or spare parts, locomotives or wagons, and that the processing industries are practically non-existent. An important task in the development of our national economy at present is to eliminate the colonial lopsidedness of our industry and lay the foundations for an independent economy that can satisfy the domestic needs for important goods.

The Japanese imperialists destroyed many enterprises when they fled our land, defeated. They flooded 64 coal and ore mines, partially inundated or destroyed another 178 and played havoc with the Chongjin Iron Works and Steel Plant and Suphung Power Station.

In addition, they wrecked workshops, production facilities, blast furnaces, coking ovens and other vital equipment at 47 enterprises. They smashed and burnt the coking and chemical workshop of the iron works and important workshops of the Pyongyang Chemical Factory.

In 1946 we devoted efforts to rebuilding and repairing ravaged enterprises. There were many difficulties, but thanks to our working people's devoted efforts, 822 enterprises were back in operation by January 1, 1947. Among them are the Hungnam Chemical Factory, Hwanghae Iron Works, Songjin Steel Plant, Kangson Steel Plant, Nampho, Haeju and Munphyong smelteries, Sohung, Holdong, Suan and Komdok mines as well as 594 small and medium-sized enterprises. Thus, by the end of 1946 a great deal of north Korea's industry had been restored and conditions were ripe for fast development.

Industrial reconstruction was accompanied by the training of our own technical personnel. In 1946, we trained over 500 technicians and more than 3 000 skilled workers. At present, upwards of 600 students are in the technical faculties of higher educational institutions and over 5 000 students in various specialized technical schools. Short-term courses for enterprise managers have also been set up. We need many more engineers, assistant engineers and skilled workers. Therefore, in 1947, too, we must continue to put a lot of effort into training of technicians.

In 1947 in the industrial field we will have to pay special attention to increasing the manufacture of production tools, electrical appliances, fabrics and various containers, matches and other articles of daily use.

The 1947 draft plan envisages a 92 per cent growth in industrial production over the previous year. For the successful solution of this task, it will be necessary to improve production organization radically, introduce a business-accounting system at major enterprises, improve the method of management as a whole and increase labour productivity steadily.

In the industrial field labour productivity is expected to rise by 48 per cent in 1947 as against the preceding year. Such an increase in labour productivity will require new machinery and equipment, a higher level of technique and skill, higher wages and greater zeal for production.

In different industrial branches, the following tasks must be carried out:

To increase the output of coal—this is particularly important for developing the national economy. Coal is the food that industry and transport live on. In 1947 the coal output should more than double as against 1946. In comparison with 1946, the output of bituminous coal in particular should grow by 180 per cent to reach 1.3 million tons, that of anthracite by 90 per cent to reach 1.5 million tons and that of briquette by 35 per cent to reach 280 000 tons. Our main efforts must be in the production of bituminous coal, which is essential to transport and industry. In 1947 we are going to invest 103 400 000 *won* in the coal industry, more than half of it in the production of bituminous coal.

Growth in the chemical industry will also bring great progress in 1947. The production of chemical fertilizers will need careful attention in order to raise agricultural yields. Fertilizer output will be nearly doubled compared with 1946 to reach 300 000 tons.

Oxygen and calcium carbide production will be more than doubled as against 1946. According to the plan, five workshops at the Hungnam Chemical Factory will be rebuilt and there will be six new

workshops producing drugs and consumer articles and their chemical raw materials.

In 1947 the investments in the chemical industry will amount to 100 million *won*, and the greater part of it will be used to rebuild and overhaul the Hungnam Chemical Factory and to build new workshops.

Our huge construction programme will mean a great deal of iron. Therefore, in the 1947 plan we envisage to rapidly develop the ferrous metal industry. This year we plan to double the pig iron output, increase the steel output by 30 per cent, structural steel by 480 per cent and ferroalloys by 400 per cent over 1946. This would mean 60 000 tons of pig iron, 70 000 tons of steel, 60 000 tons of structural steel, and 4 000 tons of ferroalloys.

The 1947 plan envisages building workshops for consumer goods at all major iron and steel works to produce 59 million *won* worth (in 1946 prices) of such goods by these workshops in the plan period. For a fast increase in the iron and steel output, major metallurgical equipment should be rebuilt. Thus, the Hwanghae Iron Works will have to rebuild one blast furnace, two coking ovens and two electric furnaces, and the Kangson Steel Plant build an iron pipe workshop. In 1947 investments in the ferrous metal industry will run to 60 million *won*, of which some 40 million *won* will go to rebuilding the Kangson Steel Plant and the Hwanghae Iron Works.

As for the mining industry, 31 mines should be restored in 1947 to satisfy the demand for iron ore and other useful minerals. The production of gold, lead, zinc and other nonferrous and precious metals should be increased remarkably. This year 39.5 million *won* will be invested in the mining industry.

The year 1947 will see a 150 per cent growth in mechanical engineering. The plan envisages the extensive organization of the production of spare parts for the equipment of mines and other enterprises, laying down 52 cargo ships of 40-150 tons and a growth of 140 per cent in the manufacture of ship engines.

The motor vehicle repair plant and machine factory built in

Pyongyang in 1946 will repair 450 motor vehicles and produce a variety of machinery in 1947.

In 1947 we plan to set up a new mechanical engineering factory in Pyongyang and to make 50 machine tools. This year we will invest seven million *won* in mechanical engineering, four million *won* of which will be spent on building new enterprises, the remainder for rebuilding of existing ones.

We must put a lot of efforts into restoring and expanding the power industry. The Japanese imperialists overworked the generating and other power equipment without overhaul during the Second World War and they severely destroyed quite a number as they fled our land. In order to ensure power production, therefore, it is very important to repair and rebuild generating and other power equipment. We will allocate 30 million *won* to this in 1947.

To guarantee the rehabilitation and development of industries, the output of building materials will have to increase markedly. This year we should make 300 000 tons of cement and nearly twice last year's output of bricks. In 1947 we will invest 8.1 million *won* in the building-materials industry.

In 1947, in the field of light industry the production of various fabrics will grow by 150 per cent. We expect to make four million metres of textiles and 9 000 tons of paper.

We also plan to produce this year 12 million suits of clothes from cotton fabrics and a million pairs of rubber shoes. Seventy-five per cent of cotton fabric clothes and 90 per cent of rubber shoes will be produced in private factories.

Besides, workshops producing daily necessities will be set up in heavy industry enterprises to turn out a wide range of daily necessities to a value of 119 million *won* (in 1946 prices) in total value. For developing light industry we will invest this year 70 million *won*, 50 million of which will be used for building a new textile mill with 15 000 spindles, over 15 million *won* on reconstruction projects and 4.7 million *won* for other new projects. To secure raw materials for light industry which are not found in our

country, we plan to import 600 tons of crude rubber and 2 000 tons of cotton yarn this year.

With the rapid rehabilitation and development of industries, the number of employees in state-run industry in 1947 will increase by about 20 per cent as compared with 1946. The total capital investments for the rehabilitation and development of industries envisaged in the plan are to reach 880 million *won*.

## 2. ON LOCAL INDUSTRY

The local industry under the control of the provincial people's committees should play an important part in raising the production of essential goods. The Japanese imperialists did not develop the essential consumer goods production and food-processing industry in Korea. In order to overcome this weakness of our economy and develop the production of necessities, the creative initiative of the local people's committees and individuals should be actively encouraged. The provincial people's committees should boldly draw private capital into the building up of local industries.

In 1947, the local state-run enterprises will produce 248 400 000 *won* worth of goods and individual entrepreneurs 1 385 000 000 *won* worth of goods and thus local industry is expected to turn out 1 633 400 000 *won* of essential goods in all.

Broken down by provinces the figures are as follows:

Pyongyang City.....	708 600 000 <i>won</i>
South Phyongan Province.....	115 100 000 <i>won</i>
North Phyongan Province .....	369 000 000 <i>won</i>
Kangwon Province.....	58 000 000 <i>won</i>
Hwanghae Province.....	233 000 000 <i>won</i>
South Hamgyong Province .....	91 700 000 <i>won</i>
North Hamgyong Province.....	58 000 000 <i>won</i>

Since the local industry is usually based on local raw materials, provincial, city, county and sub-county officials should pay special attention to tapping local raw material resources.

### **3. ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE RURAL ECONOMY**

Japanese imperialist colonial policy, especially the wartime policy for barefaced plunder, totally destroyed our rural economy. In 1942 alone, north Korea's ploughland dwindled by 253 000 hectares and the grain yield dropped by 400 000 tons.

During the war the Japanese imperialists carried away large numbers of domestic animals to Japan. From 1939 to the end of 1945, the number of cattle dropped by 311 000, pigs by 426 000, horses by 5 000 and sheep by 6 000. Consequently, more and more peasants were without animals till 1946 when the number of domestic animals per peasant household was only 0.3.

The Japanese aggressors' rule in Korea devastated our countryside and plunged our peasants into poverty and bankruptcy.

The PPCNK carried out the agrarian reform to free the peasants from feudal exploitation and develop the rural economy rapidly. As a result of the agrarian reform, peasant households with too little or no land at all, numbering 724 522, were given 981 390 hectares of land gratuitously.

Under Japanese imperialist rule every year nearly the whole of the peasants' harvest was taken by the Japanese imperialists and the landlords. But today, after the agrarian reform is enforced, the peasants are made to deliver only 25 per cent of the year's harvest to the state as tax in kind disposing of the rest as they will. In this way, the agrarian reform fired the peasants' zeal for production and provided the possibility of improving their standard of living.

The immediate task confronting our rural economy today is to expand the arable land, make good use of land and increase the harvest markedly and thus turn north Korea from an area that is short of grain into an area with enough grain and solve the food problem.

This year we will extend our ploughland by 80 000 hectares and in particular divert 155 million *won* to irrigation projects to increase the area of irrigated paddy fields.

We also must widely introduce advanced farming methods such as autumn ploughing, sowing high-yielding varieties and early-ripening crops to boost our yield.

It is very important to use more chemical fertilizers for a better harvest. In 1946 we supplied 110 000 tons of chemical fertilizers to the countryside and in 1947 we will send nearly 200 000 tons. By taking all these measures we should increase the total grain yield by 300 000 tons in 1947 as against the previous year.

Next, the task before agriculture is to develop stock farming quickly. For this we should direct serious attention to creating fodder base, while expanding the area sown to cereals. This year we should increase our cattle to 600 000, pigs to 350 000 and horses to 12 900. If we are to increase the number of domestic animals, we will also have to spend energy on raising brood stock.

No domestic animals should be slaughtered without permit from the people's committees, and the domestic herd should be increased in every possible way to secure their number and to meet the population's need for meat.

To solve the problem of non-staple foods for the working people, fishing industry should be actively developed along with animal husbandry. This year we expect to catch 260 000 tons of fish.

The successful achievement of all these tasks will be a great help to the swift rehabilitation and development of all branches of the national economy and the betterment of the people's standard of living.

#### **4. ON TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS**

When liberation came, our transport system was in chaos. The Japanese imperialists had wrecked the Chongjin Locomotive Repair Works, destroyed twelve railway bridges, three tunnels and five stations. The factories were at a standstill, so we could not repair locomotives. In the railway field, coal, materials, food and money were in shorter supply, discipline was lax and people had no sense of responsibility.

This situation on the railways offered reactionaries and pro-Japanese quislings who were trying to obstruct the reconstruction of railways a good opportunity for sabotage. They organized go-slows and other kinds of subversion. For instance, saboteurs set fire to the Pyongyang Rolling Stock Repair Factory and destroyed locomotives and rolling stock.

At the time of liberation sea transport had also suffered enormous losses. When they were fleeing, the Japanese imperialists scuttled 70 motor ships in north Korea's harbours, an aggregate tonnage of 99 000. Road transport was also in a mess.

However, our transport workers, especially the railway men, bravely fought the saboteurs and wreckers and despite great difficulties restored our railways. Our locomotive repair factories have repaired 299 locomotives and they now make their own locomotive spare parts including smoke tubes, crosshead shoes and steam pumps. Thanks to the devoted struggle of our railway workers all the railways in north Korea have been rebuilt.

But our transport still fails to fully meet the needs of the national economy for transport. In rail transport our locomotives are slow and liable to frequent breakdowns. We should improve the railways,

increase their capacity and ensure regular operation of trains.

In 1947 we must increase the total railway freight turnover by 140 per cent over 1946, thereby bringing it to 1 551 million kilometre tons.

Locomotive repairs must be improved to ensure smooth transport of goods. In 1947, 144 locomotives will need complete overhaul and 396 regular repair. And if we are to fulfil the increased transport plan, we need to make more efficient use of rolling stock. We plan to cut the turnaround time of goods wagons from 10.6 days needed in 1946 to less than 8 days. For 1947 we are allocating 100 million *won* to the domain of rail transport.

In the last year road haulage was largely restored and we now have 1 120 motor vehicles on our roads run by the Transport Bureau and state organs and enterprises.

In the realm of motor transport, 450 000 tons of goods should be carried and passenger services improved considerably in 1947. In water transport, 636 000 tons of cargoes should be carried.

Local people's committees should undertake auto road repair projects in a planned way and build 80 bridges (a total length of over 5 600 metres). In the plan it is envisaged to invest 150 million *won* in bridge building, dike building and wharf repair.

We took over ravaged communications system from Japanese imperialists and we were very short of qualified technical personnel, but we have done very well so far in rebuilding and reorganizing our communications.

The new lines we have laid between Pyongyang and Wonsan, between Hamhung and Chongjin, put telephone and telegraphic communications on their feet. The 4 640 kilometres of telephone and telegraph lines have been restored, and in Chongjin the telephone office destroyed by the Japanese imperialists has been rebuilt.

There are now more than 150 telephone exchanges with 20-odd subscribers each in north Korea. In cities, counties and rural centres 329 post offices have been restored or newly built and there are 22 mail coaches on the railways.

In February 1946, postal exchange began with south Korea and a treaty on postal and telegraphic exchange was concluded with the Soviet Union.

Thanks to the efforts of our technicians, a 15 kw radio transmitter has been installed in Pyongyang, a new radio broadcasting station with a 250 watt output built in Cholwon; another one is being built in Kanggye.

In 1947 regular telephone communications should be ensured between the seats of provincial people's committees and major industrial establishments and between the seats of provincial or county people's committees and the seats of sub-county people's committees.

In 1947, 1 734 kilometres of new telephone lines will be laid; ten carrier-current telephone apparatus will be repaired and more than 4 000 kilometres of telephone lines repaired and linked with all provinces. And in Chongjin a branch exchange will be rebuilt; a new central exchange equipment repair works will be built to repair communication equipment and make spare parts.

The Pyongyang Broadcasting Station will be rebuilt for better coverage and a new medium-wave transmitter will be installed there, increasing the output from 500 watts to 10 kilowatts.

In postal communication, postal coaches and delivery vans should be increased and delivery service improved to ensure the exchange of postal matters better.

Under the plan, 28 million *won* have been allocated to communications.

## 5. ON COMMODITY CIRCULATION

Under Japanese imperialist rule 85 per cent of trade capital in Korea was in the hands of the Japanese imperialists. They had

monopoly control of the Korean market for commodities such as articles of daily use and foodstuffs. Hence, when they were defeated we were left with great difficulties in commodity circulation.

Stocks were slender, purchasing commodities from abroad impossible, and at home we were not producing enough goods and farm crops were also not enough, with the result that speculators became rampant and raised commodity prices by a wide margin.

To improve the supply of goods to the people and fight the speculators, we set up consumers' cooperatives in May 1946. As of January 1947, consumers' cooperatives had more than two million members and 950 stores where they sold 660 million *won* worth of commodities. We also set up state stores in 1946. At eight state department stores alone, 18 million *won* worth of commodities were sold in six months.

In 1947, 1 280 state and cooperative shops will be set up so that the turnover of commodities may reach 6 000 million *won*.

The development of goods distribution cannot be ensured with the expansion of trade network alone. The work of trade institutions must be strengthened to prevent daily necessities from falling into the hands of profiteers, and officials of state and consumers' cooperative trade institutions must be properly selected and allocated to prevent loafers, speculators and swindlers from getting in.

We should endeavour to increase steadily the proportion of trade handled by state and consumers' cooperatives in goods distribution. Only by improving decisively state and consumers' cooperative trade and developing goods distribution, can we adjust commodity prices in the markets and stabilize the life of the working masses.

In 1947 we plan to invest 40 million *won* to expand trade network.

While developing state and consumers' cooperative trade, we should likewise pay close attention to developing private trade. The state will help in the development of private trade concerns and joint stock companies.

## **6. ON CULTURAL AND EDUCATIONAL WORK**

The Japanese imperialists pursued the policy of obliterating our national culture. They even tried to stamp out our language, spoken and written. The sons and daughters of workers and peasants were, in any case, denied an opportunity of learning at middle schools or colleges, and for the most part even primary education. In consequence, there were quite a number of illiterates among our working people.

It was only after liberation that a way was opened for our people to develop their national culture and acquire advanced science and knowledge.

The educational measures employed by the PPCNK already brought considerable results. In 1946 the number of primary schools grew by 1 110 as against 1945, reaching 2 482, and the total number attending increased from 878 000 in 1945 to 1 183 000 in 1946.

Whereas there were only 44 middle schools catering for 19 800 students in 1945, in the following year there were 217 middle schools with 70 000 students. There are also 9 700 students at 28 specialized secondary schools. In 1946 the first university and the first colleges were set up in north Korea, with, at present, a student body of 3 100. Moreover, two specialized and eight ordinary teachers training schools were built and thus the training of Korean cadres who will serve public education is vigorously conducted.

Considerable results have been achieved in adult education, too. In 1946, 16 178 adult schools sprung up where 556 000 working people are now studying, while 3 000 students are enrolled at 31 senior adult schools.

Mass cultural education has also been undertaken briskly. In 1945 there were only seven libraries and not a single clubhouse, but by the end of 1946, we had 91 clubhouses, 35 libraries and 717 reading

rooms. Eighty-three theatres and cinemas now serve the working people for recreation and cultural education. A central art troupe and a central symphony orchestra were founded and the General Federation of the Unions of Art and Literature was formed; this is a great event in the development of our national culture.

To improve public education further and satisfy the cultural needs of the people, the following tasks should be carried out in 1947.

The number of primary schools must be increased to 3 156 and the number of pupils to 1.5 million; 209 more middle schools must be built to bring the total number up to 426 and the enrolment to 129 000 in the new school year; 17 technical schools should be newly built to bring the number of normal school and technical school students to 17 000; and two more higher education institutions should be set up increasing the number of students to 6 200. Further, 40 000 adult schools should be opened to take in 800 000 people to eliminate illiteracy plus 64 senior adult schools with an enrolment of 7 700.

We also need to newly build 77 clubhouses, 67 libraries, 536 reading rooms, one museum and nine theatres, and set up in Pyongyang a film studio and an art school. We must do everything in our power to fulfil successfully the plan for the development of education and culture this year.

## **7. ON PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES**

The Japanese imperialists did not care about the health problem of Koreans. As a result, in the days of Japanese imperialist rule there were only 9 government-managed hospitals with 450 beds in north Korea. Even including private hospitals and individual doctors, there were still only some 1 000 beds and a few hundred doctors.

Still worse, doctor's fees were so high that working people could not afford treatment at all if they fell ill. Consequently, cholera, small

pox, typhus fever and various other infectious diseases took a heavy toll—some tens of thousands of lives every year.

With the establishment of the people's government after liberation, the public health services improved radically and hospitals and clinics greatly increased in number.

In 1946 there were more than 6 times as many state hospitals and over 4.5 times hospital beds, as compared with the pre-liberation period and two isolation hospitals with 70 beds each, eight bacteriological laboratories and ten disinfecting stations were built. In 1946 we also built two TB sanatoria with 176 beds each and set up first-aid stations in every provincial seat. With the rapid increase of medical institutions the health services improved and thus infectious diseases have diminished considerably.

In 1947 medical institutions and their facilities will further increase. The number of ordinary and isolation hospitals will grow to 106 and there will be a further 50 per cent increase in beds above 1946. This year we will set up an epidemiological research institute, a TB hospital and a skin and venereal disease hospital in Pyongyang, a leper house in a proper place and a new pharmaceutical factory in Hungnam.

We will also introduce a system of free supply of medicines for workers and office employees to give better medical assistance to the working masses. For this we already transferred medical facilities of all factories to the state insurance agency under the Labour Bureau.

Dear people,

In the short time since liberation we have achieved considerable success in rehabilitating our ravaged national economy and stabilizing and improving the people's lives and, on this basis, we have now worked out our first yearly plan. This means that our national economy has become able to develop on a planned basis and entered a higher stage.

Although the 1947 national economic plan is a large and difficult plan, we can and must carry it out.

All political parties and public organizations under the Democratic National United Front and workers, peasants, intellectuals, traders

and industrialists should unite and strive to fulfil and overfulfil the 1947 national economic plan, surmounting all the difficulties ahead of us. The fulfilment of this national economic plan will mean great progress in laying the foundations for the building of a democratic independent state.

Workers, engineers and assistant engineers should fulfil the tasks of this year's plan for the industrial domain, steadily improving their technique and skill and using their creative initiative to the full, in order to rehabilitate and develop our industry as fast as possible and satisfy the demand of the urban and rural population for manufactured goods.

The agricultural workers should expand the area under cultivation in every way they can, use the land more efficiently, introduce modern farming methods actively to get higher grain yields, and develop stock farming to the utmost to solve the problem of staple food and side dishes for our working people.

Consumers' cooperative agencies should procure agricultural products and supply them to urban districts and provide manufactured goods to the peasants, thereby ensuring a smooth circulation of commodities between town and country.

The people's government protects personal property and encourages the activities of individual traders and manufacturers in production and commerce. Entrepreneurs and traders should take an active part in rehabilitating and building up the national economy with their capital and technical know-how, upholding the policy of the people's government.

It is vital to observe a strict financial discipline in carrying out the 1947 national economic plan. We must deal strictly with embezzlers of people's property, economize in raw and other materials, streamline state agencies and make drastic cuts in administrative management costs to have more funds for the rehabilitation and development of all areas of the national economy including industry and agriculture so as to ensure the successful fulfilment of the 1947 national economic plan.

# **CONCLUDING THE CONFERENCE OF PROVINCIAL, CITY AND COUNTY PEOPLE'S COMMITTEES OF NORTH KOREA**

**Concluding Speech at the Conference of Provincial,  
City and County People's Committees of North Korea**

*February 20, 1947*

Delegates,

At this conference we have triumphantly accomplished another undertaking which will shine for ever in our history.

The conference has clearly shown that all the delegates present are true representatives of the people, qualified to stand at their head, bearing the destiny of the nation on their shoulders.

The conference has vividly demonstrated that our people are firmly united around the people's committee, their own organ of power, and that they are fully capable of building an independent and sovereign state with their own hands.

The democratic reforms carried out last year and the historic victory of the democratic elections of November 3 and now the resolutions adopted by this conference have proved that our people earnestly desire democracy in all aspects of political, economic and cultural life and that they have sufficient ability to build it themselves. Now no one can deny the ability of the Korean nation to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state. If the reactionary clique of Syngman Rhee, Kim Song Su and the like in Seoul had not disrupted the unity of our nation and if the entire people of north and

south Korea had fought united as one in mind and purpose, we would already have established a unified government, torn down the 38<sup>th</sup> Parallel demarcation line and achieved the complete independence and sovereignty of the nation.

The conference has brought us to the profound realization that the unity of our people is more consolidated and that their strength has grown remarkably. It has convinced us that we can overcome all difficulties and obstacles in building the country and achieve new and greater victories.

Delegates,

We have accomplished truly great things at this conference. We have sanctioned all our democratic laws in the name of the entire people. Thus, all our laws have taken on a perfectly democratic form and the democratic reforms carried out under these laws have been legally approved by the entire people. This is another severe blow to the reactionaries who attempt to hinder our people's construction of democracy.

The reactionaries have put out the propaganda that all the laws, including the Agrarian Reform Law, were only provisional because they were promulgated by the Provisional People's Committee. They have spread the idea that once a reactionary regime is set up, these laws will be repealed and the democratic reforms effected under the laws will be invalidated. Last year, when the Agrarian Reform Law was proclaimed and the agrarian reform was being carried out, the reactionary elements told people, "Don't rejoice when you get land, don't be grieved when you lose it." They meant that though people who received land were jubilant now, they would be deprived of the land in the future when those who had lost their land would take it back. But now this nonsense cannot fool anyone. Our laws are not provisional but are permanent laws of the people sanctioned by the entire people. We declare: "Let those who have received land, rejoice forever! The land belongs forever to the peasants who till it."

One of the most important matters accomplished at the present conference was the adoption of a national economic plan.

To build a democratic independent state, an independent economic base must be built without fail, and to lay this base, the national economy must be developed rapidly. Without an independent economic base we can neither achieve independence, nor build a state and maintain our existence.

The fact that we have embarked on the road of developing our national economy in a planned way on the basis of the successes achieved in the democratic reforms in the year after liberation, means that we have taken the first step in the great work of laying the economic base for the building of an independent and sovereign state. This is of tremendous historic importance. We should exert every effort to carry out the 1947 Plan for the Development of the National Economy successfully.

At this conference we have created the People's Assembly, our people's supreme organ of state power. This is a form of true people's power demanded by our people. At the People's Assembly the deputies, elected directly by the people and representing their will, will institute laws safeguarding the interests of the people and organize the people's committee, the power organ of the people capable of executing these laws faithfully. After we close this conference today, the deputies to the People's Assembly will sit together and reorganize the PPCNK into the People's Committee of North Korea, the legally established central power organ of north Korea.

Our people will then fight more vigorously to consolidate the central power organ of north Korea and win, at the earliest possible date, the complete independence and sovereignty of our nation under the guidance of the PCNK. Our people will certainly fulfil the 1947 Plan for the Development of the National Economy and continue to consolidate the material base for creating a happy life for the people and building an independent and sovereign state. The PCNK will guarantee democratic liberties and rights more securely for the people and wage an unremitting struggle to build a unified independent and sovereign state and to raise the international position of our country.

With the successes of last year and the victory of the present

conference, we have opened up the road to still greater victories in the future. Our nation and country will certainly achieve independence, prosperity and progress. For our people have the patriotism to devote everything to the building of their state and the strong fighting spirit to break through any difficulties, and they are firmly united around the people's government.

In addition, we receive fraternal assistance from the great Soviet people. They are giving us material and moral aid so that our nation can build an independent and sovereign state. We are convinced that the Soviet Union, the most advanced and democratic state, will give active support to our just struggle in the future as well and will always stand by our people.

Delegates,

The elections of November 3 last year to consolidate the provincial, city and county people's committees were highly successful. We have now accomplished the work of the Conference of Provincial, City and County People's Committees of North Korea to strengthen the PCNK, our central power organ, and to create the People's Assembly, the supreme organ, of state power. This is a historic victory for our people in their struggle to build an independent and sovereign state.

We now have before us the immediate task of successfully holding the elections for the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees which are the basic organs of our people's power. We should all take an active part in these elections and assure their complete triumph. In this way we will legally consolidate the people's committees, the organs of genuine people's power, from the centre down to the lowest levels. Victory belongs to us.

Long live the victorious Conference of Provincial, City and County People's Committees of North Korea!

Long live the People's Assembly, the supreme organ of state power of north Korea!

Long live the People's Committee of North Korea!

For the establishment of a unified government of the Korean people!

Long live the independence and sovereignty of the Korean people!

# **ON THE RESULTS OF THE WORK OF THE PROVISIONAL PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE OF NORTH KOREA**

**Report to the First Session of the People's  
Assembly of North Korea**  
*February 21, 1947*

## **1. THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PROVISIONAL PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE OF NORTH KOREA**

On August 15, 1945, our people overthrew Japanese imperialist colonial rule and won our country's liberation. That began the most glorious chapter in the long history of our nation.

The Korean people were heartily glad that their country was liberated and that favourable conditions were created for our nation's independence and the building of a new, democratic Korea. This was vividly illustrated by the grand celebrations that our people held in towns and villages to greet the liberation.

Our great purpose in building a democratic, independent and sovereign state called forth a high degree of political enthusiasm among the masses of the people in actual life. People's committees, new people's power organs, were born, based on a broad united front of democratic political parties and public organizations in town and country, and administrative bureaus were formed in the centre to give guidance to all branches of the national economy.

With the establishment of an all-Korea democratic provisional government delayed, we were confronted with the urgent task of founding a central organ of state power in north Korea to rehabilitate the national economy dilapidated by the Japanese imperialists and use great effort to carry out democratic reforms. So, on February 8, 1946, representatives of the democratic political parties and public organizations, administrative bureaus and people's committees in north Korea met in Pyongyang and set up the PPCNK to give unified guidance to the political, economic and cultural life of the country.

The PPCNK set out the immediate tasks of carrying out democratic reforms including the agrarian reform, rehabilitating transport and industry, revamping the educational system, getting rid of the pro-Japanese elements, and consolidating the people's committees at all levels, the self-governing bodies of the people, by appointing capable and honest workers to their leadership. The PPCNK has worked charged with the historic mission of carrying out these immediate tasks.

## **2. THE ACTIVITIES OF THE PROVISIONAL PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE OF NORTH KOREA**

The agrarian reform is the most important of all the PPCNK's democratic reforms. It has settled the most vital problem in the life of the peasantry, who make up the overwhelming majority of our population.

The Japanese imperialist aggressors had turned our countryside into the poorest and most backward in the world. They had maintained the feudal system in our countryside in order to intensify their colonial rule and sweat our farmers to the last degree. The Japanese imperialist aggressors and landlords squeezed the peasants by exorbitant farm rents and various exacting taxes and levies, topped

up by the exploitation of the usurers, and this left our peasants starving and clad in rags and the rural economy of Korea in a state of bankruptcy.

Agrarian reform was a burning necessity for our people. Without agrarian reform it was impossible either to improve the people's living conditions or to make society or the economy democratic. That was why we promulgated the Agrarian Reform Law on March 5, 1946.

The Agrarian Reform Law in north Korea put an end to the land ownership of the Japanese imperialists and Korean landlords and wiped out the mediaeval and feudal system of tenancy that had borne down so heavily on the peasant masses.

In the agrarian reform 724 522 families of farm servants and peasants with little or no land received land gratuitously. Now land in north Korea belongs only to those who till it. The agrarian reform abolished feudal relationships in the countryside and fulfilled the peasants' centuries-old desire for land, created the material basis for developing our agriculture, and inspired the peasants with patriotism.

In the meantime, the PPCNK made radical tax reforms and stipulated that the peasants should deliver 25 per cent of their crop yields to the state as tax in kind. The introduction of agricultural tax in kind enabled the rural population, after fulfilling their commitment to the state, to dispose freely of the grain they produced by their own work. The peasants warmly supported the new tax system and paid 100 per cent of the agricultural tax in kind in 1946.

Under the law on nationalization of industries proclaimed by the PPCNK on August 10, 1946, the factories, mines, railways, water transport, communications, trade, banks and other financial agencies, cultural establishments, etc., formerly owned by the Japanese state, Japanese individuals, and Korean traitors to the nation, came under public management. Under this law more than 1 000 enterprises have passed into public ownership. With major means of production placed in the hands of the people, one of the reactionary forces' main

positions in the economy of north Korea was eliminated root and branch.

Taking up the levers of control over the economy, the PPCNK pushed ahead with rehabilitating the industries the Japanese imperialists wrecked. As a result, 822 enterprises were already in operation on January 1, 1947, among them our largest chemical works, iron foundries, nonferrous metal smelters, and mines and many other enterprises plus 594 enterprises which produce daily consumer necessities.

Further, the PPCNK promulgated the Labour Law for blue- and white-collar workers. This law emancipated our workers from the cruel colonial exploitation. In accordance with the Labour Law, a progressive, democratic Labour Act was instituted in north Korea. For the first time in the history of the Korean people an eight-hour working day was legally laid down; child labour which had been widely used in the factories and enterprises owned by the Japanese in the past was forbidden; the wage system under which male and female workers are given equal pay for work of equal value, the social insurance system, and holidays with pay were introduced; and protection of the health of blue- and white-collar workers was legally prescribed. Today 430 000 factory and office workers benefit from social insurance. The Labour Law provides conditions for improving the workers' material and cultural standards.

Speaking of the great democratic reforms in north Korea, we must by all means mention the Law on Sex Equality as well.

For thousands of years the women of Korea had been subjected to cruel humiliation and oppression, deprived of the most elementary rights as human beings. Women, however, gained equal rights with men politically and economically under the Law on Sex Equality adopted by the PPCNK. Polygamy and human traffic have been banned in north Korea, and our women play a big part in our social and cultural life. At present over a million women have been united in the Democratic Women's Union and the Democratic Youth League. And more than 13 per cent of the provincial, city and county people's

committee members are women. The Law on Sex Equality put an end to feudal relations for the women, and opened up an opportunity for them to take part freely in state affairs and in building democracy.

The PPCNK has also reformed public education.

In the past the Japanese imperialist robbers prevented the Korean people extricating themselves from darkness and bondage. Maintaining barbaric colonial police rule, the Japanese imperialists made every possible attempt to stamp out the Korean people's national consciousness and their unique culture and "Japanize" the Korean nation. In the days of Japanese imperialist rule more than half Korea's children had no chance to go even to primary school. In particular, the Japanese imperialists forbade our people to speak their own mother tongue. In schools Korean was prohibited and Korean publications were not allowed to exist. The Japanese imperialists tried to erase the national character of the Korean art, too.

In the educational field, last year the PPCNK has built 1 110 more primary schools and newly opened 173 secondary and 27 secondary technical schools. This means that the number of schools has nearly doubled, and the total school enrolment has exceeded 1.3 million. In the countryside, in particular, the public education establishments have mushroomed and the rate of their growth is very fast. At present there are 2 274 primary and 103 secondary schools in the north Korean countryside. In all schools of north Korea lessons are conducted in our language. On top of this, over 16 000 schools have been set up for adults, and the number of people who have attended these schools to become literate has topped 500 000. Higher education is also forging ahead. In 1946 a university and several colleges were set up, the first in north Korea, which now have a student body of 3 100. A specialized medical school, eight ordinary and two specialized teachers training schools have been opened.

The PPCNK has started building many cultural enlightenment establishments. Before liberation north Korea had not a single clubhouse but only seven Japanese-run libraries. Today there are already 91 clubhouses, 35 libraries and 717 small branch libraries.

The variety of publications has also grown a lot and will continue to increase in future. We now have 22 newspapers and 20 magazines in north Korea.

Our national arts, too, are regenerated. The formation of the Central Art Ensemble and the Central Symphony Orchestra is a great event in the field of art activities. Eighty-three theatres and cinemas show plays and films, and our unique national dramas which were prohibited under the Japanese imperialists have been revived.

At present the General Federation of the Unions of Art and Literature, the Association of Supporters for Public Education and Culture and the Korea-Soviet Cultural Society are carrying on their work successfully. This progress in the building of national culture is something the Korean people could not imagine before.

The PPCNK has also reorganized the public health services.

Under Japanese imperialist rule health service establishments were run by private doctors and Japanese hospitals, to which the masses had no access.

In 1946 north Korea opened 47 state-run hospitals and eight bacteriological laboratories and, besides, sanatoriums for tuberculosis, first-aid stations and other kinds of medical institutions.

The PPCNK has carried out a variety of judicial reforms. The most important was to abolish the judicial system set up under Japanese imperialist rule and establish the election system for judicial bodies. For the first time in the history of the Korean people a judiciary has come into being that, instead of being an organ of oppression, is there to protect their interests as a truly democratic institution.

All these historic reforms illustrate that the PPCNK and the local people's committees are truly democratic organs of government which represent the vital interests of the broad masses of the people.

The results of the elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees held on November 3 last show vividly how much confidence the people have in the people's committees and how highly they appraise their role and importance. The democratic

elections brought great changes in the life of the Korean people.

The elections were conducted on the principle of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot, and the political parties and public organizations affiliated with the Democratic National United Front won a brilliant victory in the elections. Of the total electorate of 4 516 120, 4 501 813 electors, or 99.6 per cent, went to the polls. The electors cast 97 per cent of their votes for the DNUF candidates for the provincial people's committees, 95.4 per cent for the DNUF candidates for the city people's committees, and 96.9 per cent for the DNUF candidates for the county people's committees.

Of the 3 459 members of the provincial, city and county people's committees elected, 14.7 per cent are workers, 36.4 per cent peasants, 30.5 per cent white-collar workers, 4.2 per cent merchants, 2.1 per cent entrepreneurs, 9 per cent people working in the field of culture, and 2.7 per cent religionists.

As you see, people from various social strata and democratic political parties and public organizations are all represented in the people's committees. Formed in accordance with the general will of all the people, the people's committees have the unanimous support of the broad sections of the masses of the people.

In spite of many difficulties, the PPCNK has laid the basis for rehabilitating the economy and made the democratic reforms. Our difficulties are difficulties attendant on the rehabilitation of the industries and transport destroyed by the Japanese imperialists and on the building of new democracy in which the Korean people have never had any experience, difficulties caused by the shortage of cadres, and difficulties caused by the reactionary manoeuvring by pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation.

All the successes we have achieved while overcoming such difficulties show that the Korean people are capable of creditably discharging the historic task of setting up a unified democratic government.

That the people's committees have fulfilled their mission as the people's government bodies and that the people from all walks of life

support the policies of the people's committees, agree to all the democratic reforms and approve of the political programme of the DNUF which embraces more than six million people, are graphic illustration of our success.

It can be said that the PPCNK has carried out its basic tasks well.

The People's Assembly of North Korea founded by the general will of all the people will henceforth be the highest organ of state power. Therefore, the PPCNK transfers its government powers to the People's Assembly of North Korea.

# **THE IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE OF NORTH KOREA**

**Speech at the 25<sup>th</sup> Session of the People's  
Committee of North Korea**  
*February 24, 1947*

We founded the People's Assembly of North Korea, the highest organ of state power, at the collective will of all the people and, with their approval, formed the new People's Committee of North Korea.

Today's meeting is significant—the first meeting since the PCNK was newly formed. But since the PCNK carries forward the work of the PPCNK which did such great work in the past year, it is desirable to take the founding of the PPCNK as its inception and carry on the numbering from the PPCNK sessions, calling today's session the 25th.

In order to ensure the PCNK's success in its activities it will be necessary to begin by clarifying the division of work between the Vice-Chairmen.

The PCNK has two Vice-Chairmen; the first Vice-Chairman to deputize for the Chairman is Comrade Kim Chaek and the other Vice-Chairman will work as second Vice-Chairman. When we divide the Vice-Chairmen into the first and the second, this does not mean any difference in their position. It simply lays down the order in which they take over in the absence of the Chairman with regard to such matters as calling meetings or dealing with any problems that may arise. As far as the conduct of their work is concerned, the two Vice-Chairmen have equal standing.

In future the first Vice-Chairman will take charge mainly of the work in industry and transport and the second Vice-Chairman, agriculture, forestry and fisheries.

As for the general administration work from the bureaus and departments, we are going to attend to it through the Chief Secretary. The bureaus and departments should submit all documents concerning general affairs to the Chief Secretary and receive the Chairman's sanction through him. We mean to arrange internal PCNK work on these lines in future.

PCNK bureaus and departments should complete taking over all business quickly. And the new bureaus should complete the appointment of officials within the limits of their given number of positions by March 5.

We must build up the PCNK staff solidly.

In order to improve the functions and role of the people's government, its leadership staff needs to be built up. Although we have newly founded the PCNK, we cannot successfully carry out the people's government's tasks if it is not staffed with good people. For this we should select people who will work for the country and the people selflessly.

In selecting cadres you must not search only for experienced people. We are very short of these. It is essential to train new cadres. Given training in the practical work, even an inexperienced person can become an able worker.

It is important for the personnel administration to promote young people boldly. Only when young people full of vitality and sensitive to new things are appointed in large numbers can the work of the people's committees be developed briskly. The promotion of young people is important for training future officials prospectively. Therefore, we should select and assign many fine youths to the PCNK. In particular, young engineers who lived through Japanese imperialist colonial rule with national conscience and patriotism should boldly be selected and appointed as cadres.

Careful attention should be paid to strengthening the Industry, the

Agriculture and Forestry and the Transport bureaus. They need to be staffed with good people, and each should have two vice-directors, so that their work is further improved.

The head of the Personnel Administration Department should assume responsibility for the work of building up the PCNK staff. Meanwhile, the Vice-Chairmen and senior officials of the bureaus and departments should also pay close attention to personnel administration. In particular, the Public Control Bureau should not sit and wait for the Personnel Administration Department to fill their vacancies but should endeavour in close contact with this department to build up their own ranks.

While building up its staff well, the PCNK should achieve greater cohesion and an inner unity in thought.

The PCNK should be a sound people's government, ideologically united, adhering firmly to the democratic line. If Korea is to go on moving forward on the right course, the PCNK should grow into a firm foundation for the unified central government that will be set up in our country one day and a reliable training base for competent cadres qualified to do the government's work. To this end, all PCNK officials, regardless of their party affiliation, should closely unite with one idea around the Chairman and move ahead as one man along the democratic line. Close cohesion among PCNK officials is also imperative if the tasks that now confront the people's government are to be carried out.

The ideological education of the officials should be intensified to bring cohesion and unity of thoughts to the PCNK. The Vice-Chairmen and the heads of the Personnel Administration and the Information departments should give regular ideological education to the officials according to a detailed plan. The heads of bureaus, departments and sections should allot at least four hours a week to the education of the officials. A rigid discipline should be established with severe punishment for neglecting this work.

The education of the officials should be substantial. They should be kept informed of things such as the internal political situation and

international affairs. With better education of the officials we should temper them ideologically.

Alongside better ideological education, it is important to clean out all bad tendencies detrimental to unity and cohesion in the ranks. An energetic struggle should be waged against a bureaucratic style of work and the practice of finding fault with one another seen among some workers, not excluding bureau directors. Thus, all officials should work in the right style, helping and leading each other forward.

We must all unite firmly and mobilize all forces to the struggle to fulfil the 1947 national economic plan adopted at the Conference of Provincial, City and County People's Committees. The bureaus and departments should subordinate everything to the accomplishment of this task and cooperate with each other closely. All PCNK officials should have a sound understanding that only a person who works with devotion for the people is qualified to be a member of the people's committee and, united by a single thought and purpose, should strive vigorously to fulfil the 1947 national economic plan.

In order to accomplish the huge task before us, PCNK bureaus and departments should draw up detailed plans of work and then keep to them. A plan of work should not be vague but detailed in line with reality, and the content should be simple and clear.

All PCNK bureaus and departments should work out monthly plans that agree with actual conditions. The Foreign Affairs Bureau, for instance, should frame its monthly plan with the primary stress on how to handle the training of its own personnel, how to settle the issue of Hwangchophyong Island with the neighbouring country concerned, how to solve the question of rate for power supplied to south Korea, and so on. The bureau and department heads should know all the matters including conferences and guidance and inspection to be conducted in their bureau or department every month; and then draw up detailed monthly plans—what to get done in February, in March, and so on.

The Industry, the Agriculture and Forestry and the Trade bureaus

should formulate their work plans well after discussing the matters directly with us. The Industry Bureau should in its plan for March envisage calling a conference of officials from all the provincial people's committees and managers of factories and enterprises to discuss how to fulfil the 1947 national economic plan. And the Agriculture and Forestry Bureau should call a meeting of people concerned with agriculture including the heads of the provincial agricultural departments and agronomists and, during March, draw up a detailed plan for ensuring that such work as spring ploughing of the set area, completion of spring sowing, development of livestock farming and fruit growing, and increased production of seafood is carried out.

The Transport Bureau should frame its plan as if they were starting right from the beginning, bearing in mind that conditions for transport become more favourable as the weather becomes gradually warmer.

So far the Transport Bureau has made a poor showing. If this year again it fails to solve the problem of transport as it did last year, this will greatly retard the development of the national economy. Therefore, the Transport Bureau should make every effort to increase the carrying capacity of the railways by making the best use of all facilities and take thorough measures to improve water transport and to establish a new order in road transport.

The Transport Bureau officials should not work as they did in the days of the PPCNK. Unlike the PPCNK, the PCNK is the legally confirmed supreme organ of power of our people, so its officials should work with pride and well. None of the officials of the Transport Bureau, including its chief, must neglect the transport assignments specified in the 1947 national economic plan, but, clearly understanding that they are their legal assignments, they should perform their duties without fail.

The Food Administration Department should formulate a sound food administration plan and carry out the state food policy accurately.

A fair solution of the food problem is essential to guarantee the

livelihood of the people and fulfil the national economic plan and, further, to speed up building a new Korea. Especially with the difficult food situation in the country at present it is vital to implement the food policy of the state correctly.

Nevertheless, the Food Administration Department has been working in a happy-go-lucky manner without a detailed plan, so that they do not even know well if the agricultural tax in kind has all been collected or how much food grain there is in the granaries. This is why we organized an inspection of the granaries some time ago. The Food Administration Department should rectify the shortcomings pointed out in the course of the recent inspection quickly and make every effort to handle food administration work with credit.

The Trade Bureau should take steps to import cereals under a detailed plan in order to secure the quantity of food the country definitely needs.

To proceed. Information work among the masses of the people should be strengthened.

The Information Department should make the popular character of our government and its achievements widely known by mobilizing all the information and motivational media including newspapers and magazines.

The PCNK is the highest administrative body established through the democratic elections. The establishment of the people's government body through democratic elections is the first instance of the kind in our history; this is a great event. Now we are to hold elections to the sub-county and ri (dong) people's committees, and these elections, too, will surely bring us victory. Then, the people's government bodies from the centre down to the local areas will all be established by the people themselves, and so our country's political basis will be further consolidated. And with the democratic reforms carried out successfully, thanks to the democratic people's government policy, the material foundation for development of the national economy has been solidly laid.

By going deep among the masses and making these facts widely

known, the Information Department workers should induce the people to put greater confidence in their government and come out enthusiastically in its support and defence. And they should bring to all the people a correct understanding as to who truly loves the country and strives to bring well-being to the people.

The Information Department should also direct great efforts to the information work to arouse the masses for the fulfilment of the 1947 national economic plan. The content of this year's national economic plan and the political and economic significance of its accomplishment should be widely explained among the masses.

If we are to develop the national economy, we have a great deal of work to do. In the past the Japanese imperialists only had raw materials produced in Korea and turned Korea into a market for their goods. From now on we must build and run many new factories to produce raw materials and manufacture finished goods ourselves. In view of the actual conditions in our country where everything is in short supply, this is by no means easy. But if all the people are mobilized and make vigorous efforts, this task is well within our power. And though at present the country's economic foundation is weak and our people's lives are in some ways hard, if we fulfil the 1947 national economic plan in the teeth of all the difficulties and begin to produce every kind of product in sufficient quantity to meet our demands, then the country's economic foundation will be firmly built up and our people will be able to enjoy a happy and abundant life.

By telling the people clearly of such bright prospects, the Information Department should make them work devotedly for the economic development of the country. Mass information work should be conducted energetically to arouse all the people to fight for the fulfilment of the 1947 national economic plan. In this way, everybody will be encouraged to have a deep personal interest in the fulfilment of this year's national economic plan and all will work well with great political enthusiasm and creative initiative.

Further, we must fight to smash up the reactionaries' conspiracies.

We must know that the reactionaries may well intrigue in every way to hamper us in carrying out this year's national economic plan. The Information Department and the Education Bureau should pay close attention to educating the masses to guard against the reactionaries, and the Interior and the Judicial bureaus must keep a close watch on the reactionaries' every move to prevent them from undermining our work in building a democracy. Men, women, the young, the old, political parties, public organizations, all should come out and wage a resolute struggle against reactionaries and saboteurs, and deal a heavy blow against them.

We should review and sum up our activities of the past period critically and make every effort to strengthen and develop the work of the people's government.

It is my firm belief that with the historic inauguration of the PCNK, a true people's government based on the first popular elections in our country's thousands of years of history, you will strive harder to carry your task through to success and thus contribute greatly to overfulfilling this year's national economic plan, to forwarding the country's development and prosperity, consolidating and developing the people's government and hastening the establishment of a unified government.

# **FOR THE EFFICIENT ADMINISTRATION OF THE STATE FINANCES**

**Speech at the Joint Conference of Heads of Provincial  
Financial Departments and City and County Financial  
Sections and Customs Directors**

*February 28, 1947*

Comrades,

Today we hold a conference of workers in financial institutions in an exciting situation where all the people of north Korea are making vigorous efforts to build a new, democratic Korea.

I would like to begin by extending warm greetings to you and to all workers engaged in national finance which is of great importance in the honourable work of building a democratic state.

It is a year and a half since, after liberation, our people embarked on building a democratic, independent and sovereign state, rich and strong. During this time north Korea has witnessed radical changes in the social, political and economic spheres.

Last year we successfully carried out the agrarian reform, the nationalization of key industries, and various other democratic reforms. And last November we won a brilliant victory in the first democratic elections in our history. On the basis of this victory, a few days ago we established the People's Assembly of North Korea, the highest organ of people's power, and formed the People's Committee of North Korea. As a result, our people's government has been legally confirmed and its political and economic foundations are as firm as a rock.

We have already done a great deal in the national banking and financial sphere. We rid ourselves of Japanese imperialist colonial system of finance aimed at exploiting our people, and laid the foundation of a popular and democratic system of state finance to serve the people. We took over the Japanese imperialists' financial agencies which had been used to exploit our people, to plunder our country of its wealth, and set up a new popular banking system which contributes to the welfare of our people and to the progress of the national economy. This is a big step forward in establishing a popular and democratic system of state finance and banking.

With her key industries nationalized and owned by the people, north Korea has now begun to run the national economy to plan. The recent Conference of Provincial, City and County People's Committees adopted and made public the 1947 Plan for the Development of the National Economy, the first of its kind in our history, and the PCNK compiled the overall state budget for the current year.

We should make energetic efforts to develop the nation's finance and banking business and to strengthen our financial basis to meet the new requirements of the realities.

Comrades,

If we are to build a prosperous and democratic, independent and sovereign state, we must do a tremendous amount of work. In order to lay the solid basis of an independent national economy we should not only fully restore the factories, mines, enterprises and railways ravaged by the Japanese imperialists, but also gradually replace old with up-to-date production equipment and build new factories. We must also rehabilitate and develop agriculture. At the same time, we must improve the public education system, develop educational work rapidly, increase health service facilities, set up a sound public health services, and build many new cultural amenities. These are honourable tasks our people must carry out by all means to build a new, democratic country.

To see these huge tasks through, we need a large sum of money as

well as plenty of manpower and materials. In the light of our present economic situation, it is very difficult to raise enough funds for building a new country. But come what may, we have to solve this problem for ourselves. If we only depend on aid or loans from other countries to rehabilitate and develop our economy, we cannot build an independent national economy but rather we would remain economically subordinated to those countries.

Economic dependence inevitably leads to political dependence. Without economic independence a country cannot have real political independence. A state that is not economically independent is like a house on sand.

For complete national independence and sovereignty and for national prosperity and development, one must build an independent national economy and thus firmly ensure economic independence. In order to achieve economic independence it is essential to lay a solid financial foundation so that the state can cover all expenditures from its own revenues.

Today we have a genuine people's government and also the economic potentials of the industries placed in the hands of the people and of the agriculture freed from feudal relationship. Furthermore, we have the inexhaustible strength of the masses of the people who, rallied closely around the people's government, have come forward to build a new Korea. If we fully rely on the strength of the masses in our efforts to tap the sources of funds actively and to enlist and use the country's economic potentials properly, it will be quite possible to solve the difficult problem of getting funds for building up a new country and to lay a solid financial basis of the state.

We must not try to rely on aid or loans from other countries; we should stick firmly to the principle of solving our country's financial problem on our own by mobilizing all our reserves and potentials to maximum advantage. In this way we will consolidate the country's fiscal basis and keep our state budget well balanced. Laying the solid basis of the state finance and solving all financial problems by

ourselves is precisely the basic line of financial administration in our country. All financial and banking institutions and finance workers should work with energy in accordance with this line.

Now I would like to discuss some tasks that will arise if we are to balance the current year's budget and ensure efficient administration of the state finances.

First, strict financial discipline should be enforced.

At present financial discipline is very slack. This is a great impediment in managing the state financial affairs and makes it impossible to make effective use of our funds for building a new country. By strengthening financial discipline we should remove all the bad practices that have come to light in the state's financial administration and see to it that even small sums of state monies are saved.

To tighten up financial discipline, rigid system and order are needed above all in administering state finances.

Since proper system and order are lacking in handling state funds, money has been spent haphazardly and there is still a practice of squandering and embezzling precious state money going on. Where there is no system and order, there are bound to be underhand practices. System and order are lacking in handling state funds and in the management of all other state property. Factories and enterprises have vast quantities of materials and equipment, but a lack of system and order prevents their proper management. When we went personally to find out about the state of affairs in some enterprises, we found that a lot of state property such as lead, zinc, iron and steel which could have been put to good use for building a new country and improving the people's standard of living, was not controlled properly but being used at random. Every penny and every grain of rice, each gramme of coal, each piece of thread, each little scrap of metal should be saved and used effectively to build a new country. So it is a serious matter that state funds and property are handled so carelessly.

Loafers and embezzlers who have sneaked into state institutions

and enterprises, are now squandering state funds and property by taking advantage of the lack of system and order. What is worse, they are indulging in illicit acts, hand in glove with profiteers, such as selling valuable state-owned goods at giveaway prices and buying from private sources at fabulously high prices.

In such conditions, we must first take steps to introduce system and order thoroughly in the management of the state's finances. Strict formalities and regulations should be devised and enforced in the state financial administration. And it is necessary to establish order to make a correct calculation, registration and statistics of all state property. Provisions should be made for everything connected with the payments and receipts of both money and materials—who has the right to approve it, what the formalities and procedures are, how to calculate and make statistics, and so on. In particular, state enterprises should do away with the remnants of capitalist methods of handling finances, and system and order compatible with the new business-accounting system should be introduced. We should enforce a rigid system and order in managing state finances and make all state institutions, enterprises and officials observe them scrupulously.

What is important in strengthening financial discipline is to disburse state funds according to correct estimates. Financial and banking agencies should not disburse state funds haphazardly without a plan. When making an outlay of money it must be fully in accord with the budget items, and a rigorous discipline should be enforced so that not a penny is paid out that is not in gear with the budget. And we should make it a rule that even when an expenditure has been allowed for in the budget, it is not paid out if it is not strictly necessary.

State organizations and enterprises should make accurate estimates and then try to keep the expenditures within their limits by all means. Take a state organization for instance. It should make a detailed annual estimate of all expenses per administrative worker both in the office and for travelling before working out the standard expenditure, and then compile a budget and use money within its limits.

However, there are at present some state organizations and

enterprises where they fail to do so but carelessly disburse and squander government money. Certain department or section heads see themselves as similar to high government officers of the old society, furnish their offices with enormous desks and swivel chairs to make themselves look dignified, and lay out large sums of state money to flatter their own “prestige.” Leading cadres of certain civil institutions and enterprises even use government money to buy presents so as to ingratiate themselves and waste state funds on receptions and farewell parties and holiday banquets. All such evil practices left over from the old society are extremely detrimental to the building of a new, democratic Korea. We must vigorously campaign against such careless extra-budgetary squandering of money.

Along with this, the number of regular employees in state institutions and enterprises should also be reduced to minimize the state expenditure.

Of late, state organizations including people’s committees at all levels have been increasing their regular staffs, making a large number of haphazard appointments, thus restoring the bureaucratic ways prevalent in the days of Japanese imperialist colonial rule. Certain provincial people’s committees have increased their staff to 700-800, and some employ more than 1 000. Moreover, every section has one or two people of its own to carry documents and run minor errands. So many loafers have appeared in the people’s government offices. The same thing has happened at enterprises. They now have many administrative workers who sit at their desks and take no part in productive work.

We must see to it that all organizations and enterprises put an end to the old bureaucratic ways and establish a democratic and popular work system, streamline the office work, and make drastic cuts in staff and departments that are superfluous, thus economizing on administrative expenses as much as possible. The financial institutions at different levels should make payments for administrative expenses of the civil organizations and enterprises in

strict accordance with the fixed expenses standards and the regular staff establishment.

If state institutions and enterprises establish a rigid financial discipline in this way, loafers and embezzlers will have little chance to play with government money, and the practice of misappropriating state property can be eliminated.

Secondly, there must be tighter audits.

At present the financial agencies are negligent about auditing, with the result that they have no knowledge of how much state money is embezzled or wasted and fail to eliminate the irregularities in the state's financial administration in time. There must be more careful audits to enforce a strict financial discipline and manage state finances correctly.

In order to conduct successful audits, the financial workers should, first of all, regularly go to the civil organizations and enterprises and get a good grasp and control of all their financial activities. They should check up and know in detail whether the organizations and enterprises spend state money for the exactly defined purposes, whether there is waste on money or misappropriation for purposes other than those stipulated, whether they use funds, materials and equipment properly in compliance with the requirements of the business-accounting system, whether they lower the production costs and gain profits as planned, and whether they pay wages accurately. Then they must take steps to rectify all errors immediately.

Audits should be regular, not sporadic, for only then will it be possible to prevent financial irregularities and to take measures to correct in time any maladministration of state finances.

Through the better auditing we should promptly detect and lay bare any waste or embezzlement of state money and do away with all slapdash and illegal practices in the state's financial administration.

Thirdly, no burden other than the legal taxes should ever be imposed on the people.

Even today some local government bodies have failed to put an end to the practice of arbitrarily levying extra taxes on the inhabitants

and thus collecting and wasting a lot of money. At present more than ten kinds of such burdens are imposed on the people and in some places more than 20. Today when efforts are being made to establish a popular system of taxation and abolish miscellaneous levies such as the Japanese imperialists used to collect during their colonial rule, the imposition of various extra tax burdens on the population is strictly illegal no matter what name they are collected under. To impose levies on the people over and above their taxes is, in the last analysis, a harmful act compromising the authority and prestige of the people's government and divorcing people's government from the masses.

Faithfully serving the people and defending their interests, the officials of our state institutions must resolutely fight all practices that encroach upon the people's interests through imposing illegal extra tax levies. All the financial agencies and workers should keep a strict lookout for such levies and thus prevent the recurrence of this kind of practice and strive to make the burdens of the people equitable.

Fourthly, the customs houses need to improve their work and ensure that the state's tariff policy is carried out correctly.

Customs work is very important. Levying customs duties is not the only work for our customs houses. Strengthening customs work is of great importance in supervising and controlling exports and imports, in correctly enforcing the state foreign trade policy and ensuring the development of the national economy. At present, however, the customs houses are not doing their work properly to meet the demands of the state.

The work of the customs houses should be straightened out as soon as possible and their role should be definitely enhanced in carrying out the state foreign trade policy. Today our foreign trade is completely under the control and supervision of the state. We should levy equitable customs duties, and see to it that the progress of our national economy is not hampered by imposing the wrong import duties on foreign goods. Suppose the price of a box of matches made in our country is one *won*, while a foreign box costs fifty *jon*. Then a duty of more than fifty *jon* should be levied on foreign matches so

that they sell for more than one *won*. Only then can it be said that the tariff policy of the state is carried out correctly.

All the customs workers should acquaint themselves clearly with the state tariff policy and step up the struggle against profiteers and keep the smugglers at bay. By so doing they will make sure that there is no confusion caused to economic development of the country, and will contribute to building an independent national economy.

Fifthly, every effort should be made to fulfil the 1947 Plan for the Development of the National Economy.

This year's general state budget which has already been legally adopted is well-balanced. It correctly reflects people's government policy in all spheres including the economy, education, culture, public health services, and it is designed to secure sufficient funds to carry out the national economic plan with our own resources. Affording financial guarantee to the fulfilment of the national economic plan is a key factor that must always be borne in mind in compiling and carrying out future budgets as well as dealing with the current one.

We should do our utmost to timely acquire sufficient funds to meet budgetary needs for 1947. By fulfilling the current year's economic plan in this way, we must move a long way towards eliminating the colonial lopsidedness and deformity of the economy, that is an evil aftereffect of colonial rule of Japanese imperialism, towards laying the foundations of an independent national economy and improving the lives of our impoverished people.

The Japanese imperialists left us an utterly ravaged economy and we are having a fierce fight against enemies both internal and external who slander and abuse us. Having to tackle this year's vast national economic plan in such a situation, we are encountering many obstacles and difficulties. But we cannot shrink back from these difficulties. We must certainly overfulfil this year's national economic plan by our own efforts. To do so we must smash our way through every obstacle by working energetically to mobilize all the people who have turned out to build a new Korea. Thus we will demonstrate internally and externally that our country is fully capable of standing

on its own feet both politically and economically.

You must clearly understand the political and economic significance of fulfilling this year's national economic plan and display all your creative initiative and devotion to implement successfully the state budget that will guarantee the plan.

In order to put through this year's state budget, it is important to raise the revenue exactly we envisaged in the budget.

Before anything else, the new tax law must be enforced in the right manner and the taxes should be collected accurately. Taxes should be assessed strictly in accordance with the tax law, and be strictly equitable. We should levy taxes correctly and organize tax collection properly.

Yesterday the PCNK adopted the Law on Reformation of the Taxation System in North Korea. Under this law dozens of miscellaneous taxes levied on the people in the years of Japanese imperialist colonial rule have been abolished and a new single, fair tax system has been firmly established. By explaining the popular and democratic nature of the new tax system to the people at large, we should make the masses understand that the taxes they pay to the state are used solely for the welfare of the entire people and for building an independent and sovereign country. Thus, all the people will pay their taxes with good grace.

Organizational work should be conducted well so that private merchants and manufacturers, in particular, pay their taxes punctually. Last year the tax collection from this source was poorly handled, with the result that there were many cases of tax evasion and omission, default in payment, and so on. Even now, there are some individual merchants and manufacturers who have not understood well the superiority of the democratic system and who are infected with the old thinking. They are only concerned with their own interests and seeking their personal enrichment, and are unwilling to pay taxes, hindering the implementation of the state's fiscal policy. All financial workers should educate them well to show creative initiative and to take an active part in nation building,

and should apply the state tax policy in relation to them fully.

Further, the earnings of state enterprises should be absorbed into the state treasury without delay. The amount these enterprises have to pay into the state treasury in forms of turnover tax, deduction from profits, price differentiation and the like accounts for a large proportion of current year's budget revenue. The proportion of the revenue arriving from the earnings of the state enterprises will continue to grow as the national economy develops further in the future.

We should see to it that by increasing their earnings through the strengthening of the business-accounting system and the expansion of production, the state enterprises pay in more to the state. The financial agencies should help state enterprises further rationalize their operation and, at the same time, should be strict in making these enterprises pay in their earnings to the state treasury promptly, not leaving monies to lie idle or to be used for unwarranted purposes.

The agricultural tax in kind is also an important source of revenue. The financial agencies should be closely concerned with incomes from the agricultural tax in kind so that they are paid in straight to the state treasury.

To proceed. A widespread patriotic movement for economy and savings should be started among the people.

In order to build a rich and strong country, the whole nation, both state organizations and individuals, must build up the habit of a healthy economic life to economize and save. The resources of the whole country should thus be fully used for the economic development and nation building.

Immediately after liberation our Party appealed to all the people to come out to build a democratic country—people with technical knowledge to contribute their skills, people with money to donate their money and people with strength to give their strength. As a result, in the past one year we have achieved tremendous successes, quite unprecedented in our history.

We definitely support the widely-known patriotic movement to

donate cereals initiated by the peasant Kim Je Won.

All the financial workers should make vigorous efforts to induce all our people to mobilize all their money for building a democratic country in response to this patriotic initiative.

Tapping and harnessing private funds is vital in building up financial resources. In order to actively tap and enlist private funds, canvassing for savings must increase.

At present, individuals have a lot of money, and wicked merchants are taking advantage of this to profiteer, causing a rise in prices and economic confusion. By concentrating money in the banks and so on by more intensive savings deposit business, currency should not be allowed to be used for profiteering or to lie idle in the individual hands.

Collecting savings also plays a very important part now in financing the national economic plan and in satisfying the financial needs of the peasants, private merchants and manufacturers. Mopping up savings is therefore not a simple job of persuading people to deposit their money in banks. The savings deposit business is an important activity which calls for careful attention from local people's committees at all levels.

The current year's plan for the collection of savings should at all costs be overfulfilled. To this end, extensive work is needed among the people to encourage savings through economy.

By working vigorously to increase the state revenue and actively tap every available source of funds in the country in this way, we should be able to finance the current year's national economic plan without fail and solve the difficult problem of creating funds so as to expedite building the new country.

Sixthly, the people should be encouraged to show a great nation-building spirit.

In order to fulfil the 1947 Plan for the Development of the National Economy and lay firm foundations for the national economy, the might of the broad masses must be fully enlisted by arousing the great enthusiasm among the people for nation building.

Only when all the people are enthusiastic for building our nation and give full play to their wisdom and creativity, will it be possible to strengthen the foundation of state finances, to develop the national economy and to successfully build a new, prosperous and democratic Korea.

In our country today the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building is forging ahead apace. Large sections of our workers and peasants are taking an active part in this movement, remoulding their thinking and showing a high degree of patriotic enthusiasm; and they are working ever harder to raise production.

We should intensify the education of the masses to inspire them with enthusiasm for nation building. By explaining our present task of building a new country and the significance of its fulfilment clearly to all our people, we should make them devote all their energies to nation building with still greater patriotic enthusiasm. In particular, all financial workers and all personnel of people's power organs should explain well to the masses that to build a prosperous and democratic, independent and sovereign state, they must be careful of state funds and property and make vigorous efforts to increase revenue for the state. All the people should thus be encouraged to take an active part in the administration of state finances and to do their utmost to consolidate the financial basis of the country and strengthen the foundation of the national economy.

Seventhly, all financial workers should endeavour to become true servants of the people.

As treasurers of the state, our financial workers are entrusted with the important duty of financing the country's economic life. In order to perform this important duty with honour, they should first of all be well prepared in ideology. In the old exploiter society officials in the banks and other financial setups helped to enrich the landlords and the capitalists through the exploitation of the working people. Our financial workers today, however, are defenders of the people's interests, administrators of the people's finance for the prosperity and

development of the country and the promotion of the people's material well-being. Therefore, the financial workers should have the desire to serve the country and people faithfully. All financial workers should strive to arm themselves closely with patriotic and democratic spirit and to study and understand the popular financial policy of our people's government thoroughly.

At the same time, it is important to improve the financial workers' methods and style of work.

Financial workers should discard old methods and style of work, the bureaucratic approach of staying behind their desks, and should acquire the popular methods and style of work that befit democratic officials of new Korea. Financial workers must not behave like old-time government officials; they should always be modest in their behaviour and strive to acquire the right work style of going deep among the masses to discuss the matters in hand with them and draw on their strength and wisdom in dealing with these matters. The customs workers, in particular, should not behave like the Japanese imperialist customs officers. They should strive to break away from working like the Japanese police; they should acquire a popular style of work that fits our democratic system.

Further, the financial workers should be more upright and simple than anyone else. If they like to be bought drinks, take bribes and succumb to the temptation of material gain, financial discipline cannot be strengthened. They should overcome selfishness, should not covet money or goods, and should always have clean hands.

And they should be more law-abiding than anyone. The faithful observance of laws and regulations is very important in the management of state finances. Laws and regulations must be obeyed even in taking in the smallest sum of money, and not a penny should be disbursed from the state treasury for an enterprise that breaks the laws and regulations. All financial workers should observe laws and regulations strictly in the state's financial administration by promoting legality, and ruthlessly fight against any irregularities that

corrupt financial discipline. In this way, they should fulfil their duty as true financial workers of the people.

Comrades,

Deeply conscious of your honourable duty as keepers of the country's treasury and showing a great sense of responsibility, you should do your utmost to establish a well-regulated financial system for the state, administrate state finances very rationally, and keep expanding and consolidating the country's financial foundations.

I firmly believe that all financial workers will correctly understand the actual political and economic conditions of our country and administer the current year's state budget well, thereby making great progress in successfully financing the national economic plan and in consolidating and developing the financial foundation of the country.

## **ON THE FIRST ANNIVERSARY OF THE AGRARIAN REFORM LAW**

**Message of Congratulations to All the Peasants  
of North Korea**  
*March 5, 1947*

Dear peasants,

The enforcement of the Agrarian Reform Law issued on March 5, 1946 by the PPCNK met the centuries-old desire of the peasant masses. This great agrarian reform has finally emancipated the north Korean peasants from exploitation and the restrictions resulting from feudal relations of land ownership and moved our agriculture forward to a stage where it can develop without restraint.

The agrarian reform also has a tremendous international significance, for it is the great democratic reform that liquidated feudal land ownership in north Korea, for the first time in any country that had been a colony of imperialism.

Through this historic agrarian reform we gave 981 390 hectares of land free to 724 522 families of farm servants and peasants with little or no land. The north Korean peasants who became owners of land increased their output with great zeal and handed over 25 per cent of their harvest to the state as tax in kind, keeping the rest themselves.

On this first anniversary of the Agrarian Reform Law, I would like to offer warm congratulations to all peasants of north Korea who have so far achieved such great success in agriculture.

Dear peasants,

I hope that you will cope with spring sowing in an exemplary fashion to fulfil the 1947 agricultural development plan and that with great enthusiasm and consciousness of nationhood you will take part in the election to the sub-county people's committee to give further strength to people's government bodies, thus making a great contribution to the future prosperity of our country.

## **THE PEASANTS' PRIMARY TASK IS TO RAISE GOOD CROPS**

**Talk to Peasant Representatives in Sonchon County,  
North Phyongan Province**

*March 8, 1947*

I would like to express my warm thanks to you for coming all this way to see me on the first anniversary of the Agrarian Reform Law.

We have done a great deal of work in the last year. On the initiative of our whole nation we set up the PPCNK, a true people's government; we have pushed through agrarian and other democratic reforms. We achieved a historic victory in democratic elections for the consolidation and development of the people's committee, a form of government in line with the aspirations and desires of all the people. Last February, after the victory in the democratic elections, we held the Conference of Provincial, City and County People's Committees.

The conference gave legal sanction to important laws and policies enforced in north Korea in the last year. Since reactionaries have been attempting in every way to impede us in building a new, democratic Korea, you must have been waiting for this total confirmation of these laws.

The reactionaries are circulating a sensational rumour that the land the people's government has given the peasants will before long in any case have to be returned to the landlords, when they and capitalists regain power. This is utter folly. When the people's

committee delegates gathered at the Conference of Provincial, City and County People's Committees and, on behalf of the whole nation, granted full legal sanction to the Agrarian Reform Law and a variety of other enactments, they struck a hard blow against the reactionaries.

The conference's confirmation of all the new laws was an expression of the people's unanimous will. Hence, all our laws must remain valid in the future. Our laws are truly popular; they have the support of all our people and no one can dare challenge them. The peasants who have received land under democratic laws are to work on their land; important industrial establishments such as factories, mines and railways and banks have also become our people's property for good and all.

It is natural that you should express great joy on the first anniversary of the Agrarian Reform Law and announce your intention to give still greater support to the people's committee that enacted this popular law.

In future, too, we will work with all devotion for the working people like you. You should not be taken in by the reactionaries' unfounded rumours, but should rather actively support the policies of the people's government and work more energetically to build a democratic Korea.

This year our cardinal task is to fulfil the 1947 national economic plan. If we are to make our country rich and strong, we must develop the national economy to strengthen the country's economic foundations.

For fulfilment of the 1947 national economic plan, every section, every sub-county and ri, every family, every worker, every peasant should be well aware how much work and what kind they should do; each one must work to plan. If all sections and units, all workers and peasants do their assignment correctly, so that the current year's national economic plan is fulfilled, the democratic base of north Korea will be consolidated and thus a prosperous, independent and sovereign state will be built faster.

There is nothing extraordinary in building a prosperous,

independent and sovereign state. The way to build an independent and sovereign state lies in the successful accomplishment of each and every one's task. All the people should carry out their state assignment with a high degree of patriotic zeal. This is the only way for all to discharge their honourable duties as people of a new, democratic Korea.

Carrying out the national economic plan for the current year may well involve many difficulties, but all who love their country should overcome them by using all their energy and wisdom. If we were to give way in the face of difficulties, we would undoubtedly not be able to carry out this year's national economic plan or to achieve the complete independence and sovereignty of our country, and we might well lose our country to the imperialists again. We must overcome any difficulties with courage and achieve our national economic plan this year whatever happens; we must strive to build a new, prosperous country.

Today the peasants' primary task is to raise good crops. When all the peasants work hard for increased production and turn out grain in quantities, then the country's food problem will be solved satisfactorily and we can go ahead and build a new country successfully. The peasants should do their best to fulfil their production assignments. Under a detailed plan you must hurry ahead with the preparations for this year's farming and cultivate all the fields well without leaving an inch of land untilled, so that more cereals are produced.

The farming population must not waste cereals simply because they have enough; they must practise the utmost economy. It is little use to produce no matter how much grain if you only use it wastefully. Last year we created basic conditions for the development and prosperity of the country, so that this year we should be able to lay the material foundation for building an independent and sovereign state. For this we need large quantities of grain. If you thoughtlessly waste cereals disregarding the country's economic situation, this will be a great hindrance to our economic construction and, further, will

prevent us laying the foundations for an independent economy.

You must wage war on waste of food grain; you must acquire a regular habit of saving as much cereals as possible. In this way you should make every last grain available for the rehabilitation and development of the national industry and for building up a new country.

You must try to take good care of state property.

All our country's wealth belongs to the people now. If we want our country to prosper and develop, we should treasure the nation's wealth, manage it carefully and make an effective use of it. All working people need to know clearly that it is necessary for their own welfare as well as for the prosperity of the country to take great care of state property. You should resolutely fight carelessness with state property, and protect well and manage conscientiously all the country's and people's property including forests and irrigation works.

In order to build a new country well, we should widely conduct the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building. A lot of Japanese imperialist ways of thinking still remain in the minds of our peasants, and many haphazard practices in their work can still be seen that are unworthy of those who are masters. Without eliminating such old ideas and bad practices we cannot push ahead with building a democratic Korea. By carrying on the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building vigorously, you should equip yourselves well with patriotism, and fight all backward ideas and habits harder and devote all your energy and wisdom to making our country prosper.

I firmly believe that, deeply conscious of your heavy duties, you will work hard to fulfil this year's farm production plan, thus making a great contribution to building a new, democratic Korea.

I hope that when you go back home you will make our intentions clear to all the farming population.

# **ON CORRECTING ERRORS AND SHORTCOMINGS IN THE WORK OF SOME PARTY ORGANIZATIONS**

**Report to the Sixth Meeting of the Central Committee  
of the Workers' Party of North Korea**

*March 15, 1947*

Comrades,

The north Korean people have successfully carried out the historic task of the great democratic reforms in the past year. The democratic reforms carried out in north Korea are tasks which only a state with a genuine people's government could tackle.

Indeed, in the past year our people have effected a great social and economic change, something quite unthinkable to the Korean nation before. The promulgation and successful enforcement of the democratic laws such as the Agrarian Reform Law, the Law on Nationalization of Major Industries and So on, the Labour Law and the Law on Sex Equality represent the greatest and most honourable victory in the history of our nation.

The historic victory in the democratic elections on November 3, 1946, the brilliant victory in the elections to the ri (dong) people's committees on February 24 and 25 and to the sub-county people's committees on March 5, and the successful conclusion of the Conference of Provincial, City and County People's Committees of North Korea called on February 17 gave major occasions to take stock of the historic victories of the democratic reforms in north

Korea since liberation, and they were a great demonstration of democracy being built in north Korea.

Comrades,

All the past year's successes of our people are no mere windfall won without a struggle and difficulty.

In order to ensure victory for democratic reforms, we had to keep waging a fierce struggle against the international reactionary forces and domestic reactionaries such as the pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation who conspire with them, and to move ahead with building democracy amidst this struggle. Our people had to use great effort and shoulder huge material burdens to surmount the early difficulties of nation building and to restore the wrecked factories, transport system and agriculture left behind by the Japanese imperialists.

In spite of the vicious overt and covert manoeuvres by all reactionary forces against us in building a new country and many other difficulties demanding much hard work and many material burdens of our people in the past period, the progress in our democracy building has been rapid beyond anything known in the history of Korea.

From the successes achieved in the historic democratic reforms in the past year we have concluded that north Korea, moving ahead unwaveringly along the road of democracy, constitutes a sound political basis for building democracy in all Korea and that no force could rob us of the precious fruits of our democratic construction.

The most important factor in our great victory in building democracy is that progressive democratic political parties and public organizations in north Korea formed the DNUF solidly and mobilized properly the patriotic, democratic forces from all walks of life to the building of a democratic Korea, and that all the people united firmly and worked devotedly as a united force to build a prosperous and democratic, independent and sovereign state.

What, then, has been the role of our Party in this historic struggle for the building of democracy?

Our Party has been the leading force and played a great part in

carrying out the historic tasks of democratic reforms. For the purpose of accomplishing the task of democratization in north Korea our Party has actively backed the democratic policies of the PPCNK in the past year and mobilized all its forces to carry out the democratic reforms. For the benefit of the masses of the people, the Party has fought bravely in the vanguard, shouldering all the burdens of building a democratic Korea.

It is no secret that our Party has been the decisive force in settling all matters of principle arising in democratic construction in north Korea. However, our Party has consistently cooperated with other democratic political parties and public organizations in settling the matters of principle arising in building a democratic Korea, and consciously ensured concerted action with other parties and public organizations in the interests of the nation. Because our Party maintained close contact with all the democratic political parties and public organizations in the DNUF and worked with them, we won victory sooner.

Our Party gained much experience and lessons during the struggle for the democratic reforms and it grew stronger both in organization and ideology. Today it has grown into a steel-like revolutionary party, the most progressive in all areas—in organization, ideology, unity and capacity for work.

It is no accident that our Party has as many as 650 000 members now, and that it commands the confidence and respect of the working masses. Because all its members and organizations have shown creative initiative and worked selflessly for the great democratic reforms, our Party enjoys the full confidence and respect of the masses of the people and its prestige and authority have risen enormously.

Our Party's great work over the past year has deepened our conviction that, as the representative and defender of the interests of the Korean working masses, the Workers' Party can mobilize the masses properly to fight for a prosperous and democratic, independent and sovereign state, and can ensure a brilliant victory without fail in this fight.

Comrades,

Even though our Party has achieved great successes in the past year's efforts to build a new, democratic Korea, this does not mean that the Party organizations have no errors and shortcomings.

Although our Party played a very important part in carrying out the historic tasks of democratic reforms, serious political errors and shortcomings have shown up in the work of some Party organizations. These errors and failings have considerably impeded the great work of democratizing our country and have weakened our Party's role and damaged its prestige in the eyes of the masses. To our regret, however, some Party organizations and officials are unaware of this hard fact and do not wish to know it.

What, then, are these errors and shortcomings?

First, the principal error committed by some Party organizations and officials is the failure to carry out scrupulously the Party's policy with regard to the DNUF.

They have little understanding of why the DNUF is needed in building a democratic, independent and sovereign state and what our Party's policy on the united front is.

Building a new, democratic Korea urgently requires close cooperation and firm unity of all democratic political parties and public organizations. Only by maintaining close ties and joining efforts with other democratic political parties and public organizations affiliated to the DNUF, will our Party succeed in building a prosperous and democratic, independent and sovereign state.

At present many Party officials fail to understand clearly that our Party is in no way privileged, that it is not the only party in the country. Our Party is not one that has some kind of privilege but is exactly on a par with the other democratic political parties within the DNUF.

Nevertheless, some Party organizations and officials, who fail to understand our Party's united front policy correctly, have refused to work with other democratic parties and shown a tendency to act like members of a privileged party. This wrong tendency has been seriously undermining the great endeavour of uniting the broad

patriotic, democratic forces and building a democratic Korea.

The tendency of our Party organizations and officials to claim privilege has, in some areas, caused them even to commit the anti-Party mistake of damaging our relations with other democratic parties and seriously preventing our Party's policy of a united front from being put into effect.

There was a case in some parts of North Phyongan Province. In these areas members of the self-defence corps consisting chiefly of members of the Workers' Party and the Democratic Youth League did violence to people on the pretext of combating undesirable elements lurking in the Democratic Party. When the self-defence corps members lost sight of their duties and acted in gross opposition to democratic law, illegally interrogating, assaulting people and locking them up, they frightened the people and made them discontent with our Party.

What is it that has been proved by the anti-Party, anti-popular act perpetrated in some areas in North Phyongan Province? Reactionaries have sneaked into some of our Party branches and are making all kinds of insidious attempts to divorce our Party from the masses, injure its prestige and isolate it in the great struggle for democratic construction.

Secondly, an error and shortcoming of some Party organizations and officials is that the "Leftist" tendencies and work methods have not yet been eliminated nor have the bureaucratic, police-style ways inherited from the Japanese been ousted.

The officials' outdated style of work showed up appallingly during state grain purchases.

A striking instance of this is the error committed by certain Party organizations in North Phyongan Province in the state grain purchases. The quota of grain purchases allotted from above in this province was allocated mechanically to each county without taking heed of its actual conditions, which had serious consequences. Eight counties in the province had a very small reserve of grain, six counties had a lot, and the remainder average level. After 13 197 tons of grain had been purchased in the province, the six counties with

large reserves still had more than 26 000 tons to spare. Therefore, in respect of the counties in the mountain areas with small reserves, such as Sakju, Changsong, Pyokdong, Chosan, Kanggye and Huchang, there should have been no quota, or the quota should have been small enough to allow the peasants to sell their own surplus grain voluntarily. In North Phyongan Province, however, the quotas were allocated indiscriminately to all the counties, with the result that the work of grain purchase was conducted by coercion and intimidation in counties with low reserve.

Thirdly, one of the most serious failings is that some Party organizations conduct their work apart from the masses.

Many provincial, city, county and sub-county Party committees are divorced from the masses, so they have little idea of how our Party policy is carried out among the masses or how high their political and ideological level is. Such Party organizations and their leaders, clinging as ever to the formalist hurrah-shouting method of agitprop, fail to organize any real agitprop work suitable for the high political zeal and wishes of the masses or to conduct any ideological education in depth.

And some provincial Party officials are quite uninterested in guiding lower-level Party organizations, and only inspect the work of county or sub-county Party organizations on special occasions. This attitude of Party officials to work eventually prevents our Party from knowing the needs and leanings of the masses quickly and, moreover, in some areas prevents the correct implementation of Party policy.

Because the North Phyongan Provincial Party Committee and its chairman do their work in isolation from the lower-level Party organizations and the masses, they are not aware that our Party's policy has not been fully implemented in some parts of the province: in Changsong County the branches of various political parties and public organizations have levied extra taxes on the peasants respectively. The local Workers' Party organization exacted grain from peasants who were members, the Democratic Party and the Chongu Party organizations did the same while the county Peasants

Union branch, too, collected grain from every household to meet working expenses. In the long run, unlawful impositions on the peasants are an act which discredits our Party and the people's government and gives rise to a confusion as in some local areas.

Fourthly, a big error of some Party organizations is their failure to fight resolutely the rotten out-of-date ideas and criminal acts of Party officials and members.

Many Party officials and members, instead of living up to the great confidence of the people and to their expectation, are morally going to the bad, misappropriating the property of the state and people and behaving like policemen and bureaucrats of the Japanese imperialist days. Nevertheless, Party organizations do not fight vigorously against such outmoded ideas and anti-popular criminal acts.

Fifthly, some provincial Party committees have serious shortcomings in the work of guiding the lower-level Party organizations including county and sub-county Party committees.

Instead of using popular and democratic methods in their work, leading officials of some provincial Party committees are working in a bureaucratic manner and, rather than do their work properly, they are only concerned with form. Bureaucratic and formalistic in work, all they really care about is decorating their offices sumptuously. Some officials are trying to enhance their prestige by a formalistic and bureaucratic style of work. This is utter folly. They do not see that their prestige will be greater if they give good analytical guidance to the lower-level Party organizations and cope with their own work effectively.

At present the provincial Party committees, instead of giving practical and helpful guidance to county and sub-county Party committees, give bureaucratic, armchair guidance that is irresponsible. Instead of sending out an inspection and aid group according to plan to give the lower-level Party organizations effective guidance in their work, they more often than not keep giving a formal round-of-visits-like guidance without any plan.

In giving guidance to the lower level some officials treat them

bureaucratically, intimidating them rather than guiding democratically. The result is that officials at the lower level, in fear of them, deceive the upper-level Party organizations and do not report local conditions as they are. Such a bureaucratic method of guidance is a bad way of working: it does great harm to our Party work, and creates an atmosphere in which lower rank officials are liable to take to flattery.

At present some Party officials do not give timely guidance to the work of the lower-level Party organizations, but, even when they do, fail to point out clearly the faults and mistakes revealed in the work of these organizations and to analyse the work experience of exemplary Party organizations, passing on their methods to other Party organizations. The result is that Party work has not improved much in spite of guidance given to the lower-level Party organizations, and, in particular, the good experience of some Party organizations has not been passed on widely to all Party organizations.

Sixthly, some Party organizations and officials make serious mistakes in expanding Party enrolment.

At present many Party organizations are violating Party Rules that demand attending to the strict formalities of individual admission in increasing Party enrolment. Some Party organizations do not check and examine new recruits individually with care before admitting them to membership but accept them willy-nilly, thus giving an opportunity for reactionaries to slip into the Party ranks. Some Party organizations, bent on numerical growth, have gone to the length of allotting admission quotas to the lower-level Party organizations; these, to fill the quotas given from above, admitted new members haphazardly, often people who are quite unfit for membership.

Because Party organizations and officials, keen on showing good numerical results, increased Party enrolment in violation of the formalities of individual admission, many undisciplined people with no experience in organizational and political lives, found their way into our Party ranks. This rapid expansion of the Party ranks has actually weakened our Party branches organizationally.

Some Party branches and officials are little concerned about

strengthening the Party organizations and raising the political and ideological level of Party members in a situation where the Party ranks have expanded in a short space of time. As a result, the level of organizational life and political and ideological level of Party members are very low and, therefore, some Party organizations have made the same kind of mistakes as many Party organizations in North Phyongan Province.

Seventhly, the main fault of our Party officials, particularly the leading officials, is that they are lacking in Party vigilance and that they act against the organizational discipline of the Party.

Some leading officials have shown a tendency to place friendship and personal considerations above the interests of the Party, against Party principles. Such a practice can also be found among the cadres working in the Party Central Committee and the bureau directors of the People's Committee of North Korea. In disregard of the principle of personnel administration that only ideologically fit and practically competent people should be appointed to office, some heads of bureaus and departments let friendship and personal considerations supervene in their choice of personnel. They are ready to appoint anyone who is their friend or has personal relations with them to a Party or people's government position without even examining their suitability.

Our officials speak loudly of the need to strengthen Party discipline and to increase vigilance, but their deeds speak otherwise.

Some of our cadres know little of the specific conditions in which our revolution is developing now.

As a result of the US imperialist aggressors' occupation of south Korea our country is now divided at the 38<sup>th</sup> Parallel into two zones. The question is not merely that Korea has been geographically divided into the north and the south but that there exist different social and political systems in north and south Korea. In other words, the question lies precisely in the fact that north and south Korea are moving in the directions antithetical to each other—democracy and anti-democracy, people's government and reactionary government. This makes greater vigilance than ever necessary both in the Party and the nation.

Nevertheless, some Party cadres and PCNK bureau directors privately meet very doubtful persons who come from the area south of the 38<sup>th</sup> Parallel where the reactionaries are swaggering about, simply because they are friends or private acquaintances; they even establish business ties with them. These officials are simply forgetful of the fact that among those “friends” there can be reactionary elements who intend to frustrate the building of our new, democratic Korea.

Some time ago a certain PCNK bureau director met a stranger in the office building of the PCNK, the highest people’s government body, a man who had not been sent in through organizational channels nor examined, and established ties with him. Who can guarantee that among such people there are no hostile elements dispatched by the south Korean reactionaries? The chairman of the Chongjin City Party Committee, North Hamgyong Province, allowed a non-Party man to be present at a conference of Party workers just because he was an old acquaintance. All this shows that our officials lack Party vigilance.

Lastly, a big shortcoming of the Party organizations is that there is too little criticism and self-criticism in their day-to-day work.

Criticism and self-criticism are powerful weapons for strengthening the Party organizations in organizational and ideological terms and in educating and hardening the Party members. But some Party organizations neglect the education and training of Party members through the medium of sound criticism and self-criticism. Some Party officials, indeed, are afraid of criticism and quite unenthusiastic about criticism and self-criticism. Therefore, even Party members who have committed criminal acts, to say nothing of faulty Party organizations and members, do not suffer Party penalties at all but are tolerated and passed over. Because criticism and self-criticism are weak, some Party members continue to commit crimes and those Party members with a poor level of Party awareness and ideological consciousness are going morally to the bad.

How indifferent the Party organizations are now to the criminal acts committed by individual Party members is well illustrated by an

occurrence in Ryongmun Sub-county, Sinchon County of Hwanghae Province. Some time ago I received a letter from a peasant in that sub-county. He wrote that he had complained to the chairman of the sub-county Party committee about an official of the Peasants Union's sub-county chapter who had become depraved and committed outrages, but instead of punishing the Peasants Union official who had done evil, the chairman persecuted the peasant who complained. Finally, at the end of his tether, the peasant decided to write a letter stating his grievances to me. What a deplorable thing and what an anti-Party and anti-popular crime this is! The complaint of this peasant is a concrete instance showing that the Party organizations and officials are not combating the undesirable and alien elements lurking in the Party ranks.

Comrades,

What do you think are the causes of these faults and errors revealed among some Party organizations and officials? At today's meeting we must thoroughly analyse these causes.

The main causes of these errors and shortcomings are, first, that the political and ideological education of Party officials and members is inadequate and their political experience, too, is insufficient;

Secondly, that Party members and officials, carried away by the successes already achieved, have tended to become conceited and relaxed abandoning political vigilance;

Thirdly, that where they fail to give proper education to their members, making them observe Party discipline consciously and take regular part in Party organizational life, the Party organizations lack iron discipline and a rigid way of organizational life, and fail to conduct effective work to consolidate the lower-level Party organizations in organizational and ideological terms.

Comrades,

We must do our best to put these errors and faults right as soon as possible and to improve our Party work radically.

First, provincial, city, county and sub-county Party organizations should put an end once and for all to the wrong tendency to slight the

political and ideological education of Party members and officials.

The success of Party work and the very destiny of our Party depend on how well Party officials and members are educated and trained politically and ideologically. With a thorough understanding that at the present stage the main task of Party organizations is to raise the ideological and theoretical level and political consciousness of Party officials and members by every possible means, we should put all our efforts into their political and ideological education.

Secondly, we must improve the work of the DNUF. In order to build a unified, prosperous and democratic, independent and sovereign state, we must consolidate the DNUF which unites the broad patriotic democratic forces. This is a demand of the masses of the people from all walks of life who love their country and nation.

For the consolidation of the DNUF we must begin by dealing with the bad tendency of politically and ideologically weaker Party officials and members to behave like those of a privileged party within the united front. At the same time, Party organizations at all levels and the whole Party membership must strive to consolidate and build up the alliance with the democratic parties and public organizations and to rally the broad masses closely to the united front.

Thirdly, Party organizations and officials at all levels must radically improve their work among the masses, with whom they must maintain close links.

If we are to improve the work among the masses, we must first combat the tendency of Party officials to remain aloof from the masses of the people and strongly guard against both Rightist and "Leftist" deviations in this work.

The personnel of provincial, city, county and sub-county Party committees must regularly go out to find out what is actually happening, must listen to the voices of the people, study their wants and political leanings and keep an open mind to learn from them.

All Party organizations should tirelessly carry on political and ideological education among the masses of the people and, in particular, push ahead vigorously with the general ideological

mobilization movement for nation building. This is an important all-Party task to improve work among the masses.

Party organizations at all levels should take stringent measures to put an immediate end to such anti-popular acts as putting economic burdens on the peasants, making them discontented by illegally extracting money or goods from them. In future, the act of making the people disaffected by illegally imposing economic burdens on them should be regarded as a hostile act against the people, and if one of our Party members should do such a thing, a rigid penalty up to and including expulsion from the Party should be imposed.

Fourthly, close attention must be paid to a radical improvement in Party work as a whole, inner-Party work in particular, and to strengthening the lower echelons of Party organizations including the sub-county Party committees.

What is important in improving the work of lower-level Party organizations is to build up the ranks of cadres well and educate them properly. After carefully examining the cadres of these organizations, you should dismiss the incompetent and appoint fine people qualified politically, ideologically and practically and tested in the actual struggle to higher positions. And you should elevate the political, ideological and theoretical level of Party officials by intensifying their education and show them kindly the methods and experience of Party guidance of the masses. County and city Party committees should establish the right system of education for the personnel of lower-level Party organizations and give them regular education for two or three days every month.

Party organizations at all levels and their members should actively endeavour to ensure the unity and homogeneity of the Party ranks with a high sense of responsibility and revolutionary vigilance. From now on the practice of trying to enrol unqualified people haphazardly to the Party should be rated as an act against the Party to undermine and debauch the Party ranks, and an uncompromising struggle has to be waged against it.

In order to ensure the unity and homogeneity of the Party ranks it

is important to purge the ranks of all reactionaries and opportunists. We must clean out at an early date the reactionaries and chance and other foreign bodies that have wormed themselves into the Party.

Party organizations should strive for the unity and cohesion of the Party ranks and induce all their members to love the Party devotedly, and thus keep it clean of all the anti-Party elements and those who are alien to it, and strengthen it further.

Party organizations should encourage criticism and self-criticism among their members, educate all of them to observe Party discipline willingly and to take a full part in Party organizational life, and to resolutely fight against all kinds of bad practices such as misappropriating state and public property and committing depravity.

Fifthly, Party organizations at all levels should fight irreconcilably against those Party officials and members who, swayed by friendship and other personal considerations, in disregard of the Party's organizational discipline, behave in a way that is not up to Party standards, and who are more concerned about such considerations than the Party's interests.

Sixthly, enlarged meetings of provincial, city, county and sub-county Party committees should be called at an early date to analyse and sum up the work of Party organizations in depth, and all the shortcomings revealed in Party work should be given a thorough airing and put right through sound criticism and self-criticism.

Party organizations and officials at all levels should draw serious lessons from and boldly remedy the errors and shortcomings in their work; they must scrupulously do all the tasks I have mentioned above, and thus improve Party work radically.

I firmly believe that Party organizations at all levels will improve their work quickly, so that our Party, which enjoys the unquestioning support and respect of the Korean people, will play the vanguard role creditably and lead the masses of the people to victory in the struggle to build a democratic nation.

# **ON IMPROVING THE METHOD OF GUIDING THE MASSES AND ENSURING THE FULFILMENT OF THE CURRENT YEAR'S NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLAN**

**Concluding Speech at the Sixth Meeting of the Central  
Committee of the Workers' Party of North Korea**

*March 15, 1947*

At this meeting we have discussed various matters including the problem of rectifying the errors and shortcomings revealed in the activities of some Party organizations.

I would like to speak about several tasks arising in improving the method of guiding the masses and ensuring the fulfilment of the national economic plan for the current year.

## **1. ON IMPROVING THE METHOD OF GUIDING THE MASSES**

It is very important to do away with all wrong styles in work including the bureaucratic work style and to improve the method of guiding the masses.

Following this meeting, we should mobilize the forces of the whole Party to fight to put right the shortcomings of past work among

the masses. All the provincial, city, county and sub-county Party committees should seriously discuss at their enlarged meetings the matters considered at this meeting and, on this basis, fight vigorously to eliminate the faults of Party organizations and members in their work among the masses.

The people often call our Party a big party. When they do so, they do not simply refer to size; they mean that it is a powerful party which commands the trust and support of the people. Without the trust and support of the masses, our Party cannot be a big, powerful party, nor can it correctly discharge its revolutionary duties.

Our Party is still confronted with many a difficult and complex task. In order to win the complete independence and sovereignty of our country and build it up to be rich and strong, our Party must not become conceited or carried away by successes achieved; it should work more devotedly for the people and exert itself to gain their trust and support.

But at present some Party organizations are failing to gain trust and are becoming estranged from the masses. The incidents that occurred in Changsong and Sonchon counties of North Phyongan Province and in Yanggu County of Kangwon Province show that the Party organizations there are divorced from the masses and have lost their trust and support. We must remedy this sore without delay before it begins to fester.

The estrangement of some Party organizations from the people is due to the clumsy methods used in guiding the masses. Instead of getting onto close terms with the masses to study their wishes and needs and satisfy them promptly and respecting them and giving guidance, these Party organizations worked by domineering and ordering them about. In places where this kind of method is used, the masses will not follow the Party willingly, believing and leaving everything to it as they would a mother. To conduct one's work by ordering the masses about is alien to our Party's method of mass guidance and to the method of work our Party members are supposed to follow.

Some Party members, seeing themselves as privileged persons, do not even observe the law. When we tell the Party members to guide the masses, we mean that they should know better than the masses, teach them, behave themselves properly, seeing everything in the right light, to be the vanguard, not as privileged persons different from the people, or as persons who are above the law.

Although some Party members now regard themselves as privileged and even act against the law, this is not questioned. In many cases illegal acts committed by Workers' Party members are connived at, acts which could be called reactionary if committed by other people. This is a gross injustice.

Whoever he may be, a member of our Party should be deeply conscious that he is not a special person but is from and of the masses, and that he should be more law-abiding than any other citizen.

Many Party organizations have so far neglected to rectify the Rightist and "Leftist" errors in their work among the masses. They have not checked in detail on the lower-level Party organizations' work among the masses and, even when they have, have failed to do so properly because the political and ideological level of the workers assigned to the task is low. As a result, the shortcomings in the work with the masses have not been corrected.

We should make every effort to improve the work among the masses.

First of all, those Party members who have committed errors in working among the masses must be properly educated.

Party organizations should not try to expel those members from the Party recklessly on the pretext of dealing with faults revealed in the work among the masses.

Looking into the instances where Party members have committed errors in this work, we find that these were not deliberate attempts to drive a wedge between the Party and the masses, but often the result of a poor level of political and ideological consciousness and inability to cope with the work.

Therefore, Party organizations should not be too hard on such Party members or try to expel them; they should explain to them in concrete terms how to amend their errors. They should teach them kindly how to lead Party cell life and how to work among the masses. All Party organizations should study carefully and discuss the resolution of the Party Central Committee to be sent down immediately and then take practical measures to educate their members.

Further, the work with the public organizations should be conducted proficiently.

At present, Party organizations are not properly handling the work with the public organizations. In particular, our Party members operating within these organizations are poor at educating and leading their members to carry out their revolutionary tasks.

Our Party should not assert itself alone to stand out conspicuously in the eyes of the masses, ignoring the public organizations such as the trade unions, Peasants Union, Women's Union and Democratic Youth League. If it expects the work with the masses to go well, it must mobilize these organizations in the right direction.

The Party's role as vanguard does not mean that it should work in isolation from the masses or boss them around taking everything upon itself; this means that its members among the masses should work with zeal and lead them in fulfilling revolutionary tasks. Therefore, Party members working within the public organizations should be at their core, should unite the masses closely around the Party, and encourage them to raise their voices in tune with our Party's slogans and advance vigorously along the path the Party indicates.

To proceed. The guidance of the activities of the people's committees should be improved.

There are now a large number of Workers' Party members in the people's committees at all levels, who handle important work in government bodies. This is because the people elected them as their representatives in democratic elections. This fact proves that since the

Workers' Party members are most enthusiastic in and devoted to the work of nation building, the masses of the people put all their confidence in our Party and entrust it with their future. It is right and proper that a large number of Workers' Party members should be in the people's committees doing important work, and there is no need at all to question this.

But we must remember that Workers' Party members are not the only people working in the people's committees. Since the people's committees are based on the DNUF, there are not only Workers' Party members there but also Democrats, Chongu Party members and independents.

Our Party should not give orders or instructions to the people's committees; rather it should see to it that the Workers' Party members in the people's committees carry out the policies of the people's government correctly and work with a will under instructions from the Party. In other words, the Party organizations should always watch if their members operating in the people's committees carry out the policies of the people's government correctly and if they exert the Party's influence upon the members of the friendly parties and independents in the people's committees to make them move forward with us. And they should educate these members to do their work with credit.

Our Party members should work tactfully with the members of friendly parties in the people's committees. Even if these people bungle their work, our Party members should not decry them, but should persevere and educate them to submit to the Party influence and to do their work better. And our Party members should refrain from the tendency to try to get everything their own way in the people's committees.

Still further, it is necessary to carry on the work with the friendly parties cleverly.

I spoke emphatically of the work with the friendly parties at every meeting, but many Party organizations still have no clear idea how to tackle this.

Our Party members should not commit errors in their relation with friendly parties. Should they bungle the work with these parties and commit errors, this will afford an excuse to the questionable elements and reactionaries in the friendly parties for intriguing against our Party. Therefore, our Party members must endeavour to carry on the work with friendly parties successfully, and if they do make mistakes in this work, they should criticize themselves and put them right immediately.

In order to make a success of the work with friendly parties, it is, above all, necessary to strengthen political education to equip our Party members with scientific revolutionary theory and progressive ideas. In this way all the Party members should have a correct understanding of the friendly parties. We must make them realize that the friendly parties are not transients; that they will be our Party's companions throughout the course of building a democratic, completely independent and sovereign state.

We must distinguish the friendly parties from shady individuals among their membership. In case an untoward incident has occurred in a friendly party, we should not assume it to be the action of that party, either the Democratic Party or the Chongu Party, but rather of some scoundrels lurking in that party.

We must avoid head-on collisions with friendly parties; we must deal with matters relating to them with care.

When members of a friendly party have done something bad, it will do well to leave the matter to the discretion of their own party. Supposing a Democrat has done a wicked act, we should tell the Democratic Party that his act runs counter to its programme and damages its prestige, so that the party itself can settle the matter internally. We can also bring such a question up before the DNUF.

If we have to arrest a member of a friendly party for a crime, we must deal with this tactfully. In such a case, we should make it clear to the people that we are not arresting him because he is a Chongu or a Democrat but because he has committed an offence. It is right that an offender should be punished according to law, be he a member of

the Workers' Party, the Democratic Party or the Chongu Party.

The Party organizations should look out for the manoeuvrings of the shady elements hiding in the friendly parties.

Our Party members should not close their eyes to wrong tendencies appearing in the friendly parties on the pretext of collaborating with their members. We should actively help the progressive elements in these parties to wage a vigorous struggle against their own reactionaries.

While inducing all their members to take the right attitude in relation to the friendly parties, our Party organizations should endeavour to exert good influence on the members of these parties and to educate them properly. In this way they should lead them along the right path.

Further, extra-tax burdens should not be imposed on the people.

The people should not be saddled with any kind of burden other than the taxes legally levied by the people's committee. But such practices have not been eliminated. In some local areas heavy extra taxes have been levied on the people, without any concrete calculations, for building a school. At present the livelihood of the people including the peasants is difficult, so it is very wrong to saddle them with big burdens.

Whenever they plan any kind of work, our officials should always study how to carry it out successfully without causing hardship to the people. All Party organizations should resolutely struggle against the practice of imposing extra-tax burdens on the people.

Now, our Party members should have a correct understanding of the struggle to build a new country. If we are to build a new country, the Party members should go among the masses and strengthen the work of ideological education, inducing them to play a part in the state affairs enthusiastically. Therefore, it will not do to beat people, as in Sakju County, North Phyongan Province, on the ground of combating landlords, and to molest aged persons on the pretext of opposing feudalism. Such acts can never be justified.

By striving hard to improve the work among the masses, we

should deal with shortcomings in this work as soon as possible, and ensure that all Party members go deep among the masses and become their true friends and leaders.

## **2. ON GUARANTEEING THE FULFILMENT OF THE 1947 NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLAN**

Today many comrades have spoken in detail about the measures for guaranteeing the fulfilment of the current year's national economic plan.

All the figures specified in the 1947 national economic plan are important targets that must be reached by all means. We must make vigorous efforts to fulfil the national economic plan.

The successful fulfilment of this year's national economic plan requires the mobilization of the whole Party.

The fulfilment of the 1947 plan is of great significance in achieving our country's independence and sovereignty and accelerating the building of a democratic state. Whether we carry out the plan or not is a very serious question that will show if our people can successfully build a rich and strong country or not.

Party organizations, however, are still inactive in mobilizing all forces for fulfilling the national economic plan. If the entire Party is not mobilized in this struggle, the plan targets will not be attained, which will make it impossible to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state.

Party organizations at all levels must realize the significance of the fulfilment of the current year's plan and mobilize all forces to this end. By arousing all the Party members and the masses energetically to work for the plan, the Party organizations should ensure that they fulfil their assignments with credit.

A shock force movement should be vigorously engaged to

accomplish this year's plan. Party organizations should properly organize this movement and ensure the active participation of all their members. The responsible Party officials at all levels should take charge of a section each and push ahead with this movement; each Party member, like a soldier, should work faithfully and selflessly to fulfil his own assignment for the current year.

To fulfil the national economic plan for this year we need to arouse the public organizations well.

The Party should not be alone at the head of this shock force movement. If the Party alone takes the lead, the movement will in the end be an isolated movement of the Party. Therefore, it must see to it that all the public organizations such as the trade unions, the Peasants Union, the Women's Union and the Democratic Youth League take an active part in carrying out the national economic plan.

However, even when you get such organizations involved, you must not mobilize them anyhow, only to waste the masses' energies to no purpose. You cannot successfully carry out the national economic plan by mobilizing the masses and merely shouting hurrah.

Party organizations should properly mobilize the masses through the Party members operating within the public organizations. These organizations should assign tasks properly to each member to carry out the national economic plan and should verify and sum up their fulfilment without delay. In this way all the members of these organizations should be induced to carry out their assignments responsibly.

The targets envisaged in the current year's national economic plan are huge. In reaching these targets, we may run up against a variety of difficulties and obstacles. And all of these we must overcome on our own initiative and accomplish this year's national economic plan without fail. In order to manage the 1947 national economic plan by ourselves, it is more important than anything else to arouse the people's patriotic zeal. At present our Party members are not good at calling forth the working people's patriotic zeal. As a result, some skilled workers have developed a tendency to leave their jobs just

because life is a bit difficult. It is true that today the workers' lives are hard. But if this stops the workers from working conscientiously, if they quit their workplaces in search of better jobs, they will not be able to improve their own livelihood, nor develop the country's economy, nor build a prosperous, independent and sovereign state.

Needless to say, we should give preferential state treatment to the skilled workers and improve the living conditions of the workers. But at present we do not have the economic basis for that.

Party organizations should tell all the workers clearly that our present hardship is due to the still weak economic foundation of the country, and get them to realize that in order to achieve the prosperity and development of the country and improve the people's lives, we must do our utmost to lay a firm economic foundation of the country. Thus, all the workers should be induced to show a high degree of patriotic zeal, overcome all the difficulties and obstacles and to turn out vigorously to carry through this year's national economic plan which is aimed at laying the economic foundation for the country.

The Party members working within the public organizations including the trade unions should struggle resolutely against the wasteful use of materials and money and indolence and moral depravity among the working people. At the same time, they should strive to ensure that the workers strictly observe discipline at work and raise their productivity.

### **3. ON THE WRONG VIEWS OF O KI SOP CONCERNING THE ACTIVITIES OF THE TRADE UNIONS**

Recently, O Ki Sop published a "treatise" on the activities of the trade unions, the content of which shows his lack of understanding of nationalized enterprises and his erroneous view on the activities of

trade unions under the people's government.

Because he lacks an understanding of nationalized enterprises, O Ki Sop fails to grasp the basis of relations between director and worker in a state-owned enterprise. He takes the view that the director of a nationalized enterprise cannot join the trade union. I once criticized this mistaken view. At that time I said emphatically that because the director of a nationalized enterprise is a person appointed by the state and working for the development of the national economy, not only should he join the trade union but should inevitably play an important part in it. But O Ki Sop, not realizing his mistake, continues to air his wrong theory.

At today's meeting he spoke as though the defect revealed in his "treatise" were against his will, but this is but an excuse. If his wrong theory had simply cropped up in a couple of places in his "treatise," we might ascribe it to carelessness. However, we cannot, for the "treatise" is run through from start to finish by his erroneous theory.

In his writing he advanced a preposterous argument that there is a conflict of class interests between capital and labour in our state-run enterprises and that, accordingly, the director and the workers of the state-run enterprise stand opposed to each other, so that there is a struggle between them.

In the state-run enterprises which are the people's property, there can be no conflict of class interests between capital and labour nor can there be conditions for the fundamental confrontation of director and workers. If some differences do arise between management staff and workers in a state-run enterprise, they can only result from such things as poor organization of work or an incorrect calculation of wages. However, such differences arise from concern how better to manage their factory; they do not stem from a fundamental clash of interests.

In his "treatise" O Ki Sop says, in particular, that in case a conflict and dispute arises between the workers and a people's government agency, the trade unions should operate to the best advantage of the workers. This, in the final analysis, is a reactionary argument that the

workers should struggle against the people's government. Saying that the workers may oppose the people's power organ, he contended as if the trade unions were agencies that should settle the "contradictions" between the workers and the people's government body, that is, agencies that regulate the labour relations. This is an erroneous argument ignoring the duties of the trade unions under the people's government.

As you see, the "theory" of O Ki Sop is fundamentally wrong. He has advanced this wrong theory because he has a wrong ideological viewpoint.

Already two months ago we criticized O Ki Sop's "theory" as a Trotskyist theory at a meeting of the Presidium of the PPCNK. Nevertheless, without accepting the Party's advice he acted wrongfully in publishing in the newspaper what had already been criticized as erroneous.

O Ki Sop has continued till now to insist on the wrong theory, causing a considerable impediment to the work of nation building. By putting up a "Leftist" slogan in South Hamgyong Province for a considerably long period after liberation, he caused confusion in the work of nation building. Then, in North Phyongan Province, he failed to guide the work of agrarian reform properly. The reactionary incidents that have recently occurred in North Phyongan Province are due considerably to the errors of O Ki Sop. In this province he declared in contravention of the Agrarian Reform Law: "If the rural committee agrees, you may leave the landlords where they are without moving them to other places." This is the very factor that has led to the messy incidents we see in the province now and to the various plots and machinations hatched by former landlords behind the scenes.

I think that this "treatise" of O Ki Sop's in a recent newspaper has also had a bad influence on the workers. Some unawakened workers may believe his "treatise" to be right and try to act on this wrongheaded theory because he is said to have taken part in the revolutionary activities and is now working as the director of the

Labour Bureau of the People's Committee of North Korea.

Moreover, O Ki Sop has had a lot of harmful influence on people through his talks and speeches.

If he is a true Party member and wants to rectify his errors, he ought to criticize himself before the Party. If he refuses to acknowledge his mistakes and tries to evade criticism, thinking: "I have done nothing wrong, and why do people find fault with me?" he will commit a still more serious error and will be unable, in the end, to make progress. Fear of criticizing one's own shortcomings is an expression of petty-bourgeois mentality. O Ki Sop should not try to gloss over his faults but should criticize all his own mistakes openly and rectify them.

The Party and the trade unions should adopt resolutions criticizing the erroneous theory of O Ki Sop regarding the trade union activities and send their copies to the lower organizations.

Party organizations should explain the duties and role of the trade unions under the people's government clearly to Party members and trade union officials. They must thus see to it that all the Party members and trade union officials work with a correct understanding of the trade union activities.

**THE RESULTS OF THE ELECTIONS  
TO THE PEOPLE'S COMMITTEES  
AT ALL LEVELS AND THE CENTRAL  
TASKS FOR THE FUTURE**

**Report to the 30<sup>th</sup> Session of the People's  
Committee of North Korea**

*March 22, 1947*

In the four months from November 3 last to March 5 this year the people of north Korea have done a big job of national importance. In this period the people have, in accordance with democratic election laws, elected their own representatives to all the people's government bodies from the central government down to the lowest organs of power and thus victoriously carried out the work of legally consolidating the people's committees at all levels. This is an epoch-making event which has a tremendous significance not only in the political life of the north Korean people but in the development of Korean history.

The democratic elections gave us occasion to sum up and check on all the achievements made by our liberated people in their political life in the past one and a half years. The democratic elections have also shown clearly to the whole world who in Korea today are fighting truly for the independence and sovereignty and democratic development of the Korean nation, whose behaviour the Korean people approve and defend, and who they follow with their whole hearts.

Time was when some people became “great,” set themselves up as “patriots,” by making “speeches,” “declarations” and “pledges.” Now it is high time the political workers of Korea gave clear answers to the serious questions raised by the nation, to the voice of the masses of the people: “What have you done?” and “What are you doing?”

We have given clear answers to these questions from the nation in elections to the people’s committees at all levels. The high level of political activity and fiery patriotic zeal shown by the masses in the elections to the people’s committees, the organs of people’s power, are exact answers.

In the elections to the provincial, city and county people’s committees held on November 3 last year, 99.6 per cent of the electors went to the polls, and 96 per cent of these voted for DNUF candidates. In the elections to the ri (dong) people’s committees this year, 99.85 per cent of the electors went to the polls, and 86.63 per cent of these voted in favour; in the elections to the sub-county people’s committees 99.98 per cent voted, 96.2 per cent of them for the candidates. In particular, the political enthusiasm of the peasants ran high at the general meetings of the electors held on February 24 to nominate candidates for ri (dong) people’s committee members. They showed up the loafers and undesirable elements who tried to slip into rural organs of people’s power, and fought vigorously to put up the working people’s true representatives as candidates.

What does all this show?

It proves that all the people in north Korea give unreserved support to the policies and activities of the people’s committee, and leave their destiny and welfare in its hands, actively backing it up and taking a direct part in the management of the people’s government. The results of the recent elections, in particular, are a graphic illustration of the peasant masses’ attitude to the people’s government, peasant masses who have learnt from actual life and become politically conscious, that the people’s committee which gave them land and liberty and rights, which can guarantee them for ever, is precisely the government of the people themselves.

At all levels in north Korea the people's committees are not someone else's power organs but truly people's which will fight for and thoroughly defend the people's interests and they are power organs closely tied to the broad masses. This is well illustrated by the following table showing the election results for the sub-county people's committees on last March 5.

The social composition of the elected members of the sub-county people's committees is as follows:

Workers.....	1 121.....	8.33%
Peasants.....	7 795.....	57.97%
White-collar workers.....	3 901.....	29.00%
Intellectuals.....	310.....	2.30%
Merchants.....	228.....	1.69%
Entrepreneurs.....	48.....	0.35%
Clergy.....	40.....	0.29%
Former landlords.....	1.....	0.007%

The composition of the elected sub-county people's committees according to sex is as follows:

Men.....	11 458.....	5.23%
Women.....	1 986.....	14.77%

These figures show where the source of the inexhaustible strength of the people's committee lies and what the basis of its great vitality and indisputable authority is.

In our country only the government supported unquestioningly and managed directly by the masses of the people from all social strata can exist and lead the people to victory, and carve out our nation's future. The people's committee is a solid political foundation for developing our country along democratic lines.

The Conference of Provincial, City and County People's Committees started on last February 17, gave legal sanction to all the

laws and policies of the PPCNK in the past year, and founded the People's Assembly of North Korea (PANK), the highest organ of state power in north Korea. The PANK, made up of the people's representatives, formed the PCNK, the supreme executive organ.

Thus, we set up and legally consolidated all organs of power from the lowest to the central government body through democratic elections. As power organs elected by the people, the people's committees at all levels are to report to the people on their activities and to be checked and judged by them. No force other than the masses of the people can now touch the people's committees or interfere in their work, dismiss them or change them into anything else.

As in the past and now, so in the future, the Korean people's destiny will be decided according to their own demands, effort and will, and it can never be decided arbitrarily by any other force. Those who have a greedy eye or excessive "interests" in the Korean question should be aware of this.

We should not forget even for a moment that the great endeavour of electing the people's power organs has been achieved amidst bitter struggle against all sorts of reactionary plots and machinations. The reactionaries knew better than anyone that strengthening, and giving legal confirmation to, our people's government was a deadly blow to them, so they made all conceivable desperate attempts to frustrate the elections. In one place in Kangwon Province the reactionaries even fielded an armed terrorist group to raid the polling station, which is clear evidence of how viciously the enemy manoeuvred to frustrate the elections.

They also tried, taking advantage of the country's economic troubles, to turn the peasants against the people's government, and attempted to spread a scare among the electors that "there would be a change in the regime in March." Indeed, there was a great change in north Korea in March. Not in a direction the reactionaries wished but in a way that strengthened the people's government, that firmly guaranteed the people's victory, and that left the reactionaries totally

bankrupt, while it moved closer the day of our nation's complete democratic independence and sovereignty.

In future, too, our country should change for the better more rapidly. In other words, it should change further, thanks to the strength of the people, in line with their wishes and needs. We should wipe out the remnants of the old society including all the pro-Japanese reactionary residues as soon as possible and turn our country into a true people's country, a democratic country.

We must be especially watchful against those who have sneaked into the democratic parties and, in the guise of members, are bent on sabotage. These subversive elements sought to wreck the DNUF by driving wedges between various parties and putting them against each other and, taking advantage of their leading positions, instigated the electors to cast negative votes and even manoeuvred to increase negative votes by putting the election proceedings into disarray. Contrary to their expectation, the electors defended the people's committees and cast their votes for the true representatives of the people.

The reactionaries should know that the Korean people are not as naive as they thought them. Today the masses of the people in Korea are well aware from their own experience in life who is really fighting for them and who is encroaching on their interests. Therefore, our people are not taken in by the reactionaries no matter how honeyed the phrases are used to cheat them and what magic tricks they pull out of the bag; our people know better than anyone how to "treat" the subversive elements.

The fewer days remaining to them, the more shameless the reactionaries will become. Therefore, it is necessary to heighten vigilance against all their subversive actions and mobilize all the masses for a war on spies. Anyone who, carried away by the success already achieved, sits back peacefully, singing the song of victory, will be committing a serious error in his work. Yes, we have won, are winning and will go on winning in the struggle to build our new country. But we must not forget that the final victory will only be ours

when every last reactionary is wiped out. Our people should wage a tougher, fiercer struggle against the reactionaries. In the past period the north Korean people have, in face of many difficulties, done a great deal of work to build an independent and sovereign state, which has met with great success. But our duties have not ended here; still greater, harder and more sacred duties face us now. Our people are now confronted with the fighting task of strengthening the material foundation of the people's committee, now the legal people's government.

The north Korean people have put forward the 1947 national economic plan as a necessary task of economic construction arising in the process of revolutionary development and they are working to fulfil it. Our officials should do everything in their power to raise the material and cultural standards of the masses of the people rapidly and lay the economic basis of an independent and sovereign state.

Whatever happens, our people must build a prosperous, independent and sovereign state. And the way to do this is above all to lay the foundation of our national economy and to rehabilitate and develop it. No nation can build an independent and sovereign state without laying the foundation for an independent national economy, without developing their economy. To try to do so without building an independent national economy is like trying to build a castle on sand and could be, in the final analysis, little more than a daydream.

Today in south Korea reactionaries are deliberately wrecking and undermining the foundations of the national economy, placing the economy under the control of foreign monopolies. This is one of the most characteristic and essential aspects of their reactionary treachery.

Whether we accomplish economic construction in north Korea now or not is a crucial issue on which the success of our people's efforts to build an independent and sovereign state will depend.

Our people have now learned how to found a people's government, manage it and give it strength. In fact, this is the most important task that has yet faced the north Korean people, and our

people have handled it successfully. But they have not yet learned how to build up, manage and develop the national economy. Their endeavours so far have been great in this direction, but it is only the initial step as yet.

The most important task confronting us today is to rehabilitate and develop the national economy. Needless to say, this is a very difficult but an honourable task, one that we must achieve at all costs.

Today the north Korean people are the masters of their state, administrators of their government. So it is essential that our people should know how to build and manage our country's economy.

We should make every effort to implement the national economic plan; that is, at present, our most urgent task.

The basic condition for ensuring the development of our national economy is, first of all, to see to it that the working people clearly know and understand the tasks involved in economic construction. In other words, they should be made thoroughly aware of these tasks. The important fighting tasks of economic construction can only be successfully fulfilled when the working people accept them willingly and show a high degree of independent and creative spirit. If they fail to show responsibility, willingness, fortitude and a spirit of self-sacrifice, the rehabilitation and development of our economy will be impossible.

Implementing the 1947 national economic plan is a fighting task of all the people, the democratic political parties and public organizations in north Korea. We must organize our work well so that all the people can turn out in the battle to fulfil the 1947 plan. All the masses of the people must come forward to a man in the struggle to fulfil this plan; all officials must take a lead in accomplishing the plan assignments given to their respective fields and try hard to set an example to the masses. People's committees at all levels should mobilize all working people and work energetically to fulfil this economic plan.

Vacillation, disheartenment, negligence and irresponsibility are the worst enemies of the work of organizational leadership in the

fulfilment of the national economic plan. In industry some laggards are already vacillating and disheartened and say: "The 1947 national economic plan may be good, but it is not feasible." All the officials should pay special attention to the management of the economy and strive to eliminate unsound tendencies in this sphere. All waverers and idlers among the economic workers must be kicked out, and the ranks should be replenished and consolidated with people both politically and ideologically sound, hard-working and highly responsible.

Everyone should make an energetic effort to become fully expert at his own work. The officials should know in detail and make a regular and thorough study of their assigned task and lead the masses, playing an exemplary part at their place of work.

Every worker, to say nothing of the factories and enterprises in every section of the national economy, should work out his own detailed plan for the fulfilment of the plan assignments. Every bit of spending of the funds should be aimed mainly at increasing production, all kinds of extravagances and thefts eliminated, and the economy run on thoroughly economical principles.

An end must be put to the practice of lining one's own pocket with state property, a struggle waged against negligent and irresponsible practices, and the system of personal responsibility must be introduced in all branches, in every factory and enterprise. The introduction of a stringent and thoroughgoing system of personal responsibility is an important condition for eliminating all manner of negligence, disorder and extravagance and successfully accomplishing plan assignments. All persons in industry from the management down to the last worker should be held responsible for their own work, their assignments, their premises and machines. In no circumstances should anyone be allowed to shirk responsibility for the task entrusted to him.

Further, a vigorous struggle must be waged to increase the productivity of labour.

To do this it is first essential to have better organization of work.

We must do away with all the old temporizing and formalities as soon as possible in the organization of work, and create really rational methods in line with new conditions and the requirements of the developing situation. The waste of labour resulting from unscientific and irresponsible organization should be eliminated fast. Effective measures must be taken, too, to prevent a big labour turnover.

Secondly, labour discipline should be strictly observed.

The national economy can only be developed by work based on a discipline that is fair and sound. In the days of Japanese imperialist rule, they also used to clamour for discipline at work, but that was quite an invalid, ridiculous slogan. However, in the present conditions when the working people are the masters of the state, it is possible to establish voluntary labour discipline. Strengthening discipline at work is essential if we are to rehabilitate and develop the country and speed our victory. We must rid the working people of all the disorderly attitudes, negligence and loafing, and establish firm discipline at work.

Thirdly, an emulation for increased production should be organized well.

Such an emulation is positively needed for fulfilling and overfulfilling the national economic plan and increasing labour productivity. We must realize that emulation is not only an effective way of mobilizing the activists but also of great value in the education of the working people. It is a new method required by economic development to commend activists and units exemplary in production and to spread the typical facts widely, thus inducing the backward units to learn from the more advanced and getting all to compete with each other to be in the lead. We should organize a wide emulation drive for increased production in a democratic way by awakening the workers to voluntary competition between factories, enterprises, and factory sections, and between individual workers in each section.

Fourthly, it is necessary to improve the workers' education and raise both their political and cultural level quickly.

When the workers are equipped with the idea that they work not

merely for their immediate benefit but for their future interests and for the interests and welfare of all the people, when they become deeply aware that to work for the benefit of the state builds up their own assets and livelihood, labour productivity will rise steadily. In other words, when all workers work willingly in the consciousness that they are working not only for their personal benefit and for their immediate interests but also for the good of the state and for their future interests, they will display great strength; all difficulties will be easily overcome and the national economy will develop rapidly. Our officials should pay special attention to the working people's political education.

Fifthly, the workers should exert themselves to gain technical knowledge.

It is more urgent than anything else today to diffuse technology. We should not only train technicians in schools and short courses but encourage workers to learn techniques well actually at their places of work. The people's committees should provide all conditions for the workers to learn techniques. And the technicians who stay in their offices should go out onto the production sites without delay. They must know this is an urgent dictate of the country today.

Today north Korea is at the threshold of a period of serious historical change in its development. This change faces us with a new task which calls for new methods of work.

We need to mobilize the wisdom and energy of all the people for the fulfilment of the 1947 national economic plan, and this requires a new system and order and a new method of work. It is essential to abolish old methods of following the usages of the past and submitting oneself to the circumstances; work must be organized by a creative method, a new popular method of firmly relying on the working people.

The people's committees at all levels need to know clearly that the fulfilment of this great historical task is essential for our homeland now, an important mission with which the masses have entrusted our officials.

# **LET US LAUNCH A VIGOUROUS TREE PLANTING MOVEMENT INVOLVING ALL THE MASSES**

**Talk to the Tree Planters on Munsu Hill**

*April 6, 1947*

From ancient times our country has been widely known as a land embroidered in silk, a land with beautiful mountains and sparkling rivers. Its beauty, however, was long clouded over by Japanese imperialist colonial rule.

The Japanese imperialists not only trampled on the time-honoured history and brilliant culture of our nation, but mercilessly plundered our rich natural resources. Especially when they extended their war of aggression, they robbed our country of forests and devastated our land.

Their terrible plunder and devastation of our forests can be seen clearly on Munsu Hill. As the name signifies, the hill used to be as beautiful as a piece of embroidered silk. It lost this beauty and became ugly, denuded by the Japanese imperialists. As you see, there is not a decent tree on this hill and there is nothing there except the old barracks used by the Japanese imperialist aggressor troops and the rough bomb shelters they dug out there.

The Japanese aggressors stripped not only Munsu Hill but almost every one of our mountains and hills. The sight of these naked mountains rends my heart.

We must plant trees well and remove quickly the aftereffects of

Japanese imperialist colonial rule.

Forests are the wealth of the nation. Timber is widely used as raw material to feed industry and for many other economic purposes. Creating good forest resources through energetic tree planting, therefore, is of great importance in developing the national economy, improving the people's standard of living and making our country rich and strong.

Covering the mountains with thick forests is also greatly important to protect the land and make the landscape beautiful. Dense forests protect farm lands, mountains and rivers from flood and wind and enable us to make our country a people's paradise with beautiful environment and good conditions to live in.

If all our mountains are turned into flourishing forests with rich resources, they will increase the national pride and self-confidence of our people and inspire them with greater love of the country. This will encourage them to have a firm determination to defend the country against foreign imperialist aggression.

In the troubled times when we had to wage armed struggle against the Japanese, we always craved for the mountains and rivers of the homeland. One autumn as we marched along the shore of the Amnok River after crushing a Japanese imperialist "punitive force," we saw the land of our forefathers in the evening glow and felt it really beautiful. The forests we saw were dense with upright trees and the scenery was like a picture. Whenever we saw the landscape of the homeland, we anti-Japanese guerrillas renewed our determination to drive out the Japanese imperialist aggressors and to liberate our country come what may.

Our workers must clearly understand the importance of afforestation and strive to make it a success.

You comrades should not regard today's tree planting as a mere mediocre event. This is a part of our worthwhile effort to transform nature, an effort to wipe out the evil aftereffects of Japanese imperialist colonial rule and provide the democratic capital with green foliage. So everyone must take part in this undertaking with real enthusiasm.

Munsu Hill is well situated. If this hill is covered with thick foliage, it will be really fine. We must rehabilitate this hill, which the Japanese imperialists ravaged, into a beautiful park, into a cultural recreation ground for the citizens of the capital, so that the working people can enjoy rest here as they do on Moran Hill.

First we must plant many trees here and grow them well to develop the place. Trees should be planted in straight lines, well laid out in all directions. You should handle the saplings as carefully as you look after babies lest you should hurt their roots and stalks, and plant them with great care. The newly-planted trees should be watered often so that they all take root. You must not simply sit and wait for rain to come without watering them. In olden times people were so ignorant that they held services and prayed to God for rain. We will not pray to God—we will get the people to launch a movement to water them ourselves. Especially the young people and schoolchildren must take the lead in this. And children must be taught not to damage trees; tree-protection needs to be well organized. In this way all the trees planted on Munsu Hill will be well tended to live and grow well.

Just as the Pyongyang citizens worked as one man on the Pothong River improvement project, they should all take an active part in tree planting. They should plant many trees on the hills and along streets, well laid out to beautify the democratic capital with green foliage.

All the rest of the country should follow suit by energetically developing the forests.

Planting trees on the mountains of the liberated country and growing them well is a long-term programme for the welfare of the people, creating rich forest resources and a beautiful landscape to hand down to posterity. We must plant as many trees as possible and make every effort to make them flourish on the mountains right across the land, for the future of our country, the happiness of generations to come.

Afforestation is not simple; it cannot be done with ease inside a few years. It is the difficult task of remaking nature, a colossal project

that we will have to keep up for a long time.

If we are to perform this difficult and gigantic task properly, we must enlist the efforts of all the people. Nothing is impossible, once the masses are aroused. If the people turn out in their masses to plant trees on mountains for some ten years on and they also tend them well, all the bare mountains will disappear and the solid foundations will have been laid for turning all our mountains into dense forests.

From this year our officials should take proper steps to organize the masses to plant trees. The importance of this work should be explained clearly to the people so that they undertake it as one man with a true sense of patriotism.

We have an old saying that when you cut a tree you should plant ten. This illustrates the stress laid on the significance of afforestation. We must educate the masses well so that all will take the lead in tree planting rather than be interested only in felling.

Our officials should make every effort to ensure success in this springtime tree planting. This task should be done by a vigorous mass movement to plant many trees quickly and in season.

When I tell you to plant trees on mountains, I do not mean that you should plant just any trees. Since our country has many mountains and limited arable land, it is essential that we develop good forests and make proper use of our mountains. We must plant many trees of economic value which will be beneficial to economic development and the improvement of the people's standard of living. And the trees must be distributed in line with the geographical features of the land so that they grow well.

If we are to push ahead vigorously with afforestation, we should grow the saplings well. Since the task is to be carried on over a long period, nurseries should be well prepared now in every part of the country. Plenty of good strains will need to be planted in the nurseries to satisfy the demand for young trees.

Efficient forest protection must go hand in hand with afforestation.

At present, our people lack the spirit to take loving care of forests. Now that the forests belong to the people, they should be protected

with loving care. Yet still some people spoil them by cutting trees at random. If this is allowed, the small area of forest that we have will soon be devastated, and there will be no prosperity in our country.

Love of forests is closely linked with the love of the country. Anyone who truly loves his country, who desires to build a new, prosperous land, must treasure every single tree and work to protect the forests with care.

Planting trees on mountains is only the first step towards afforestation. Planting trees alone is useless if the trees are left uncared for. If we want to see our land covered with thick foliage, we must plant many trees and, meanwhile, also protect and manage them with loving care so that they can grow well. The people's power organs should determinedly combat the casual felling practices in the mountains and exercise strict control to prevent forest fires. We must also struggle efficiently to prevent the damage by blight and insects. Our officials should educate the masses well so that all our people take an active part in forest conservation with the awareness of being masters.

By planting trees energetically and protecting the forests efficiently through a movement involving all the masses, we will transform all our mountains into dense forests and turn our country into a more beautiful paradise for the people.

## **ON ELEVATING THE QUALIFICATIONS OF THE PEOPLE'S GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS**

**Speech at the 32<sup>nd</sup> Session of the People's  
Committee of North Korea**  
*April 8, 1947*

It has now become a very important issue to raise the qualifications of the people's government officials.

We have held democratic elections and elected good workers to the people's government. But they are not yet managing well to fulfil their role as fighters for the people's interests because they lack political and professional qualifications and experience in their work.

Their inexperience and lack of qualifications are the result of the colonial enslavement policy the Japanese imperialists pursued when they occupied our country. Thirty-six long years of vicious Japanese imperialist colonial rule prevented our people from having a government that represented their interests, and gave none of them an opportunity to learn to run a government.

All that our officials saw and heard of under Japanese imperialist colonial rule was the bureaucratic anti-popular methods of government practised by the policemen and sub-county chiefs who shouted at our people and ordered them about. For this reason, our officials, even after their election to the people's government as representatives of the people, have not been managing too well in their jobs; all too often, they use bureaucratic anti-popular methods in their work. Their wrong methods and style of work hinder the correct

implementation of state policies and often prejudice the people against the just endeavours for their benefit.

Let me take a few examples.

Some officials have been mishandling the state tax policy. Nothing other than the state taxes should be levied on the people. Yet some officials have arbitrarily imposed extra burdens upon the people in violation of our state taxation system, with the result that some people think that the state tax policy is wrong. The imposition of additional taxes is a bad practice stemming from the old ideology of officials who seek an easy way of doing their work, instead of thinking always about ways to ease the people's burdens and carry out the state tax policy properly.

Officials are not properly running the consumers' cooperative either at present. The cooperative was set up to prevent exploitation by profiteers, to stabilize and improve the people's lives, and to develop the national economy. So it must be run efficiently and in such a way as to serve the people well. Yet, there are officials here who are working like bureaucrats disregarding the interests of the people, with the result that in some localities people have a distorted view of the cooperative.

The state policy for removing the landlords from their estates has not been carried out soon enough. The policy of moving them to other places is perfectly justified. This removal will no doubt gladden the peasants and will also help consolidate the success of the agrarian reform. In some places, however, the landlords were not removed at the time of the agrarian reform; now they are being driven away from their villages at dead of night. These shortcomings must be attributable to the inefficiency of our officials.

To improve the handling of the people's government work, officials must acquire popular work methods and style. So we are going to arrange short courses for the local government officials to teach them work methods and to help them to improve their qualifications. We must conduct these courses well.

We will have to use a new way of teaching in place of the old method of cramming the students with Marxist-Leninist theories at

most. Indeed, educating our officials in Marxist-Leninist theories is necessary. But information about the situation at home and abroad and the theory and methods applicable to practical work are still more important. Since the courses are going to be given in spite of the pressure of time and money, plenty of live knowledge combining theory and practice should be taught to the officials so that they can do their work efficiently.

If the subject of the consumers' cooperative is handled, for instance, the importance of the proper operation of this public organization which ensures commodity circulation between town and countryside in a democratic society should be brought home to the officials. And at the same time, the practical matters related to its operation should be taught in concrete terms. Only then will the officials understand clearly the correctness of the instituting of the cooperative, pay close attention to its work and run it efficiently in keeping with the character of the organization.

The short courses should be an occasion to teach the officials concrete methods of carrying out instructions and decisions of the PCNK. They should be taught how to discuss measures and to organize their work in implementing instructions and decisions when they receive them, how to issue their own instructions to lower-level organizations, and how to guide them. Suppose you have received a PCNK instruction on planting trees. Here you have to teach the officials in detail how to make a plan for its successful implementation after they examine actual conditions in the area concerned, taking into account the number of saplings required, the mountains where trees are to be planted, how much manpower will have to be mobilized, and how to allocate manpower and so on, and after that what organizational leadership they will need to give to carry out the plan and how to inspect the work.

The courses must be suitable for the peculiarities of the trainees, for only then will they be helpful to the officials in their work.

The course for sub-county people's committee chairmen should deal with matters directly related to sub-county work. Lectures for

them should begin with an adequate explanation of how to run sub-county people's committee meetings. You should thrash out item by item how to prepare meetings, how to preside over them, how to run the discussion, and how to adopt decisions. After that the practical issues likely to arise in implementing the tasks confronting the sub-county people's committees should be explained. For example, when you are dealing with the question of spring sowing, you should explain the sub-county people's committee chairmen how to give organizational leadership to the effort to carry out the work in season. In other words, the sub-county people's committee chairmen must be taught to make feasible plans and give sound guidance for the spring sowing after they have fully taken stock of the area under cultivation in their sub-counties, of the fertilizers and seeds in hand, the availability of draught animals, and so on.

The course for county people's committee chairmen should also be arranged to suit local conditions. They need to be fully informed on questions concerning the running of counties so that they can do their work properly.

The same is true of the course for directors of factories and other enterprises. They should be given brief lectures on the people's government and the world political situation as well as lectures that will be helpful to them in their practical work. Any lessons that are not to the point are useless.

A military commander can only be successful in his command in battle if he is capable enough to handle the situation correctly in any circumstances by clearly knowing his combat mission, features of the terrain, the balance of forces between friend and foe, the decisions of his superior officers, etc. And directors can likewise only give sound leadership in production activities if they have a concrete knowledge of the state of affairs in their factory and enterprise and are capable of coping well with all problems arising. So they should be taught well, through specific illustrations, the questions concerning the use of materials and funds, management of manpower, machinery and equipment, and operation of the business-accounting system.

If the courses are to be suitable to the specific features of the trainees, the lecture plans should be well prepared. Lecture plans, say, for county people's committee chairmen must include the method of handling finances, the judicial leadership, and other major questions arising in county administration.

The projected short courses must properly combine theory and demonstration. Field trips should be arranged so that the trainees can gain firsthand practical knowledge. The course for sub-county people's committee chairmen may include a visit to a sub-county people's committee to observe its work on the spot. They can visit one which is efficient and learn from the good example there or another which is inefficient where they can observe its shortcomings. It would also be a good idea for the trainees to visit a newspaper, a library, and other cultural institutions, as well as factories and other enterprises.

In order to make the courses a success, PCNK officials should take an active part in them.

The people's committee officials can be said to be the pillars of the country. Only when they play their full part can people's government policies be thoroughly carried out, and democracy built up quickly. Our officials should, therefore, do their best to ensure the success of the short courses now under consideration for local government officials.

The PCNK officials, the heads of personnel and information departments in particular, must show responsibility in organizing and running the short courses, understanding the full significance of the project. And the chiefs of the bureaus and departments should prepare substantial lesson plans and improve the lecture methods so as to ensure that everything they lecture on is clear to the trainees. We shall have to spend some money on these courses, and the head of the Finance Bureau must not stint on the funds but furnish them readily, so that the trainees can learn to the best of their abilities, free from inconvenience during the training period.

By organizing and running the short courses for local government officials effectively, we will train them to be truly popular workers capable of working efficiently for the people.

## **ON THE IMPROVEMENT OF FREIGHT TRANSPORT**

**Concluding Speech at the 33<sup>rd</sup> Session of the People's  
Committee of North Korea**

*April 14, 1947*

Great efforts are being made in the field of transport to fulfil this year's freight transport plan, and the results have been rather encouraging. This is due to the fact that the officials of the Transport Bureau have improved their work methods and that the workers, technicians, and office workers in this field have been working hard.

We cannot, however, rest content with just this increase in the transport of freight. The results attained by the transport workers early this year only mean that the Transport Bureau is now working basically on the right track; they do not mean that its work on the whole is going smoothly. The transport workers should not feel satisfied with the successes they have achieved. They should continue to strive to make rapid progress in removing the strain on transport.

I am going to dwell on some of the essential tasks of transport.

First of all, the transport of goods must be thoroughly planned.

Planning freight transport is of great significance. Only when transport is planned and raw materials and other goods are carried to the different branches of the national economy in good time and according to plan, can production be normalized, economic targets met successfully, and the national economy quickly developed.

At present, goods are not transported according to plan, and

delivery is off-balance and biased to certain branches. This greatly hampers the fulfilment of the national economic plan as a whole. In March last, the Transport Bureau was preoccupied with the shipment of chemical fertilizer for agriculture, failing to deliver goods to other branches as scheduled. True, supplying chemical fertilizer to the countryside is now urgent. But, if only chemical fertilizer is carried and the shipment of raw materials and other goods needed by other branches of the national economy is neglected, how can work be carried out in those branches?

As we found out when we were inspecting the Nampho Smeltery yesterday, production there is greatly impeded because the Transport Bureau is not carrying coal to them as scheduled.

The Transport Bureau should work out detailed monthly shipment plans by consulting other relevant bureaus and deliver on time the necessary raw materials and other goods to all branches of the national economy. It should thus put an end to the practice of imbalanced transport in favour of one branch, with the resultant impediment to production in other branches.

Moreover, the campaign to carry out transport plans should be intensified. In the field of transport, every effort must be made to fulfil the planned indices by giving full play to the patriotic enthusiasm and creativity of the engine drivers and other workers.

The question to which attention must be paid in fulfilling shipment plans is that adequate steps must be taken to provide against a possible hitch during the cold spell in winter. Inefficient traffic in the winter time might cause difficulty in production. So raw materials and other goods needed by factories and enterprises should be delivered to them beforehand in summer. Only then can production in all branches of the national economy be normal and efficient, free from hitches even in winter. The Transport Bureau must strive to overfulfil its monthly haulage plan at least by over 100 per cent when the weather conditions are favourable. Chiefs of the Transport and the Planning bureaus should make detailed plans for this purpose.

Next, fuel and other necessary materials must be stocked in

advance to ensure smooth rail transport.

First of all, sufficient coal should be obtained.

Now, in our country coal is the basic fuel for locomotives. Without coal, no matter how many locomotives we had, they would not be able to move. So obtaining sufficient coal is a prerequisite to the normalization of rail transport.

The Transport and the Industry bureaus should take measures now to obtain coal to feed the engines in the winter time, so that freight can be transported as smoothly in the cold season as it is done in summer.

Good quality coal should be mined in large quantities in North Hamgyong Province and taken to be stored in advance for rail transport in the western region. The Industry Bureau must produce more good quality coal in the warm season to satisfy the demands of rail transport. That is one of the major immediate tasks of this bureau.

The Transport Bureau must take proper measures for coal storage. No matter how much coal is supplied, it will be useless unless it is well stored and taken care of. So they should prepare large capacity coal sheds beforehand.

Sleepers, along with coal, should be obtained in order to improve rail transport. At present, rotten railway sleepers are not replaced because new ones are not available. Rotten sleepers, if not replaced, will not only jeopardize train operations but also keep the trains from running at normal speed.

Measures should, therefore, be taken to replace the rotten ones as quickly as possible. The chiefs of the Planning, the Transport, and the Agriculture and Forestry bureaus should work out concrete plans to obtain the necessary numbers of sleepers. The chief of the Agriculture and Forestry Bureau in particular should assume the responsibility of ensuring an efficient production of sleepers and provide the Transport Bureau preferentially with the necessary sleepers in good time. The Agriculture and Forestry Bureau must actively help the Transport Bureau in its work, promptly eliminating those, if any who refuse to do it, that is, the undesirable elements who disobey the state law.

The Transport Bureau should inspect sleepers, detect the rotten ones and quickly replace them.

If we are to ease the strain on transport at a national level, we must develop water transport along with railway traffic.

Developing marine shipping is a very important factor in the question of transport in our country, which is seabound on three sides. That is the way to ease the strain on rail transport and satisfy the daily-growing demands of all branches of the national economy for transport.

The officials of the Transport Bureau, however, are not paying any attention to developing sea transport. Their total indifference to this matter is eloquently proved by the fact that not a word was said on the matter in the report to the meeting today. Harbours are now left to no one's care and being damaged from day to day because of inadequate management. Negligence of sea transport is one of the biggest mistakes on the part of the officials of the Transport Bureau. They must quickly correct this mistake and strive to improve sea transport.

They should first of all activate all the vessels on the eastern and western coasts owned by the state and cooperatives, and launch a campaign to fulfil the transport plan. The Planning and the Transport bureaus should make a concrete plan to mobilize the ships in ensuring transport.

In order to develop marine transport, the harbours should be well managed. The officials of the Transport Bureau should ensure shipping traffic and loading and unloading operations run smoothly by quickly repairing and improving harbours and their equipment and operating them properly, being fully aware that they are masters of the harbours.

A code of practice should be established for entry and exit from the harbours. Otherwise the manoeuvres of undesirable elements will not be prevented, and serious accidents might occur. That is why we should establish a strict code of movement in and out of the harbours and tighten control of incoming and outgoing persons. The Transport

and the Interior bureaus should perform the task with care and high sense of responsibility.

If they are to ensure successful freight transport and improve their work, the transport workers must tighten up their own discipline.

Discipline, so to speak, is the mainstay of transport. If transport workers lack rigid discipline, they will not only fail to guarantee transport, but may cause irreparable accidents. So the Transport Bureau should pay special attention to establishing rigid discipline. The transport workers should stamp out all their liberalistic and disorderly practices and everyone should voluntarily observe discipline. The chief of the Transport Bureau should consult the chief of the Judicial Bureau and draft regulations capable of providing transport service with a level of discipline like that of the army.

Order should be established in the trains and the passengers made to observe it voluntarily. The Interior Bureau must assign excellent, tested workers to the trains.

The transport service should tighten guard at the same time as establishing discipline.

Now, on account of their neglect of guard, cases of theft and various other serious incidents frequently occur. The officials of the Transport and the Interior bureaus should draw lessons from their work and take proper measures for the real improvement of guard rather than pay lip service to it.

In order to prevent stealing, the railway service should organize guard units, post at least one squad of guards to each of the necessary places, and see to it that they perform their duties with a heightened sense of responsibility. The guards should be provided with adequate conditions and facilities necessary to the satisfactory performance of their job of protecting state property. Patrol cars should be reinforced to their needs, and their living conditions well taken care of.

To proceed. The Transport Bureau should tighten its inspection work.

A lax attitude towards their jobs and the practice of giving priority to the shipment of private merchandise over state freight persist

among the transport workers. Recently, some officials under the Transport Bureau have organized the shipment of a lot of privately-owned timber instead of shipping that needed by the state. This is serious misconduct, overtly helping profiteers and encouraging their mischief.

The continued recurrence of such shortcomings is due mainly to the neglect of inspection. If the Transport Bureau had regularly inspected the work of officials in lower units, their shortcomings would have been promptly corrected and such malpractices as giving priority to the shipment of private merchandise over state freight would not have been committed.

The Transport Bureau should organize inspections according to plans. In inspection, emphasis should be put on educating officials and helping them to perform their tasks properly with a high sense of responsibility rather than on picking up undesirable elements lurking in their ranks or on fault-finding. By conducting efficient checkups on a regular basis, the Transport Bureau must help the officials to correct their shortcomings promptly, ensure the preferential transport of state freight and thus carry out their haulage plan without any discrepancies.

We must provide the transport workers with decent living conditions. Leadership officials should always have a deep concern for the lives of the transport workers, technicians and office workers. Engine drivers and other technicians in particular should be preferentially provided with food and houses, and provision for their winterwear should get underway now so as to ensure smooth winter-time rail transport.

Railway and water transport can be said to be the arteries of the country. Without the smooth operation of railways and other means of transport, this year's national economic plan would not be fulfilled nor could we expect the rehabilitation and development of industry. Upholding the honour of playing the role of the nation's arteries, the transport workers should carry out their important jobs with a high degree of patriotic enthusiasm and thus actively contribute to the building of a democratic, independent and sovereign state.

## **SPEECH TO THE WORKERS OF THE PYONGYANG CORNSTARCH FACTORY**

*April 19, 1947*

Brothers,

The Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory is a national treasure-store producing foodstuffs indispensable to the lives of the people.

After liberation when everything was in short supply and innumerable difficulties stood in the way you reconstructed and operated the factory by yourselves and have already scored a considerable success in production. That is the valuable result of the patriotic, vigorous campaign for increased production you have launched for your country and people.

I express my heartfelt thanks to you who are striving day and night for the building of a new country.

Under the 36 years of the harsh fascist rule of Japanese imperialism, our people were subjected to colonial slavery and suffered all sorts of national humiliation and mistreatment. Our people, however, threw off at long last the cursed yoke of colonial enslavement by Japanese imperialism through their long-drawn-out heroic struggle and have become genuine masters of the country and state power and started building a new, prosperous and democratic Korea by their own efforts.

In a short period following liberation north Korea has established the people's government, successfully carried out agrarian and other

democratic reforms and made great changes throughout the spheres of politics, the economy and culture with the active support and participation of the entire people.

In a striking contrast to the situation in north Korea, however, the developments in south Korea are as appalling as they were in the years of Japanese imperialism. In south Korea, owing to the anti-popular manoeuvres of US imperialism and its stooges, the people's elementary claims to democracy, not to speak of their demand for democratic reforms, are being wantonly trampled upon. We should make all our efforts to defeat the reactionary moves of the US imperialists and their stooges and help the south Korean people to become, like the north Korean people, masters of the country and its government and lead happy lives.

To this end we must create a powerful democratic base in north Korea. This is the only way to succeed in building a new, democratic Korea which is unified, independent and prosperous. We should fortify the democratic base by consolidating the successes already achieved in the democratic reforms in north Korea and by further strengthening political, economic and military forces.

If we are to build a prosperous democratic state which is completely independent and sovereign, we must lay the firm foundations of an independent national economy.

This will offer a sure material guarantee for the successful building of a prosperous and democratic, completely independent and sovereign state. Without such an economic basis, it will be impossible to achieve national reunification and independence and provide the people with happy lives.

Of course, it is by no means an easy task to build the basis of an independent national economy under the present circumstances in our country. At present we do not even have a match factory to speak of, and our industrial basis is very weak. Needless to say, this is the result of the long-drawn-out, vicious colonial rule of Japanese imperialism. Eager to check the development of our national industry as far as possible and plunder our rich natural resources during their

occupation of Korea, the Japanese imperialists built their own industries capable of producing only semi-finished goods, all of which they then destroyed when they were fleeing after their defeat. In consequence, the industrial capacity our people inherited after liberation is meagre. To make matters worse, we are short of funds, materials and technicians. Indeed, our people are beset with many difficulties and obstacles.

The difficulties and problems in the way of our advance, however, must not compel us to import goods from foreign countries simply to satisfy the need of the moment. If we were to import machinery, food grain, fabrics, footwear, meat, etc. in a carefree manner, we might be able to solve our immediate problems, but that would only lead us ultimately to dependence on others. We should never turn to others or try to subsist by depending on others. Should we choose dependence on foreign countries, without looking into the future, blinded by momentary comfort, we would fail not only to build an independent national economy, but also to achieve complete independence and sovereignty and, further, our country would again become a colony. We recall with bitterness and indignation our 36 years under the oppression of the Japanese imperialists. Are we to allow ourselves to be enslaved again by others? Certainly not.

No matter what kind of difficulties and obstacles may stand in our way, we should overcome them by ourselves without relying on others, and we should lay the cornerstones of an independent national economy step by step. This is the only way to build a democratic country which is rich and strong, completely independent and sovereign, the way to create a happier life and hasten a bright future.

The Korean nation is fully capable of overcoming any difficulties and building a new prosperous and democratic Korea by its own efforts. This is eloquently proved by the great successes made in north Korea during the short period since liberation.

The nation's progress and prosperity depends, after all, on how our people struggle. Our working class must strive with national pride, confident that they can build the foundations of an independent

national economy and a new prosperous and democratic Korea by their own efforts; they should bravely march forward, confident of victory.

In the period immediately ahead, we should overfulfil this year's national economic plan. If the working people successfully carry it out by means of a dynamic campaign for increased production, the nation's economic basis will be further consolidated, and the might of our people will be demonstrated to the whole world. All workers must strive as one to fulfil the national economic plan for 1947.

Brothers,

The Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory belongs to you and no one else. Formerly it was run by the Americans and then by the Japanese imperialists. But now you are managers and operators of this factory. You must do your best to run it well, with the awareness that you are masters of the country, masters of the factory.

Needless to say, many operational difficulties will crop up. But if all of you make a concerted effort in the struggle you will be able to overcome whatever difficulties present themselves. Nothing will be impossible if you have sufficiently great patriotic enthusiasm and determination. All the officials and workers of the factory must strive to ride out any difficulties and obstacles on their own and fulfil the factory's production plan for this year.

For this purpose, you should first of all tighten work discipline. The disorderly practice of violating work discipline still persists among some workers, and there are even cases of leaving the factory. This is quite wrong. You must work faithfully as worthy masters of the factory and resolutely combat violations of work discipline. Everyone must settle down and apply himself to the fulfilment of his production task.

There are many long-standing workers in this factory, who were abused and humiliated by the Japanese imperialists in the past. They are the treasures of our nation. Leading the masses, the veteran workers should observe strict work discipline and work harder for the factory and country.

You should take good care of equipment while tightening work discipline. Otherwise you will be unable to normalize production and fulfil the factory's national economic plan for this year. You should take loving care of the machinery and other equipment in the factory, treating them like the apple of your eye. Every worker should clean his machine till it is gleaming and also keep it running with maximum efficiency by regularly checking and repairing it.

Next, the factory should take good care of the workers' living conditions.

I was told that the factory is now making soy sauce and other foodstuffs from by-products for the workers and the dormitory is even breeding pigs. That is very fine. But you should not rest content with that. The workers are still living in difficult conditions. As a matter of course, their living conditions will change for the better with improvement in the operation of and increase in production at textile mills, rubber plants and other light industry factories. But you should not just sit and wait for every problem to be solved. The factory should strive to solve problems arising in the workers' lives by making the best use of every opportunity.

Now, some officials suggest exporting cooking oil produced in this factory. You must not do that. Of course, we could earn much foreign currency if we were to sell the oil because it is of good quality. But it should be supplied to our workers rather than exported.

It is the working class who make machinery and build houses, and it is also the working class and no one else who turn out fabrics and oil. So it is natural that they should live in good houses and that they should be well fed and well clad. We should stint nothing if it is for the welfare of the working class.

To proceed. All the officials and the workers of the factory should further heighten their revolutionary vigilance. The reactionaries are now scheming in every way possible to undermine the new Korea we are building and more specifically to foil our efforts to fulfil this year's national economic plan. Under these circumstances, you should never become indolent and slack but always work with a high

degree of vigilance. Only then will you be able to thwart the enemy's underhanded moves before it is too late and adequately protect the factory from the destructive moves of the enemy.

If the factory is to meet its targets successfully, it must enhance the role of trade union organizations. They should intensify education of the workers and give full scope to their enthusiasm for building the nation so that they can overfulfil the tasks set under this year's national economic plan.

Formerly you were forced to work by the capitalists, but now you are working for your country and people, for your own welfare as masters of the country. As people dedicated to your country and fellow countrymen, you ought to display your spirit of patriotism in the successful fulfilment of the national economic plan for this year. All the workers of this cornstarch factory must unite together, to advance technology and produce an abundance of high quality goods.

I firmly believe that you will greatly contribute to the laying of the foundations of an independent national economy and the building of a new, prosperous and democratic Korea by striving to overfulfil this year's economic plan and to develop your factory with great patriotic enthusiasm, ingenuity and creativity.

## **THE TASKS OF THE CENTRAL SECURITY OFFICERS TRAINING SCHOOL**

**Talk to the Teaching Staff and Cadets  
of the Central Security Officers Training School**

*April 25, 1947*

I have looked over the school and found it clean and in good shape. Training conditions are fine and buildings, too, are fairly good. The teaching staff and cadets have put in a great deal of effort to build the school.

Today I would like to tell you about the educational tasks of the Central Security Officers Training School.

The present situation in our country is very complex. The US imperialists who have occupied south Korea are intensifying their repression of the democratic forces on the one hand, and on the other they are making frantic efforts to turn the whole of Korea into a colony and the forward base of their Asian invasion, securing their footholds by rallying a handful of reactionaries. Actively following the US imperialist policy of colonial enslavement, the band of the traitor Syngman Rhee, the long-time faithful stooge of US imperialists, are more openly selling out the country and betraying the people.

These complexities make it essential for us to found quickly a powerful people's regular army to defend the country and the people. By founding a powerful, modern regular army as soon as possible we should be able to offer solid protection to our people's government and the people's new lives.

In performing this historic task, the Central Security Officers Training School is entrusted with a very important mission.

The basic mission of the school is to train the cadres, that is, the backbone of the People's Army to be founded—genuinely people's armed forces. The students now in training at this school must all become the backbone and commanding officers of the People's Army. So this school can be called the cradle of the officers of the People's Army.

The school must quickly produce many competent commanding officers for the infantry, artillery, engineers and other arms of a regular army. In addition, it should gradually and progressively enrol all those cadres of the Security Officers Training Centre who have not been to the school for training. In short, the school should be an alma mater for the commanding officers of the People's Army.

The teaching staff and cadets of the school should bear in mind the school's mission and duties and strive to carry out their revolutionary tasks satisfactorily.

If you are to produce a greater number of competent commanding officers, you must first and foremost improve the school's educational work.

Military education must always suit the specific conditions of our country. This is the way to train able commanders. But in many cases now, translated teaching materials from foreign military schools are used almost unaltered, with the result that many things do not conform to the specific conditions in the country.

Take artillery for example. In flat countries guns are widely employed whereas howitzers are preferred to flat-trajectory guns in our mountainous country. And the rifles now in use are too long and heavy for Koreans. So you should not use foreign military regulations and teaching materials dogmatically.

We must quickly correct these deviations in education. Of course, you would find it difficult to compile a large number of new regulations and teaching materials all at once because you have no experience in the training of a regular army. For the present,

therefore, you may use foreign regulations and teaching materials and take in what has proved useful in practice, gradually modifying what has not to suit our specific needs. You should thus develop and use military regulations and teaching materials suitable to our conditions, i.e., suitable for the Korean army.

Military regulations are the standard which ensures unity of action among soldiers. So, when revising them, you should discuss the matter seriously at the school and submit it to the high command for approval. Not a single military term should be revised arbitrarily at field units. Controversial issues which crop up in the study of military science should be brought to the Central Security Officers Training School for arbitration.

In future we should even manufacture and use artillery pieces and rifles suitable to the features of our terrain and Koreans' physical stature.

The Central Security Officers Training School should examine the entire military syllabus and draft an educational programme on the principle of teaching the cadets in keeping with our specific conditions.

It is important to use plenty of visual aids in military education. This is an excellent method of education. Visual aids will be convenient to the teachers in their lectures and greatly help the cadets to digest lessons. Visual aids are particularly important in view of the fact that many comrades have had no previous education. These comrades will be able to understand lessons quickly and vividly with the help of visual aids. The school should prepare a variety of visual aids for lessons and make wide use of them.

The cadets will all be in charge of platoons or companies after graduation and will train their men. Much of the school's efforts, therefore, should be devoted to the training of cadets in the skill of practical manoeuvres, combined with theoretical education. This is important.

Marksmanship training should, above all, be conducted properly.

Every soldier should be a good shot. An army, however large and

well-equipped, will be unable to fight well, if its soldiers are not good at shooting. Soldiers should all make tireless efforts to improve their marksmanship.

To be better marksmen, you should improve the quality of shooting practice. The school should provide a decent equipment for firing ranges and training grounds and step up shooting practice in accordance with the regulations and manuals.

The marksmanship training should begin with practice in the skill of accurate aiming and triggering with the help of prearranged supports, and then proceed to accurate firing with skilful use of different types of terrain. In this way, every cadet will be trained to be a crack shot in all situations. Both instructors and cadets should continue to develop improved shooting methods.

At the same time, engineers must be well trained.

Engineers play an important part in battles. Military engineering, therefore, constitutes one of the essential courses of a military school. Engineers can be likened to a key in offensive battles and to a lock in defensive battles.

Engineers are indispensable both in guerrilla and regular warfare. They were needed in the anti-Japanese armed struggle, too. As a matter of course, they did not exist as a separate arm in those days; everyone could do demolishing, build fortifications, and undertake all the other engineering duties. In modern warfare the role of the engineer is increasing.

The Central Security Officers Training School should increase the enrolment of engineer trainees and step up their training from the next cycle. The study of and training in engineering must be done in keeping with the features of our country's terrain.

Engineers should be well trained especially in blasting. Blasting is not only needed for destruction but also indispensable for construction. Trenches, communication trenches, pillboxes, and many other fortifications are needed in a war. And in our mountains you hit rock at the depth of the blade of a spade. So you cannot build fortifications quickly with just spades and pickaxes. Blasting is

needed if you are to build fortifications satisfactorily. Using explosives saves manpower and facilitates the building of many fortifications and most importantly guarantees the speed of military actions. The school must study how to get the best effects from blasting with the least use of explosives in different geographical conditions and situations. And such methods should be widely applied to fortification.

Theoretical inculcation and a great deal of practice are essential for training engineers. The school should see to it that all the cadets gain a good deal of firsthand experience in estimating for blasting, in charging, in igniting and in the selection of covers so that they can be efficient in practice. Blasting practice should always be conducted carefully with all conditions prearranged. It would be better for safety's sake to use wooden models of explosives in training until the trainees get used to them rather than start with real explosives. When you use real explosives for training, you should not stint them but use the amounts prescribed by regulations so that the trainees can acquire accurate methods of blasting.

Unlike other subjects, military engineering gets steadily more difficult as you proceed because of all the mathematics you have to deal with. So training must be well organized from the start so as to make it a rule to digest a day's lessons completely before you proceed to the next. Since there are some comrades who have had no chance to learn mathematics, you should organize assignments well to let the better informed help the uninformed.

The cadets should be good at football, volleyball and other sports, in addition to their studies. When they have thus become versatile commanding officers, they will be able to mix with their men intimately and educate them better.

Next, you should tighten military discipline. An undisciplined army will not be able to win a battle against the enemy nor will it maintain its existence. Only an army with an iron discipline will have strong combat capabilities and always be victorious. So the school must ensure that all the cadets strictly observe military regulations

and always refrain from violating military discipline and order. Since this school in particular is the educational institution training the backbone of a regular army, every cadet must be tempered with a rigid discipline.

To proceed. You must take good care of your weapons.

Weapons are the life and soul of soldiers. With weapons they protect their country and people and destroy their enemies. Soldiers, therefore, should treasure their weapons like the apple of their eye and take loving care of them.

You cadets, especially as future commanding officers, must acquire the strict habit of taking good care of weapons while in school. The school should furnish the armoury well and store the weapons properly as required by regulations. Only then will the cadets educate the men in a similar spirit when they are assigned to field units.

To be a competent commander, one must be well qualified politically and ideologically as well as militarily. The school, therefore, should give good political and ideological education to the cadets and train every one of them to be a stalwart revolutionary, an excellent political worker.

The school should improve the quality of political lessons and solidly equip each of the cadets with Marxist-Leninist theory and the revolutionary ideology of our Party. Survivals of the outdated ideas of Japanese imperialism in particular should be eradicated from the minds of the cadets and they should be imbued with ardent love of their country and people.

Properly furnishing the nation-building room and running it efficiently are of great significance in the political and ideological education of the cadets. The room is an excellent place for their education, a place where the cadets have meetings, studies and cultural activities. It seems to me that there are a lot of good hands at brushwork and penmanship. And so the room can and should be decorated well and run properly. The colour schemes of the paintings for the room should be elegant, suiting Korean tastes rather than too

lavish. Why do you not hang portraits of famous Koreans instead of having portraits of a lot of foreigners in the room? This is no way to educate the cadets in true patriotism. The nation-building room should be furnished with many materials depicting our people's brave struggle for their country and fellow countrymen.

The cadets should be well informed of the history of our country and the glorious revolutionary traditions of our people. They should be taught the gallant, patriotic struggles of our people against foreign invaders and especially the revolutionary traditions created by the forerunners of the revolution who shed blood in the anti-Japanese armed struggle. They should thus be equipped with genuine patriotism and revolutionary thoughts so that they can be fighters infinitely loyal to the revolution just as the anti-Japanese revolutionary forerunners were.

You cadets must learn both from your teachers and in the nation-building room; you must learn at all times. If you are ignorant, you cannot become excellent cadres. You must become well-qualified cadres and competent military commanders who are versed both in politics and advanced military science.

You should not only make yourselves revolutionaries but also exert a benign influence on your parents, relatives and friends at home so that they will actively contribute to the building of the nation.

You have volunteered for military service for the country and the people and attained a high level of revolutionary consciousness through all your education at the school. But not all your parents can be considered as aware as you are. True, many of the Koreans have willingly sent their sons, even their only sons and youngest ones, to the army for the sake of the country. But their hearts will always be with you, thinking how you are getting along and worrying about your health. No doubt your people back home would not consider it excessive to receive one letter in the morning and another in the evening from you. So you must write home often, telling the folks how you are doing and educating them so that they all live as worthy

revolutionary families and are examples for the rest of the villagers to follow.

It is also advisable that you should write frequently to your friends and the members of the Democratic Youth League at home, influencing them all in a revolutionary fashion so that they can take the lead in supporting the people's government and building a prosperous, independent and sovereign state. This, too, is an important aspect of political work.

The school should see to it that visitors are favourably impressed. It appears that the school has no separate place for visitors' interviews. You should quickly prepare interview rooms. During the anti-Japanese armed struggle we could not afford such a thing. But why should we not accept visitors nowadays? There is no reason why revolutionaries should avoid seeing their families. Now things have changed. So you should arrange interview rooms for the visiting families to meet their people in service in convenience and return home with good impressions.

Soldiers ought to love their parents, brothers and home and always remember them. We are not making a revolution for anything else. We are doing it for the sake of our parents and brothers, for our country and people. He who ardently loves his parents and brothers and home can have fervent love of his country.

When we were waging the armed struggle, negotiating rugged mountains, we always fought, with the images of our parents and brothers, with the memories of our home villages and homeland in our minds. The anti-Japanese guerrillas braved every difficulty and fought and defeated the army of the Japanese imperialist aggressors, thinking of their parents, wives and children and the people back home oppressed and exploited by the Japanese, landlords and capitalists, and remembering their homeland trampled upon by the invaders.

To proceed. The role of noncommissioned officers, squad leaders in particular, should be enhanced.

Squad leaders live with the men as leaders of the elementary units.

So, only when they play their proper roles can they develop their squads into excellent collectives. If a squad leader lags behind, his squad as a whole will be backward. This is the heavy responsibility with which he is entrusted.

A squad leader must always be a model in politico-ideological life, study, training, discipline and in all other aspects—the mirror for his squad. Only when he leads his men in study, in the observance of discipline, and in everything else, can he help his men in study and urge them to observe discipline and do well in everyday life.

If the squad leader is to play his role satisfactorily, he should also be familiar with the makeup of his squad. He must know everything about each of his men—his birthplace, his job before enlistment, his educational level, and specific features in his character. Also his men's attitudes to the subjects as well as their problem subjects and the reasons for their difficulties—he must have all these things at his fingertips. Then, he will be able to educate the men in accordance with their characters and guide them properly in daily life.

The responsibility for the cadets' study rests not only with the teachers and cadets themselves but also with their squad leaders. Squad leaders should pay constant attention to their men's study and give them necessary assistance so that all their men will graduate with good results. They should always be deeply concerned for the daily lives of their men, promptly find out the men's difficulties, if any, and help them to settle their problems.

In order to provide the cadets with good conditions for study and training, the supply service must be satisfactory. The school must always pay strict attention to the health and daily routine of the cadets and see to it that they apply themselves to their study and training in good health and without hindrance.

The school should above all take good care of the cadets' health to prevent any of them from falling ill. The medical centre should make full use of prophylactic medicine and treatment and perform frequent checkups so as to give prompt treatment if the need arises.

Food should be improved in quality and cooked well to the tastes

of the cadets. The school is situated near the coast and so you should be able to supply fish every now and then. In winter the dining hall should be kept at a proper temperature so that the cadets can eat hot rice and soup in a warm atmosphere.

The cadets should be provided with good notebooks. The notebooks they are now using blot a good deal. However hard up we are for paper, we should provide the Central Security Officers Training School cadets with fine notebooks of good quality paper that does not blot, so that they can refer to them when they teach their men in the units they are assigned to after graduation.

The Party and state spare no efforts to train commanding officers for a regular army. If you have any difficult problems, whether of an educational or a personal nature, you should not hesitate to bring them up and get them dealt with promptly.

I hope all the teaching staff and cadets will bear in mind the tasks of the Central Security Officers Training School and make fresh innovations in the work of the school.

# **ON RAISING GOOD CROPS AND IMPROVING THE WORK OF THE PEOPLE'S POWER ORGANS**

**Concluding Speech at the 34<sup>th</sup> Session  
of the People's Committee of North Korea**

*April 26, 1947*

## **1. ON SUCCESSFUL SPRING SOWING AND CORRECT GUIDANCE TO AGRICULTURE**

One of our most urgent tasks now is to prepare and ensure successful spring sowing.

If we are to succeed in fulfilling this year's agricultural production plan, we must carry out spring sowing in good time. Increasing agricultural production by successful sowing at the right time in spring will allow us to stabilize the lives of the people, improve their living standards and quickly develop the national economy.

Considerable successes have been scored thanks to the enormous efforts directed so far by the people's committees at all levels and by all political parties and public organizations to the preparations for spring sowing to fulfil the 1947 agricultural production plan. But this does not mean that these preparations are satisfactory. This was shown in the recent inspection by the Agriculture and Forestry and the Public Control bureaus.

At present, members of people's committees and agricultural

officials are lukewarm and easygoing with the preparations for spring sowing because they lack a correct understanding of the importance of increased agricultural products in the building of the nation. This kind of attitude is expressed in their indifference towards the lessons learnt from the farming experience. We have gained much experience in the past year's farming. Instead of drawing lessons from this experience, however, our officials are repeating the same mistakes that they committed during last year's spring sowing.

Agricultural officials have not worked out plans for efficient spring sowing, nor have they given instructions in this regard to lower units at the appropriate time, or, if they have given any, these instructions are not clear enough.

There are some examples.

As long as two months ago, we gave instructions that chemical fertilizer be supplied in exchange for food grain or sold for cash or that loans be given to moneyless peasants so that they could buy it. And later we emphasized time and again the need to supply enough fertilizer according to plan. Nevertheless, the officials concerned remained inert, and only now have they started supplying fertilizer. The officials of the Agriculture and Forestry Bureau and those in charge of consumers' cooperatives in the provinces and counties have been working in a slipshod manner without even drawing up definite plans for fertilizer supply. That is why the work has not been going well. Moreover, the chiefs of the Industry and the Agriculture and Forestry bureaus did not even coordinate simple plans for fertilizer delivery; they did not liaise and each bureaucratically dictated to the lower units, thus throwing great obstacles in the way. These phenomena demonstrate that our officials are working irresponsibly, forgetting the importance of spring sowing.

Officials of provincial people's committees, too, like those of the PCNK, are indifferent to fertilizer supply. When we were talking with peasants in Nampho some time ago, we found that fertilizer had not been supplied and told the South Phyongan Provincial People's Committee chairman to do so at once. But

peasants are not yet getting fertilizer in that province.

The failure to provide the peasants with fertilizer in season is due to idlers in the people's committees. This is very serious. The neglect of fertilizer supply should be judged as an attempt to frustrate timely spring sowing. Willful efforts to hinder or delay sowing constitute a serious crime against the nation. Those who now impede spring sowing are the enemies of the people, throwing stumbling blocks in the way of the development of the national economy. For this reason, they should be thoroughly purged. Spring sowing is a very important and urgent task. A couple of days' delay in its performance will bring about irrevocably serious harm to the year's farming. The officials must, therefore, work hard to finish the task before the set time, even if they have to stay up a bit longer at night.

In order to ensure success in spring sowing, fertilizer should first be supplied properly.

The peasants need fertilizer now. Only when they are provided with fertilizer in time, can they cultivate crops well. This year's fertilizer output will be nearly double that of last year. In addition, this year the delivery of fertilizer to provinces has been made earlier than last year. But the provinces are not distributing it promptly to the peasants. This is a serious fault. If the peasants say that the price is too dear, it should be lowered for immediate supply.

Chairman of each provincial people's committee should dispatch officials with a high sense of responsibility to counties and sub-counties to finish supplying fertilizer quickly. The consumers' cooperative, too, should send officials to lower units to distribute fertilizer directly to the peasants.

We must solve the problem of seeds.

I have long emphasized this question. At the Conference of Provincial, City and County People's Committees of North Korea, I stressed the need to procure good seeds. But in some districts they have not yet prepared seeds. In Kangso County, South Phyongan Province, for instance, they are only now asking for seeds. If this is their working method, how can they do the spring sowing on time? In

Hwanghae Province, they could have met the shortage of bean seeds by themselves by exchanging other food grain for them, but they have not taken any such measures. Only now when it is high season are they crying for bean seeds all of a sudden. This shows how our officials are not even working with plans.

We should take measures to procure seed grain for sowing. The state should provide the peasants with the seed grain they want in exchange for other grain. In consultation with the chief of the Agriculture and Forestry Bureau, the Food Administration Department chief must ensure well the supply of seed grain in exchange for other grain.

Making up the shortage of draught animals is an important factor in preparing for spring sowing.

In Kangwon and some other provinces, spring ploughing is making a poor showing because draught cattle are short.

The people's committees at all levels should work out and execute plans to mobilize all urban draught animals for spring tilling. At the same time, the peasants without draught cattle should hire them from available rural sources by working for them in return or by paying for them in cash so as to do spring tilling on time.

Measures should also be taken to ensure a rational use of the machinery and equipment needed in farming. At present it is not being used properly but is left to stand idle. The bureaus concerned should draw up plans within two to three days to hand over idle electric motors and various other machines and equipment to the countryside.

The Peasant Bank should lend funds to peasants. The Finance Bureau must carefully supervise and control the Peasant Bank to terminate the unjust practice of financing profiteers and usurers and provide the peasants with funds.

To proceed. We must speed up irrigation works. Irrigation construction is now under way in South Hamgyong Province but not in South Phyongan Province. In general, many of the projected constructions have not yet been started. The people's power organs

should launch a vigorous campaign to accelerate these undertakings. The Agriculture and Forestry Bureau should provide the necessary equipment and materials in time so as to conduct irrigation construction unimpeded.

In order to carry out these agricultural tasks successfully we must tighten inspection. If you merely give instructions to make sufficient preparations for spring sowing and do not verify their fulfilment, the shortcomings in this work cannot be rectified quickly. The officials concerned should go to the peasants, acquaint themselves with the sowing preparations and correct deviations before it is too late. The chairman of each provincial people's committee, too, should go to the fields in person, thoroughly check up on the preparations and take appropriate steps. Only then will fertilizer, seeds, machines and other farming materials reach the peasants in time and will spring sowing be successful.

We must give realistic and efficient guidance to agriculture in order to carry out seasonable spring sowing and guarantee good crops for this year.

Today, agriculture in north Korea is developing on the basis of private farms rather than collective ones. We must work with a full understanding of this factor of our agriculture. If our officials lead agriculture as if they were just guiding collective farms, ignoring the specific features of the private farms, they may invite grave consequences in agricultural production. In the management of agriculture, therefore, we must guard against impeding increased production even slightly by mechanically allotting quotas unsuitable to our specific conditions or by making people work as if they were on collective farms.

The people's power organs have so far failed to give efficient guidance to agriculture in keeping with the realities of the situation. In assigning crop distribution plans, for instance, the provincial, city and county people's committees divided the planned figures mechanically among their lower units, instead of taking into consideration the specific features of individual areas and assigning

them accordingly. In consequence, some sub-counties and ri meekly accepted them and in turn even forced peasants without rice paddies to plant the crop. This was noticeable especially in Hwanghae Province. It is quite wrong to have imposed mechanically divided up crop distribution plans randomly among lower units.

In future the areas for specified crops should not be blindly dictated to lower echelons. In effect, the targets for agriculture under the 1947 national economic plan are estimates. So, while directing efforts in agricultural guidance towards the attainment of these targets, we should make sure that crops are distributed taking geographical features into account. You cannot ignore soil conditions in crop distribution. So you should not tell farmers what to plant but allow them to choose for themselves the right crop for the right soil.

The people's power organs should conduct an effective information campaign about crop distribution so as to inspire the peasants with voluntary spirit. For example, the peasants in Hwanghae Province should be well informed of the advantage of cotton cultivation for the soil and climatic conditions of the province so that they will voluntarily go in for extensive cotton cultivation. If you use coercion instead of arousing voluntary spirit, you will be unable to solve the problem and develop agriculture. The people's power organs should encourage the peasants through proper explanation to guarantee voluntarily the areas for the crops estimated under the state plan.

In particular, while guiding the agricultural sector, you should not force the peasants to adopt the farming methods applied to collective farms on the pretext of introducing new farming methods.

The Jayu Hwanghae dated March 13 last carried an article appealing to all peasants to farm just as the peasant Kim Je Won did. The article was wrong. Our country still lacks the wherewithal to manage agriculture along the lines of collective farms. Under the circumstances, peasants cannot be made to do the same work all at the same time.

The peasant Kim Je Won is said to prepare compost at a certain

hour in the morning, but others need not necessarily follow suit. Some will have to produce compost at that time of day, but others may need to make straw ropes then because they may have sufficient fertilizer in hand but no straw ropes. The latter should be allowed to make straw ropes rather than produce compost at that hour in the morning. For this reason, you should not force the peasants to work according to a set timetable just as they do in a collective farm. Of course, we will have to introduce the method of collective farming to the management of our agriculture in the future, but now it is unsuitable; it would in fact impede the development of agriculture.

The people's power organs and the information media must work efficiently to keep up with the conditions in our countryside, with a clear understanding of the theory of agricultural operation and the agrarian policy of the government. The Agriculture and Forestry Bureau should strive to give effective guidance to the private-based agriculture of our country. You should not even compel the peasants to copy advanced farming experience; you should inform them of the positive examples of individual farmers and give wide publicity to them in the newspapers, saying that a certain farmer achieved such and such successes by working day and night according to such and such a schedule, that he was highly appreciated and commended by the state as model farmer for his success. Provincial people's committees, too, should pay attention to improving the method of guidance to agriculture refraining from guiding farm work along collective farm lines.

Newspaper reporters as information workers, too, should bear in mind what has been said and bring out slogans appropriate to private farming in their information activities. In order to disseminate widely the positive examples of peasants, the reporters should mingle with them and cover stories of the examples set by individual peasants in sowing, fertilizing and other farm jobs and contribute good articles to their newspapers.

The PCNK Information Department should strive to give wide publicity to the peasants' campaign to increase farm production and

also inform them of farming experience. It should hold a conference of peasants to teach them how to use fertilizers, how to build foot-paths between rice paddies and many other things necessary for farming. Furthermore, it should clearly spell out the difference between diligent and idle farmers to encourage all of them to work harder.

The people's power organs should improve their agricultural management methods, bend every effort for timely spring sowing by mobilizing all resources and thus make a brilliant success of the work.

## **2. ON IMPROVING THE WORK OF THE PEOPLE'S POWER ORGANS**

We have better acquainted ourselves with the situation in Kangwon Province from what was uncovered during the recent inspection of the work of the people's committee of that province. As was pointed out in the inspection report, there have been various shortcomings in its work.

At present, officials of the people's power organs are not working properly. The people's committees at all levels, from the highest down to sub-county and ri, consist of representatives elected by the people. The officials of these committees, therefore, ought to develop a proper approach to work and serve the people devotedly, but they are not doing so.

The officials of the people's committees at all levels must quickly rectify the shortcomings in their work, improve their work methods, and successfully carry out this year's national economic plan. The bureau chiefs of the PCNK and the chairmen of provincial people's committees must appreciate the shortcomings in their own work in the light of the report submitted to this meeting by the Public Control Bureau, and by

correcting them, they should further advance their work.

First of all, the officials of the people's power organs in responsible positions should have a good grasp of the central link in their work and concentrate their efforts on it.

At present, chairmen of provincial people's committees have not exerted proper control over their work; they are preoccupied with minor questions and leave important tasks aside. As a result, they always find themselves under pressure of work while none of their tasks are carried out well. The provincial people's committee chairmen should, as a matter of course, take in hand the major industries and guide them personally, leaving minor affairs to the care of their secretaries. As things now stand, quite the opposite happens. In other words, the chairmen are doing the work of secretaries and vice versa.

PCNK bureau chiefs, too, do not know what their central tasks are; they do not weigh the relative importance of their duties nor can they judge priorities. This shows that they are not well acquainted with the work of their bureaus. Some bureau chiefs now put stress on matters of only secondary importance such as recommendations of students and housing repairs which can be handled by their department heads, while totally neglecting the important tasks assigned to them. That is why our officials fail to control such important activities as food administration, rail transport, the health services, etc.

Provincial people's committee chairmen should have a complete grasp of their major tasks and strive to fulfil their heavy duties correctly. Bureau chiefs, too, must try to give concise orders and instructions and do their work efficiently. They should leave minor problems to their department heads and pay more attention to major tasks, while keeping full control of the bureau's work.

If they are to grasp their major tasks and work efficiently, the officials of the people's power organs must have accurate working plans. At present, our officials are not even working with plans. The result is that no work is done in a planned fashion and that important matters are not dealt with in good time. County people's committee

chairmen and other responsible officials of the people's power organs should have concrete working plans and always work according to them. When they have received instructions from higher authorities, they should work out plans to implement them effectively or take appropriate decisions, on the basis of a painstaking study of the conditions prevailing in their districts. Their plans or decisions must conform to instructions from higher echelons.

Concrete plans are necessary for information work as well as for the fulfilment of the economic tasks of the people's government. They will allow information work to be conducted well in a systematic fashion.

Next, the officials of the people's power organs must further strengthen their ties with the people.

If they are divorced from the people, the bureau chiefs and chairmen of the people's committees will be unable to perform their duties efficiently. At present, the officials of the provincial people's committees are not maintaining close ties with the people; they are simply relaying the decisions and instructions of the PCNK to lower units. If they are to do their job properly the officials of the people's committees must go to the masses and consult them. For example, if the Food Administration Department wants to know how food is rationed, its officials must visit workers and ask them how much food is rationed and if it is sufficient or not. This alone will enable them to correct deviations in food rationing promptly.

In order to strengthen links with the people, officials must visit them in person and, at the same time, summon workers from lower units, if necessary, and ask them what the people want. Chairmen of the provincial people's committees can call in city and county people's committee chairmen, and bureau chiefs can summon the provincial people's committee department heads concerned, to receive reports from them or talk with them to find out the demands of the people. If officials work in this way, they will promptly learn what to do and how to do it, keeping themselves in contact with the people. The provincial people's committee chairmen and other

officials of the people's power organs must always maintain close contact with the masses, completely assimilate the contents of reports and suggestions from below, grasp the demands of the people and strive to satisfy them.

Further, strict discipline should be maintained among the officials to carry out the PCNK decisions and instructions to the letter.

At present, decisions of the PCNK are neglected in various ways.

Some officials are not properly carrying out the PCNK decision on reducing government personnel because they do not fully understand the decision. Reduction of government personnel aims at doing plenty of work with less manpower and lightening the burden on the people as much as possible by streamlining the administrative structure. In other words, it is designed not only to economize on the state's overheads by staffing the people's committees with competent workers faithful to the people, but also to alleviate personnel difficulties by dismissing idlers and promoting workers who genuinely have the people's interests at heart. This step is also intended to reduce nonproductive manpower and to send large numbers of good workers to productive branches. In Kangwon Province, however, none of the officials, including the provincial people's committee chairman, fully understand the decision and implement it properly.

Nor are the PCNK decisions and instructions being adequately implemented in the fields of industry and the health services. At present, the Industry Bureau is not carrying out the tasks set under the national economic plan, nor is it taking any measures to fulfil them. And the Public Health Bureau has set arbitrarily prices on medicines. These undisciplined practices should not be tolerated.

The people's power organs at all levels should vigorously combat the neglect of PCNK decisions and instructions and make every effort to ensure that they are given thoroughgoing implementation. In particular, they should make a careful study of the PCNK decision on personnel reduction, refrain from issuing decisions or instructions contrary to it, and strive to implement it. The officials of the Industry

Bureau must work hard to fulfil this year's industrial plan, with a clear understanding that the national economic plan is a legal duty that must be carried out under any circumstances. The workers of the Public Health Bureau, too, should drop the misguided attitude which causes them to work arbitrarily and should strictly observe state discipline in the matter of assessment of medicine prices and all other activities.

Next, the personnel policy of the PCNK should be fully implemented.

Recently, there have been frequent cases of corruption in the Industry Bureau. This is due to the lack of discipline in the bureau and also to the unsound makeup of its staff. Those in responsible positions in the bureau are so indifferent to the composition of its ranks that they do not even know what kind of people are assigned to the bureau or who has left it. Those involved in the corruption cases now are mostly people who previously served in Japanese imperialist organs. Because the Industry Bureau has promoted many such people to the level of cadres, swindling is a common occurrence.

We should promote to the cadres a good many workers and peasants who will be true officials for the people rather than those who served in the organs of Japanese imperialism. Workers and peasants, if promoted, may be inefficient office workers at first, but they can develop into competent officials by learning step by step while on the job. All bureaus including the Industry Bureau should endeavour to select officials from among workers and poor peasants, instead of promoting well-mannered but sycophantic double-dealers.

An important consideration in personnel affairs is to prevent nepotism or other forms of favouritism in the promotion of cadres. Such practices are totally unbeneficial. If they are allowed, officials will come to turn a blind eye to one another's shortcomings and be unable to wage a principled campaign against injustice, and there will be no healthy atmosphere in their ranks. The bureaus, therefore, should promote fine people whose ideologies have been fully tested,

without showing favour to relations or being swayed by personal considerations.

Provincial people's committees, too, should be careful in dealing with matters of personnel. The People's Committee of Kangwon Province, in particular, should pay careful attention to building up its personnel. The chairman should dismiss incompetent and irresponsible officials from the committee and strengthen the officials' ranks. Besides, he should give prompt advice to his subordinates when they make mistakes and help them to correct them, while himself becoming fully acquainted with his duties, strengthening internal administration and striving to advance the work of the provincial people's committee. The secretary of the PCNK and the head of its Personnel Department should cooperate with each other to take far-reaching measures to strengthen the officials' ranks of the Kangwon Provincial People's Committee and improve its efficiency.

In conclusion, I would like to stress a few points to which the people's power organs should pay attention in the immediate period ahead.

The people's power organs should be effective in raising educational funds. If we are to educate the younger generation properly, we must obtain educational funds in good time. The Finance Bureau must supervise strictly the collection of money for education and quickly procure the estimated sum so as to pay the teachers and disburse school expenses without difficulty.

The people's power organs should also see to it that the state's food grain is well stored and rationed.

Each provincial people's committee chairman should pay considerable attention to the care of state granaries. The food grain kept in these storage places is not intended for a few individuals but for the entire people. So grain storages should be well taken care of but they are not. At present, the storage places are not properly guarded nor are adequate sand bags, hooks and other fire-fighting equipment provided. The people's power organs should quickly

tighten the security of the state granaries and provide adequate fire-fighting equipment. At the same time, they should fully explain to the people that the granaries belong to the whole nation, so that all of them will actively participate in grain storage.

In addition, proper rationing of food is important. Now, some officials suggest increasing food rations for the dependants of factory and office workers. The tight food situation, however, does not yet permit us to do that. And state food should not be rationed to those who are not entitled to it. It is said that in Kangwon Province rations are even provided to the abbeys. This is quite wrong. The people's power organs should establish a strict rationing code to prevent state food grain from being disposed of inappropriately.

Another question that the people's power organs must bear in mind now is how to combat crime efficiently.

The public security organs are now arresting people at random. There are even cases of people being punished severely for fighting. As a consequence, some people are ill-disposed to the people's government. Why should we arrest and detain people who are not particularly guilty, thus making them feel discontent with our people's government? Public security officers should not behave in this manner.

In future, public security officers should refrain from arresting people unwarrantably. They should investigate offences carefully and confirm them before arresting anyone. Heavy penalties should not be meted out indiscriminately even to criminals. These should be handled deeply after carefully examining their offences. Security officers should combat offences in the right manner and avoid deviations in this matter.

The people's power organs should take good care of the living conditions of officers and men of the Public Security Corps.

At present, provincial people's committee chairmen are failing to do this. This is quite improper. Security officers and men are engaged in the task of protecting factories, enterprises and other state property as well as the lives and property of the people and, in cases of

emergency, have to risk their lives in their fight against the enemy. So we should love them, treat them well and help them in various ways.

The officials of the people's power organs should adopt an appropriate attitude to security officers and men and always be concerned for their welfare. In order to provide them with adequate living conditions, matters concerning their living allowances, clothes and food should be handled solely by the Interior Bureau. The Food Administration Department and the Planning Bureau should hand over to the Interior Bureau all the documents relating to the supply of food and clothes to the security men and officers.

To perform its difficult jobs adequately the people's government must tighten up inspection. The people's power organs should always check up the work of lower units, help them to correct their shortcomings promptly and strive to improve their work. In this way the activities of the people's committees will be led in the right direction.

## **BE TRUE MEN OF ART AND LITERATURE FOR THE REVOLUTIONARY ARMY**

**Talk to the Leading Officials, Actors and  
Actresses of the Song and Dance Ensemble under  
the Security Officers Training Battalion Headquarters**

*April 30, 1947*

Today I saw the first public performance of the professional troupe of artists organized within the army and found it fairly good. You cannot feel satisfied with the first spoonfuls, can you? Now, you have made a start, and it has been a big success. You have much work ahead of you.

As you know, art is one of the important media of ideological education. For this reason, when we were fighting against Japanese imperialism in the past, we attached great significance to artistic activities and often organized performances in guerrilla bases. Of course, we did not have the professional troupes and actors in those days that we have now. But the guerrillas sang plenty of revolutionary songs like the Guerrilla March, the words and music of which they had composed between battles. They also worked out dances and wrote plays for themselves which they presented to the public.

Such literary and artistic activities greatly contributed to the education of the guerrillas and people in the years of the armed struggle against the Japanese. By means of revolutionary art and literature, we imbued the guerrillas with an infinite fidelity to the revolution, indomitable fighting spirit and revolutionary optimism

during the arduous, long-drawn-out revolutionary struggle and convinced the people, too, of the righteousness of our revolutionary cause and inspired them with firm confidence in victory.

Our army's troupe of artists should carry forward the traditions of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army and conduct revolutionary literary and artistic activities in the army more briskly. In this way, it will greatly contribute to inspiring all the soldiers with an unbreakable revolutionary spirit and educating them to be revolutionary fighters faithfully serving their country and people. It will also sow the seeds of ardent love for our army among the people and strengthen the kindred ties between the army and people.

First of all, many songs and dances performed by the anti-Japanese guerrillas in the past should be sought out and presented on the stage. Those songs were all vibrant and optimistic, and the dances, too, were full of fighting spirit. Soldiers must have such revolutionary songs and dances, inspiring them with virility, redoubled courage and fresh strength. Only then will the soldiers and people be stirred and inspired greatly to the worthy struggle to build and defend a new Korea.

At the same time, folk songs and dances unique to our country should be developed. Our national culture and arts are rich in excellent works depicting the resourceful and patriotic struggle of our people and congenial to their sentiments. Our national dance, in particular, excels in its nobility, elegance and vigour. Because the Japanese imperialists banned the performance of our own works in days gone by, we were unable even to sing freely our own songs. But now we must perform our own pieces, Korean works, mustn't we? If we do not revive our national culture and arts, our own things will disappear for good. We should boldly discard outdated and backward elements from the heritage of our unique national culture and actively discover and develop what is progressive and popular. And we should adopt progressive works of foreign literature and arts, which agree with Korean sentiments, for the advancement of our national culture and arts.

Furthermore, we should create new works of art and literature at a faster pace. Now that our country has been liberated and the people are creating new lives as the masters of the country, there are many literary and artistic themes available. You should enrich the ensemble's repertoire by creating works on subjects chosen from contemporary life such as the fruitful efforts of our people to build a new country and the resourceful struggle of our gallant soldiers striving for national defence.

There are now many survivals of obsolete Japanese imperialist ideas in the field of arts, and you must launch a vigorous campaign to eradicate them. You must begin with an effort to completely dispel the stench and air of Japanese imperialism from our language and behaviour and, in particular, to prevent the revival of its outworn style in the artistic works you create. You should also keep strict guard against the infiltration of vulgar dances and the like which have nothing to do with our revolutionary work.

You, actors and actresses of the ensemble, are the art and literary workers of the revolutionary army and the Party's information workers fighting on one flank of the ideological educational front. You serve the soldiers and the masses of the people and contribute to the revolution through your artistic endeavours. Those comrades who participated in the premiere have already embarked on this honourable mission.

You must be fully equipped politically and ideologically before you educate soldiers. Otherwise, you cannot educate others, far from being true artists of the revolutionary army. You should have a higher degree of political awareness than anyone else, ardent love of your country and people and bitter hatred for the enemy.

To this end, you should study politics diligently and constantly strengthen your ideological training. We must all know politics without exception. Only then will we be able to faithfully serve the revolution, fully aware for what and for whom we are working.

If you are to become artists loyal to the soldiers and people, you must acquire a high level of artistic skill as well as excellent

politico-ideological qualifications. For this reason, you must learn and learn. As sons and daughters of workers and peasants, none of us had free access to schools under the rule of Japanese imperialism in the past. You should not feel ashamed of learning. If you hide your ignorance and neglect study, you will not be able to make progress. You should apply yourselves wholly to study without hesitation. In this way you will improve your ideological and artistic qualities as quickly as possible and become excellent men of art and literature for the revolutionary army.

In order to be highly successful in its artistic activities, the ensemble must strengthen the unity of ideology and will and solidarity within its ranks. This is important. You should not behave like the cock of the walk, each claiming that he is the graduate of a certain school, that he was educated in such-and-such a place or that he is the wisest. If you do that, you will tend to develop a sycophantic attitude and coteries will tend to form which we guard against most strictly. Then, you will make no success at all in your artistic activities. You should display collective wisdom in your artistic activities, united as one in mind and purpose and helping and leading each other forward.

A rigid revolutionary discipline must be enforced in the ensemble. Just as an undisciplined army is inefficient in battle, so an undisciplined troupe will be unsuccessful in its artistic activities. You should discard all the outdated habits of looseness acquired during the years of Japanese imperialism and strive to make the ensemble a truly revolutionary and disciplined troupe so that it will unquestioningly carry out the behests of the country and the people, the revolutionary tasks given to it by the Party.

If you are to be efficient artists you must also be physically strong. You should always take good care of your health and temper yourselves well with varied exercise; you should be ready to perform faithfully anytime and anywhere the tasks given you by the Party and the country.

In order to develop the ensemble, we must swell the ranks of its

members. It would be advisable to reinforce your ranks in future by enlisting good artists from civilian communities, while at the same time organizing frequent art group competitions in the army and selecting artistically promising soldiers. More musical instruments should be obtained. Since instruments are like weapons to the musicians, we must buy more if there are not enough.

The actors and actresses of the ensemble should be provided with costumes made of fine cloth. Fine costumes will augment the morale of the players and delight the spectators.

We should provide actors and actresses with everything necessary for their job and take good care of their living conditions.

Since it is an army troupe, the ensemble cannot always expect to perform on lavishly set stages. It will have to perform on playgrounds, mountains or even in trenches. This is exactly how the anti-Japanese guerrillas used to give their performances in days gone by.

Stages are offered to the artists not so as to make individuals famous but to let them do artistic work for the soldiers and people. The actors and actresses of the ensemble must understand this clearly and always be prepared to perform anytime and anywhere if the country and the people require it.

The ensemble is a centrally organized group so it must play not only in the army but also play a good deal for the people in Pyongyang and the provinces.

It would be advisable for the army's art organization to be called the Song and Dance Ensemble, the name we have already given it.

The ensemble's work has only started. Many difficulties and obstacles are bound to crop up. Proper instruments and costumes are not yet ready and the artistic level of actors and actresses is not especially high. But you should not be discouraged. If all of you soldiers apply yourselves to the task with a clear understanding of the purpose and significance of your work, you will feel fresh strength welling up and overcome whatever difficulties might arise. You should work aggressively and overcome all difficulties and obstacles

one by one with an unbreakable fighting spirit and firm confidence just as the anti-Japanese guerrillas did.

The members of the Song and Dance Ensemble under the Security Officers Training Battalion Headquarters are entrusted with the heavy responsibility of becoming the hard core of the art force of the People's Army which is to be founded. You should therefore have the firm resolve and revolutionary determination to dedicate all your lives to the service of the Party, the country and the masses of the soldiers and devote all your resources and talents to the revolutionary literary and art work of the People's Army.

## **TALK TO THE REPRESENTATIVES OF SCHOOLCHILDREN IN PYONGYANG**

*May 5, 1947*

On the occasion of Children's Day, commemorated for the second time since liberation, I, on behalf of the PCNK and in the name of the entire Korean people, offer warm congratulations to you and all other Korean children celebrating today.

I hope that all our children will grow up strong to become excellent Koreans who will bring fresh joy to the new Korea.

Before liberation the Korean children were like withering grasses, downtrodden by Japanese imperialists, landlords and capitalists. After liberation, however, they have grown vibrant with life, energy and courage.

The children of the new Korea must grow up upright and strong and make their flowers of hope open by their own efforts. But we still have many residues of the old evils. And you children must strongly combat and overcome all the evils of the past, all that is rotten.

Members of the Children's Union are the most vigorous front-rankers of the children. Fearing nothing and braving all difficulties, they should march forward, determined to build a new Korea. They should become masters of a new country, who know how to defend the nation and how to unite.

For the future of the children their parents, brothers and sisters are risking their lives fighting to keep the beautiful and precious land of

our forefathers from being robbed again by anyone.

Children must work hard with all their energies and talents to be the best students in their schools.

I hope that when you go back you will be sure to convey my requests to all your fellow children.

# **LET US MAKE EVERY EFFORT TO FULFIL THE NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLAN FOR 1947**

**Concluding Speech at the 36<sup>th</sup> Session  
of the People's Committee of North Korea**

*May 12, 1947*

Today we have summed up the results of the implementation of the national economic plan for the first quarter of this year.

This summing up is very important. Only by being fully aware of the merits and shortcomings apparent in our efforts to carry out the first quarterly plan and by drawing lessons from experience, can we take proper steps for the period ahead and carry out efficiently the tasks for the second quarter and accomplish this year's national economic plan. To be successful in any work, we must closely examine what has been done already, promptly rectify shortcomings and encourage and develop the good points. That is why, though somewhat belatedly, we are now summing up the first quarter's results.

As was pointed out in the report on the quarterly review this year's national economic plan was published in the middle of February. For this reason, there were many shortcomings in pursuing the plan assignments during the months of January and February. But some progress was made in March. In February 63 per cent of the monthly quota was met and in March the figure increased to 78 per cent. In April the achievement in major factories and other industrial enterprises increased to as much as 99.2 per cent of the monthly

target. A particularly notable increase was made in rail transport.

The marked increase in the figures since March shows that the leading officials have improved their organizing ability and that all people are actively participating in the campaign to carry out the national economic plan.

The reactionaries clamoured that our national economic plan was absurd and unfeasible. But the facts eloquently refute their false propaganda. Our economic plan is a correct one based on accurate scientific calculation. So, according to this plan work in every sphere is making smooth progress, step by step, registering results which are growing daily.

Despite some successes in the implementation of the economic plan over the past months, there have been quite a few shortcomings. Tracing the causes of these shortcomings within ourselves and exposing them to sharp criticism is of great significance in developing our work. Officials must learn to admit the defects in their work honestly and examine and criticize them thoroughly.

We are now short of technicians, raw materials and other products. This needs no further comment. We have met today not merely to tell the people what we are lacking but to discuss measures to overcome the shortages and carry out this year's national economic plan. Today's meeting, therefore, should have been devoted to examining shortcomings in the implementation of the first-quarter plan and working out ways of correcting them, and measures for carrying out the second-quarter tasks and fulfilling the yearly plan, rather than dealing with the figures in a business-like manner.

This year's national economic plan must be fulfilled by the efforts of our own people. No foreigners can do it for us. When we adopted the plan, we knew that we were short of materials and technicians and anticipated that it would not be carried out easily. We passed the plan with a firm resolve to fulfil it despite the innumerable difficulties. Accordingly, our officials should strive to seek out proper ways of solving intractable problems and breaking through the difficulties by themselves under the given conditions, but they fail to do so.

The major weakness in their work is that they do not know how to plan and organize their work and that they do not supervise and control the work adequately.

At present, the bureaus are not organizing their work according to specific plans nor are they taking it in hand properly. For the fulfilment of this year's national economic plan, the bureaus should take concrete measures after a detailed political and economic analysis of their work taking all the circumstances into consideration in accordance with the decisions and instructions of the PCNK, and then they should actively mobilize the masses in the campaign to fulfil the plan. But they are not doing this. All this is evidence of a formalistic work style. The bureaus do not make detailed studies of their work nor do they organize it in concrete terms. They merely give instructions on the tasks in hand but do not try to know how the instructions are being implemented or sum up the implementation of the tasks they have given. In short, they are not working diligently but rather in a slipshod manner.

The Industry Bureau, in particular, is working haphazardly by rule of thumb, without even a work plan. The officials of this bureau have not given a distinct orientation to their work; they are working in the air, without organizing work flexibly. They merely grumble about difficult conditions of one kind or another, saying that they lack technicians and materials, without doing their work assiduously.

Unless we rectify these shortcomings, we shall be unable to carry out this year's plan and develop the nation's economy. We must quickly correct these defects in our work and put the bureaus' activities on the right track.

Whether or not our people fulfil the 1947 national economic plan is a serious question affecting our chances of building a completely independent and sovereign state. Fulfilling this year's plan is the only way to rehabilitate and develop the national economy and advance the building of a completely independent and sovereign state. The officials, therefore, should make every effort to carry out the economic plan for this year.

In order to fulfil the 1947 national economic plan successfully, the officials must radically improve their work methods.

They should first of all work in a planned fashion. This is important. The chiefs of bureaus should have all their officials draw up good plans and work according to those plans. They should also exercise thorough leadership and control over the work of their departmental and section chiefs in accordance with specific plans. At the same time, they should give proper political education to their subordinates, so that the latter can work responsibly with the attitude of masters.

For the successful fulfilment of the year's economic plan, we must tighten up inspection procedures. At present, because of inadequate inspection, shortcomings are not being corrected in good time and corruption is not being wiped out. Perfunctory checking is tantamount to turning a blind eye to shortcomings and crimes. The bureaus should promptly correct mistakes and eradicate all malpractices by conducting effective inspection.

Officials should adopt the right attitude towards inspection. Some of them consider it a nuisance, which explains the shortcomings in their work or their guilt before the state. There is no reason why an innocent person should regard inspection as bothersome. All officials should be open-hearted to inspection and strive to improve their work.

Firmly building up the ranks of the civil service is a sure guarantee for success. The bureaus should step up inspections and remove from state organs the squanderers, embezzlers, anti-democrats and other undesirable elements who harm the property of the country and the people and hinder the work of the state. Further, those who are incapable of planning their work, ignorant of technology, and irresponsible in their work should also be dismissed. By dismissing all undesirable and incompetent officials and staffing themselves solidly with good people competent and ideologically sound, the state organs should further intensify the campaign to carry out the economic plan.

I should like to dwell on a few immediate tasks faced by this year's plan.

In the first place, the factories and other enterprises should correctly apply the piecework system.

At present, they are not correctly applying this system. Our piecework system is by no means like a contracting business; under this system labour is paid according to its quantity and quality. So its application is not too difficult. You have only to set work norms correctly and make it an inflexible rule to pay the workers according to the work done. You can assess the work norms by measuring the workers' output in a working day and taking the average. Those who produce over and above their work norm should be paid that much more, and those who produce less, that much less. On this principle, the piecework system should be introduced throughout the appropriate branches at the earliest date. That will stimulate the workers to greater enthusiasm for work and markedly increase productivity.

In the next place, there should be no irregular labour turnover.

Workers and technicians are now frequently changing job. If they are unsettled in their jobs, production will not increase. If they are settled in their work instead of changing their job frequently, they can considerably raise productivity and increase production even under the present conditions.

In order to prevent irregular labour turnover, the education of the workers should be intensified. They should be educated in such a way as to boost the love of their country and subordinate their individual interests to those of the state. But they are not properly educated. The trade unions are trying to activate the workers by material incentives while neglecting their education. This is not the proper way. We should see to it that the factories and other enterprises educate the workers under the slogan—Stick to your workplace!—so that they will keep to their workplaces and devotedly work for their country and people. Political parties and public organizations, too, should give active assistance to the education of workers in patriotism to prevent labour turnover.

To proceed. The workforce should be properly organized.

The inefficient organization of the workforce was one of the major defects in the fulfilment of the first-quarter plan. In factories and other enterprises manpower is often organized in the outdated slipshod manner of contractors rather than by advanced methods. For this reason, workers are not doing their jobs to the best of their abilities.

In industrial establishments the workforce should be employed rationally through improved labour organization. By allocating the workforce properly in due consideration of available materials and other conditions for work, labour wastage should be thoroughly eliminated and full scope given to the workers' abilities to increase labour productivity. Considerable attention should also be directed to reducing manpower in non-productive branches.

Especially important for the fulfilment of this year's plan is the adequate provision of raw materials and other goods.

Unless these materials are supplied in good time the factories and other enterprises will be unable to normalize production and succeed in carrying out this year's plan, even if they eliminate labour turnover and improve the organization of the workforce. They should be properly supplied with raw materials and other necessities so that the workers can work as much as they want and that there is no hindrance to production.

To ensure the smooth supply of materials the problem of transport should be solved.

The railway service should restrict the transport of private goods and carry large quantities of freight for the state. They should convey on schedule the materials required by factories and enterprises and strive to carry out all the haulage assignments given by the state.

The Transport Bureau should take advantage of the especially favourable haulage conditions in summer to carry large quantities of materials, so that the factories and enterprises can have the materials in stock. And in summer anthracite should be used for locomotives so that bituminous coal can be saved to provide smooth winter transport.

Efficient labour administration and supply of materials should be matched by correct planning of production costs and the all-out fulfilment of the plan. The Planning Bureau must quickly plan the costs of all units of products and publish them, with the exception of a number of items whose costs are difficult to plan. In this way, factories and other enterprises will launch a campaign to carry out the plan of production costs, thus increasing output with minimum outlay of labour, materials, and funds.

Next, we should provide the workers with good living conditions.

Many officials are not concerned for the welfare of the workers. That is quite wrong. When they have decent living conditions, the workers will settle down to their jobs and faithfully participate in the patriotic cause of building a new country. The chief of the Industry Bureau and directors of industrial establishments should adopt the correct attitude to the workers and take full measures to deal with the question of their living conditions.

We should strive to supply the workers efficiently with everyday necessities. The practice of selling everyday necessities produced in state-run factories to profiteers should be eradicated; they should be supplied to the workers at cheap state prices. Since the output is not large as yet, goods should be rationed. This is the way to supply them to the workers equitably.

If we are to provide the workers with sufficient everyday necessities, we must expand their production. Raising wages without increasing the production of everyday necessities will be useless. If commodities are short, market prices will go up and, in the end, profiteers alone will benefit from this. We should not merely try to raise the workers' wages, but direct our efforts to increasing the production of everyday necessities. Such a policy alone will enable us to lower prices and provide a decent life to the workers.

We should take effective measures to solve the problem of food for the workers. We should strictly implement the food policy of the state, and supply food efficiently to the workers so that they will be free from food difficulties.

Non-staple as well as staple food should be efficiently supplied to the workers. In their efforts to supply non-staple food, factories and other enterprises should try to fend for themselves rather than rely entirely on the state. Quite a few officials are now turning to the state for all the non-staple food for the workers. This wrong attitude of officials must be eradicated. Industrial establishments should raise their own pigs or catch their own fish and supply meat and fish to the workers at cheap prices. If they make an effort, officials will even be able to provide the workers with sufficient vegetables, to say nothing of pork and fish.

The workers' housing problem must also be solved. Workers, technicians, office employees, and professors in Pyongyang are in difficulties because of the housing shortage, but the city administration is quite indifferent to them. Because of improper housing allotment, houses are available not to the workers on the railways, in factories and in mines but to profiteers. It is a serious mistake to provide houses for the profiteers who bring no benefit to the state, while refusing to give ones to the workers who are striving to build a new country. We have struggled to end this unjust practice, but the haphazard allocation of houses is not yet eliminated. The allotment of houses should be improved in such a way as to ease the acute housing shortage for workers, so that they experience no difficulty in their family life.

Taxes should be collected properly.

The Finance Bureau is now collecting taxes in an irresponsible manner. They are exacting the payment of taxes from the factory and office workers and peasants, but they are not punctual in collecting them from profiteers and private entrepreneurs. A large sum of taxes amounting to 200 000 won due from private entrepreneurs in Wonsan, Kangwon Province, is in arrears.

The Finance Bureau should take thoroughgoing measures for tax collection and actively push ahead with this work. They should persuade people to pay taxes on time and, at the same time, strengthen legal control over neglect of the state's tax policy. We

should let the law deal with those who evade taxes in violation of the state law or who neglect their collection.

Next, we should direct great efforts to developing agriculture and the fishing industry.

If this year's farming is to be successful, we must accelerate the irrigation projects now under way and complete them quickly. In Kaechon County, South Phyongan Province, irrigation works have been started at three places to draw water from the Chongchon River. The peasants participating in these projects are working enthusiastically, with a burning desire to increase grain production. But the county people's committee is not taking measures to push ahead with the projects actively. It is not giving technical guidance to the construction work nor is it making an effort to solve the difficult problems that arise. If this project is not completed on time, a large area of farm land will become unusable either as rice paddies or non-paddy fields, which may greatly hamper this year's farming. The Agriculture and Forestry Bureau should see to it that the Kaechon irrigation project and all other such projects are finished before the end of May by mobilizing the technicians.

The fishing industry and stockbreeding should be developed. Progress in these industries is now essential for improving the diet of our people. Abundant meat, seafood and other non-staple food will enable us not only to save food grain, but also to provide our people with rich meals. So, since the beginning of the year, we have been emphasizing the need to develop the fishing industry and stockbreeding.

The Agriculture and Forestry Bureau should make all efforts to develop the fishing industry as quickly as possible. All the fishing enterprises in different parts of the country should be encouraged to campaign vigorously to increase the catch of fish and supply it to the people at cheap prices. Great attention should also be paid to furthering stockbreeding. The breeding of pigs and other domestic animals should be encouraged everywhere to raise meat output. Of course, it is not an easy job to develop the fishing industry and

stockbreeding because they are mostly in the hands of individuals. But our officials, if they try, will be able to expand and consolidate the state sectors of the fishing industry and stockbreeding and bolster up these industries as a whole.

The Agriculture and Forestry Bureau should also devote considerable attention to the production of vegetables. Last year, vegetable cultivation was neglected, but this tendency should not recur this year.

Next, we should strengthen sanitation and the prevention of epidemics.

Unless this work is done properly, we shall be unable not only to protect the lives of the people but also to carry out this year's national economic plan successfully. If an infectious disease such as typhoid fever spreads into our country because of inadequate sanitation and measures against epidemics, it will be a great stumbling block in the way of production. That is why the Public Health Bureau must take stringent precautions against epidemics. The Interior Bureau should give active assistance to the Public Health Bureau in this. Cordons to keep out infection should be tightened along the borders and the demarcation line of the 38<sup>th</sup> parallel to prevent the spread of infectious diseases from outside.

Cooperation among the bureaus should be enhanced in order to carry out this year's national economic plan successfully.

Since the jobs of all branches of the national economy are closely related to one another, the bureaus should help each other and pool their efforts. This is essential for smooth progress of work and accurate fulfilment of the national economic plan as a whole. Each of the bureaus, therefore, should fulfil its own duties well and, at the same time, promptly comply with the requests of other bureaus. We should have special concern for industrial progress and give much help to the Industry Bureau.

Good planning is essential to greater inter-bureau cooperation. The Planning Bureau must work out plans in advance and dovetail them so that all the bureaus can cooperate closely under a joint programme.

In future, a resolute struggle must be waged against the practice of refusing or hampering inter-bureau cooperation. Political parties and public organizations, too, should launch an uncompromising campaign against the tendency towards self-centredness and properly educate all the workers under their control to display the spirit of helping others.

Each of the bureaus should take proper steps to implement the decisions adopted at today's session. The Industry Bureau and the Agriculture and Forestry Bureau should convene meetings of the department chiefs concerned in the provincial people's committees and directors of industrial establishments, where the merits and shortcomings in implementing the first-quarter plans should be accurately analysed and, by drawing on the experience, measures should be discussed in good earnest for carrying out the second-quarter and yearly plans without fail.

Now, let me proceed to the question of amending agricultural tax in kind.

Last year we instituted and enforced the system of agricultural tax in kind. Our peasants warmly welcomed this system and voluntarily delivered all of last year's tax in kind to the state on time. This demonstrates that the system of agricultural tax in kind is the right one and fully conforms to the interests of the peasants.

But we found certain unreasonable aspects in this system while enforcing it. The 25 per cent tax rate was applied both to the low lands and the mountain areas. This will prevent a rapid improvement in the highlanders' living standards.

We should make some adjustments to the rate of agricultural tax in kind so as to bring about speedy improvements in the living standards of the tillers of burnt land and other mountain peasants. We intend to make it ten per cent for the burnt land and 23 per cent for the rest of the dry fields. This, however, does not mean that we can reduce the total amount of food grain to be collected by way of agricultural tax in kind. When the state assessed the 25 per cent rate at which the tax in kind is collected at present, it did not envisage storing up sufficient

reserves of food grain. The state will need a large amount of grain because the number of workers will grow with industrial development. So we should increase the tax rate for rice paddies by two per cent lest the total amount of grain from tax in kind should dwindle. This two per cent increase, bringing the tax rate up to 27 per cent for the rice paddies, will not substantially affect the living standards of the paddy farmers.

Agricultural tax in kind rates should be made known to the peasants in good time. Last year's experience shows that it is too late to estimate crop yields when the crops are fully ripe. This year we must assess them earlier and fix the amount of tax in kind by taking into consideration the soil quality and the average crop yields of each plot. And the notices should be issued quickly.

Issuing notices of agricultural tax in kind in advance is an important factor in encouraging the peasants to value and take good care of their land and arousing in them a greater zeal for increased production. Last year some peasants cultivated their crops well and gathered rich harvests and some did not, though their lands were of the same quality. Peasant Kim Je Won, for example, tended his crops so well that he harvested enough to pay not only his tax in kind but offer patriotic rice contribution, putting aside sufficient food grain for his own use. But some peasants with the same area and quality of land as his failed to produce sufficient food grain even for their own families, far from offering patriotic rice contributions. Their failure to grow good crops under the same conditions was because they lacked enthusiasm for increased production. This year, therefore, notifications of agricultural tax in kind should be sent to the peasants by August 20 so as to boost their zeal for a richer harvest.

In conclusion, I express my firm belief that all workers, fully aware of their heavy duties, will strive with all their might and talents and surely carry out this year's national economic plan.

## **ON IMPROVING THE PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES**

**Concluding Speech at the 37<sup>th</sup> Session  
of the People's Committee of North Korea**

*May 21, 1947*

The public health service is very important. Improving its work is essential for the prevention of epidemics and many other diseases and for the preservation and promotion of the people's health.

We cannot say, however, that the health service is in good shape. The chief of the Public Health Bureau has reported that it has carried out all its planned tasks for the first quarter of this year. But he should not be complacent. The officials of the bureau should make every effort to improve the health services even further.

The important thing in improving the health services is the effective prevention of epidemics.

The fight against epidemics is still unsatisfactory. Some officials are not enthusiastic about this work; they think that everything will be all right, if they simply arrange to provide some of the equipment needed and produce and administer vaccines. They are now doing a lot of talking about preventing epidemics, but in fact not much has been done yet. Epidemics cannot be prevented by mere words.

Without doing efficient preventive work we shall be unable to ward off infectious diseases and protect the health of the people. The officials of the Public Health Bureau should understand this and struggle to improve the fight against epidemics.

Quarantine and medical inspection are important in preventing epidemics. In order to check infiltration of infectious diseases from abroad, we should set up quarantine posts along the borders and the 38<sup>th</sup> Parallel and carefully isolate people from foreign countries and south Korea. Last year those who came to Manpho from northeast China were not quarantined. From now on, everyone without exception who comes to our country across the border should be isolated at least for a week. Besides those from foreign countries and south Korea, people travelling from an infected area within the country should also be isolated for the same period in specified quarantine. At the same time, medical checkpoints should be set up in every county seat to impose strict inspections.

Sanitation and hygiene should be improved.

The masses are not at present organized for efficient sanitation and hygiene. Therefore, cleaning is neglected; streets and villages are very dirty. As I found it, the banks of the Taedong River are unclean and littered with rubbish. If you look at the rubbish bins in Pyongyang, you will see that the standards of sanitation and hygiene are too low. They are overflowing with garbage and yet they are left unattended and are not even disinfected. The chief of the Public Health Bureau does not seem to care about cleaning. No wonder under these circumstances that the campaign against epidemics is going so unsatisfactorily. How can you say that you are working to prevent epidemics when you do not even dispose of rubbish properly?

In Pyongyang, provinces, cities and counties, cleaning work should be improved to keep the streets and villages clean. The chairman of the Pyongyang City People's Committee in particular should take prompt measures to wipe out squalor and make the city clean. He should complete this work by the end of May.

The Pyongyang City People's Committee must take effective steps to furnish the municipal hospital with running water. Everyone knows that a hospital lacking water will be unable to treat patients properly or even observe sanitary rules. But the city people's committee is not taking appropriate steps, imputing the lack of water to inadequate

water works in the hospital. The committee must solve this problem at once.

In order to improve sanitation and hygiene we must tighten inspection.

Checkups on sanitary and hygienic conditions are not properly conducted now. This is the case everywhere and especially with hotels and restaurants, which accommodate many people. Whenever checkups are organized, they are extremely perfunctory. Officials of the Public Health and the Interior bureaus allegedly inspect hotels and restaurants, but they just look over the places without taking measures to wipe out squalor. As a result, there is no improvement in sanitary conditions there; they are very unwholesome.

The Public Health and the Interior bureaus must conduct regular and effective checkups on sanitation and hygiene. They must thoroughly inspect hotels and restaurants in particular. Shortcomings will thus be corrected before it is too late.

Inspection of sanitation must go hand in hand with efficient hygiene information work.

Effective hygiene information work will enrich the working people's understanding of hygiene and encourage them to participate in the work with awareness. But our officials are not interested in such information work; they do not even give clear explanations of the dangers of eating raw meat and vegetables. If they continue in this way, they will be unable to prevent disease of any kind.

Health workers should devote much effort to hygiene information work. They should explain energetically matters of sanitation to the masses, instead of simply telling them to observe sanitary rules and clean things properly. In this way everyone will be encouraged to observe sanitary rules voluntarily and participate actively in sanitation.

Since the prevention of epidemics is such an important undertaking in protecting lives of the people, all bureaus and departments must pay careful attention to it. If it is left exclusively to the Public Health Bureau and no assistance is given to it, the

consequences may seriously affect the fulfilment of this year's national economic plan. So bureaus and departments should not regard the prevention of epidemics as somebody else's job but should zealously help it. In particular, the Communications, the Transport, the Education and the Agriculture and Forestry bureaus should offer a good deal of assistance to the prevention of epidemics.

We should take proper measures to improve medical treatment.

We must first make it possible for people to receive proper medical treatment. For this it is important to make a proper assessment of medicine prices and service fees. If they are expensive, it will be difficult for the people to go to hospital, no matter how many hospitals we set up. In our society, in which the people are the masters of the country, it is people that are precious, not money. Our public hospitals are needed not to make money but to protect lives. The public hospitals, therefore, should charge much lower prices and fees for their medicines and services than individual practitioners so that the working people will not be denied medical care because of the expense.

We should also make it possible for those living in farming villages without hospitals to get medical care when necessary. At present, there are few doctors in the countryside so that the peasants stand little chance of getting proper medical attention even when they are ill. But we are not at present in a position to build hospitals in the villages. Under present circumstances, we shall have to set up a medical agency in each sub-county and let the doctors assigned to it do their rounds in farming villages to examine patients and give them medical care.

If medical care of the people is to be improved, hospital management should be brought under a single system. This will allow us to give unified leadership to the hospitals and successfully solve the problems which arise in medical treatment.

Social insurance hospitals now under the care of the Labour Bureau should be turned over to the Public Health Bureau. These hospitals were placed tentatively under the supervision of the Labour

Bureau by Decision No. 134 of the PPCNK dated December 19 last year, and that was because the Public Health Bureau was not then capable of taking charge of them. But now there is no need to keep them under the care of the Labour Bureau. The Labour Bureau should turn them over to the Public Health Bureau, disburse appropriate expenses from social insurance money, designate social insurance hospitals, and then should only inspect them and offer them guidance.

An important factor in the development of the health services is the adequate training of health workers.

A large number of medical workers are needed to provide good medical care and improve the public health services. We must improve the training of health workers and produce many competent medical workers dedicated to the cause of public health.

Responsibility for the education of new doctors and pharmacists should be taken on by the Education Bureau. Some officials have suggested that all medical education should be placed in charge of the Public Health Bureau, but this does not seem correct. It does not stand to reason to have the Public Health Bureau assuming all the responsibility for medical education simply because of its specialized nature. Also in view of the present conditions in our country we cannot give the task to the Public Health Bureau. This bureau is not now in a position to undertake the schooling of new doctors and pharmacists. It should simply provide adequate medical care rather than trying to take on too much.

Education must be given unified leadership. To this end, medical education, too, should be brought under the control of the Education Bureau, like general education. It should not be partitioned off to the Public Health Bureau. Responsibility for school education must belong entirely to the former. The Education Bureau must give efficient guidance to school education and direct particular efforts to unifying the leadership of scientific and technological education.

Efficient refresher training of existing medical workers should be combined with the production of many new doctors and pharmacists. Refresher training should be supervised by the Public Health Bureau.

It should run a school for the training of nurses and at the same time set up short courses for the re-education of doctors and pharmacists and run them properly.

Doctors are at present very poorly qualified. I recently paid a visit to Posaeng Hospital in Nampho and found it to be a hospital in name alone; it had virtually no facilities for medical treatment. All that the doctors did for their patients was acupuncture. But, since it was the only hospital in the area, people had no choice but to go there when they fell ill. Nevertheless, we should not attempt to abolish such hospitals right away; we should improve doctors' medical qualifications so as to put an end to outdated methods of treatment.

The Public Health Bureau should organize efficient short courses to expand the medical knowledge of doctors. These courses should teach doctors advanced medical know-how so that they can provide good medical care by scientific methods. Courses should be given not only to the doctors at state hospitals but also to those at private ones to make them proficient in all aspects of health work including the prevention of epidemics.

In view of the great demand for doctors in the countryside, the Public Health Bureau should pay careful attention to re-educating doctors practising traditional Korean medicine. Many of them are now applying acupuncture in North Phyongan Province and other parts of the country. We must not prevent them from acupuncture, but encourage them to carry on their studies along more progressive lines and advance their medical skill. Only then shall we be able to provide the people with adequate medical care and fill up the shortage of medical workers.

We should not only improve the training of medical workers but rear veterinarians properly. If we are to develop stockbreeding in our country, we shall need many doctors of veterinary medicine. So we must step up their training, and make many other preparations for the development of animal husbandry.

If public health is to progress, we must carefully educate all our medical workers to work for the genuine welfare of the people while

at the same time swelling their ranks and improving their technical skills.

Our medical workers should serve the people in the true sense of the word. They must not behave like the doctors of the ruling classes did during the years of Japanese imperialism, who were arrogant and unkind to the people. If our doctors only seek money, like doctors in the days of Japanese imperialism, instead of devotedly treating sickness, the people will be discontent with the people's government which had given them land and worthwhile lives. None of our doctors should be the sort of person who expects a chicken as a bribe before he gives an injection to a patient as is the case in capitalist society or in south Korea.

To prevent such abuses, we must give proper ideological education to medical workers and imbue them with the spirit of service to their country and people. Since doctors must risk their lives visiting highly infectious cases, they must be imbued with ardent patriotism. Hitherto, we have been lax with this aspect of education but from now on we must radically improve the education of medical workers. We should not only educate the doctors working in state hospitals but also give a full understanding of the public health services to those backward doctors in the private hospitals, who, blinded by money, neglect the interests of the people; we should actively educate them to participate in the health services on behalf of the people, with an ideologically correct attitude.

The Public Health Bureau should intensify education to raise the level of the doctors' political awareness. By means of planned, effective political education we must thoroughly eliminate their deviant ideological tendencies to make all of them progressive medical workers truly dedicated to the country and to the working people.

The Public Health Bureau should take good care of the doctors' living conditions.

Ideological education alone will not be enough to make the doctors work hard for the people. Along with intensified ideological

education, they should also be provided with decent living conditions. Only in good living conditions will they show more ardent patriotism in the building of a democratic Korea. Our officials must pay great attention to providing them with houses and other necessities, taking into consideration their position as intellectuals.

Doctors should be accorded the status of technicians working under the Industry Bureau. Their wages should be increased and good houses provided for them. The Pyongyang City People's Committee should take measures to improve their housing conditions and strive to solve this problem. We must take good care of them so that they can settle down to hard work.

All our officials should strive to improve the public health services with a correct attitude towards the job and should give full scope to the advantages of our public health system.

## **ON IMPROVING THE BROADCASTING SERVICE**

**Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium  
of the Central Committee of the Workers'  
Party of North Korea**

*May 29, 1947*

Improving radio broadcasting is very important. Radio plays a great role in giving wide publicity at home and abroad to our Party's policies and the results of our people's efforts to build a new society, in exposing the enemy's moves at every step, and in stirring the masses of the people to the struggle to build a new country. Our Party, therefore, has paid considerable attention to broadcasting ever since the liberation and taken various measures to strengthen it.

The broadcasting service, however, is not yet satisfactory. At present, the people's committee is not showing sufficient concern for it nor is the Party giving effective guidance to it. In consequence, the Central Broadcasting Station is left to no one's care, and reactionaries have even infiltrated it to engage in subversive and sabotaging activities.

In the final analysis, this is the result of inefficiency on the part of the director of the Information and Publicity Department of the Party Central Committee, responsible for its guidance. If he had given proper guidance to broadcasting, the Central Broadcasting Station would not be in such a state as it is now. He should draw an important lesson from this and avoid similar mistakes.

In order to improve broadcasting, we must ensure that the broadcasting stations are staffed with good workers.

Unless this is done, broadcasting cannot proceed effectively, no matter how good the radio equipment provided may be. Only when they are staffed with good people will the broadcasting stations be able to play their proper role and expand their operations. Party organizations should direct great effort to consolidating the ranks of the radio station workers, with a clear understanding of the significance of the measure.

In the first place, the broadcasting station staffs should be reshuffled properly. There are quite a few undesirable people in the field of broadcasting, who are unconscientious and obstructive. We shall be unable to strengthen the ranks of the radio station workers without eliminating the undesirable elements lurking there. The purity of their ranks should be guaranteed by checking up on the composition of the staffs of the Central Broadcasting Station and all the other stations and clearing them of undesirable elements.

Clearing their ranks, however, does not mean that you can dismiss people from broadcasting stations indiscriminately. This must be done with prudence. Only a handful of undesirable elements should be removed, namely those who are opposed to our Party and the people's government and who are working to obstruct the building of a democratic Korea.

Good people should be selected and assigned to the broadcasting stations. Practical abilities should not be the only standard for the appointment of broadcasting workers. People who are unruly and unconscientious, even if practically competent, are not entitled to work in the field of broadcasting. We must select good people to staff the broadcasting stations, who are not merely professionally well-qualified but also ideologically sound and devoted to the cause of the country and people.

In particular, we should direct considerable attention to building up the cadres of broadcasting stations. Fine people from among the cadres now being trained by the Information and Publicity

Department of the Party Central Committee should be assigned to the broadcasting field preferentially. In this way, the ranks of cadres of broadcasting stations will be closed.

After the appointment of fine workers to the stations the next task that follows is to ensure their ideological unity.

The ideological unity of workers is a sure guarantee for success. Only when the broadcasting workers achieve ideological unity and monolithic cohesion can they do their jobs correctly and on time and improve the broadcasting service. We should work well for ideological unity among the broadcasting workers.

We must first of all root out all the fallacious ideas that prevent ideological unity among the workers. At present, a good many obsolete Japanese imperialist notions survive in the minds of the broadcasting workers. A powerful ideological campaign must be launched among them against the survivals of all outdated ideas.

Proper ideological education should be given to the broadcasting workers. By strengthening their ideological education, we should imbue them with a highly revolutionary spirit and ardent patriotism.

By intensifying the ideological struggle and education in this way, we should equip them firmly with progressive thoughts so that they can achieve firm ideological unity and do their jobs well.

If we are to improve broadcasting, we should also set the work system of broadcasting stations to rights.

At present, broadcasting is not coordinated and planned and lacks discipline. This is largely because there is no proper system of work in the broadcasting stations. Their work system should be corrected, and a regimen and order established in broadcasting work. By establishing a well-knit work system, all the stations' activities should be coordinated under the one system, and broadcasting conducted in an organized and planned manner.

While putting right the work system in the broadcasting stations, we should take proper steps to improve equipment and make better use of it. Because of earlier inadequate efforts in this respect, transmitters have not worked to capacity and the broadcasting has

failed to reach major regions. All necessary technical measures should be taken to strengthen broadcasting, and efforts made to improve the equipment and to take better care of it. The qualifications of technical personnel in this field should be further raised, so that the technical problems arising in the handling of equipment are solved satisfactorily so as to increase its utilization and to prevent hitches.

By correcting the work system of broadcasting stations, reinforcing their equipment and improving their management in these ways, central broadcasting should be made to cover all parts of north Korea, and the service for south Korea and the world should also be strengthened.

The Party's leadership to broadcasting should be further strengthened.

Hitherto, owing to the Party's inadequate guidance of broadcasting, there have even been cases of putting information on the air contrary to our Party's ideas. The Party should take this work directly in hand, put it under its proper guidance and control, and thus prevent unsound ideas detrimental to mass education from being transmitted on the air. We should work hard to raise the political and ideological levels of broadcasting workers and their sense of responsibility, so that they firmly guarantee the ideological contents of the broadcasts and that radio broadcasting is done well in accordance with the Party's intentions.

In order to strengthen broadcasting, Party organizations in this field must radically improve their role. They should vigorously combat manifestations of libertarianism and undisciplined behaviour of the workers and actively encourage every one of them to do his job responsibly. Party members, in particular, should be made to increase their activity and take the lead in the campaign to improve broadcasting.

Through consolidation of the ranks of the broadcasting workers and efficient leadership, the central station and all the other broadcasting stations should be made genuinely popular faithfully serving the people, and broadcasting should be innovated.

Next, I would like to touch upon the work of rail transport and personnel affairs in the trade unions.

We can say that railway transport is now going fairly well. But it is not yet satisfactory. It still has many shortcomings. The Transport Bureau should step up the campaign to correct these shortcomings as quickly as possible and ensure smooth rail transport.

One of the major problems arising in guaranteeing smooth rail transport is obtaining sufficient coal for winter operations.

Only when coal is obtained in advance for winter use is it possible to deliver materials needed by different branches of the national economy on time even in the cold season and fulfil this year's rail transport plan. From now on, therefore, adequate steps should be taken to obtain coal for railway operation in winter.

The Transport Bureau should contact the agency concerned for coal for winter railway operations and deliver it before it is too late. It should see to it that an energetic struggle for economization of coal is launched among the railway workers and, at the same time, that their education is strengthened to combat resolutely against the wastage of coal.

Party organizations in the rail transport sector should activate Party members to strive to secure coal for winter use. The great significance of saving coal should be accurately explained to the Party members, so that they participate enthusiastically in this campaign and serve as an example to the masses.

A disciplined system should be established in rail transport to prevent train accidents and intensify the campaign to reduce the time lost by freight-car stoppages and eliminate the running of empty cars. And rigid discipline should be established to organize railway shipping in a meticulous fashion and carry out the plan assignments of transport without fail.

By fulfilling their transport plan in this way, the railways should actively contribute to the development of the national economy.

We intend to reshape the structure of the trade unions in the future and improve the composition of their officials by means of elections.

Trade union officials must always come from among the working class. No matter how often you may replace them, it will be useless so long as their ranks are not built up from among those who can work efficiently among the workers. If people of peasant origin or intellectuals capable of making fine speeches and writing good articles are promoted to trade union leadership, they will not be able to work properly in the interests of the workers.

Because the ranks of the trade union cadres are at present not properly made up, we are even finding it difficult to choose a representative to the World Federation of Trade Unions.

Since the trade unions are organizations of the working class, it is natural that workers should be promoted to their leadership. Trade union cadres from among the workers alone can understand well the real conditions of the working class, promptly meet their demands and expand the work of the unions. The ranks of trade union cadres, therefore, should be strengthened with fine, competent people selected from among the workers active in factories and other enterprises.

**LET US BECOME EXCELLENT  
PARTY OFFICIALS AS REQUIRED  
BY THE PARTY AND PEOPLE**

**Speech at the Commemoration of the First Anniversary  
of the Founding of the Central Party School**

*June 7, 1947*

Comrades,

Today we are jubilantly celebrating the first anniversary of the founding of the Central Party School.

I take the occasion to express my warm thanks to the teaching staff for devoting all their energies over the past period to promoting the school's work and to training excellent Party officials. I also warmly congratulate students at the school who are persevering with their studies.

On the road to building a democratic country, we are faced with the important task of quickly training native cadres who will work in all fields of politics, the economy and culture.

If we are to accelerate the building of a democratic Korea and bring victory in the revolution nearer, we must have a strong force of native cadres. Unless the Party builds up the ranks of its cadres, it will be unable to gain in strength and carry out its revolutionary tasks with success. Without them, it will not be able to make the country prosperous and developed and build a democratic and completely independent and sovereign state in accordance with its political line.

There is a great demand for qualified cadres today in all fields of

politics, the economy and culture. However, our country is experiencing a serious shortage of them owing to the long-drawn-out evil colonial rule of Japanese imperialism. What few cadres we do have are little experienced in Party building and state administration and their qualifications are poor. In this situation it is imperative to direct great efforts to cadre training. In view of the still relatively low qualitative level of our Party membership as compared with its rapid numerical growth, especially since the merger of the two parties, we have to pay close attention to the education of Party cadres.

With the aim of training Party cadres, we established the Central Party School on June 1, 1946. Its establishment is of great significance in systematically educating Party cadres who are to contribute actively to the consolidation and development of the Party, to the strengthening of our democratic base and to accelerating the building of a democratic, independent and sovereign state.

The development of the Central Party School cannot be considered apart from the consolidation and development of our Party. As the Party grows in scope and strength, so the Party school makes progress; and the development of the latter means precisely the consolidation of the former. With a clear understanding of this, the teaching staff of the school should strive to build up the school efficiently and produce many competent Party cadres.

Today, our Party and people expect a great deal of the students of the Central Party School. While at school, you should temper yourselves ideologically, apply yourselves to study and become excellent Party officials as required by the Party and the people.

Availing myself of this first anniversary, I should like to speak to you students about a few questions.

First of all, you should firmly equip yourselves with our Party's ideology and be well prepared for a staunch struggle to achieve the Party's unity of ideology and will.

Ensuring unity of ideology and will is a question of particular importance for our Party. Not only is it a young party, but it has quite a few members who, before liberation, conducted a struggle

individually or in groups of several persons in different regions or who belonged to some faction or other. Among them are people who practise factional acts to lower the Party's prestige and weaken its unity and cohesion. Unless all evil practices of hampering the Party's unity and cohesion are thoroughly eliminated, the Party cannot be strengthened nor its militant power increased.

You students must learn to fight with determination for the Party's firm unity and solidarity. You are receiving a sound education at this Party school that will equip you with a firm revolutionary world outlook and help you achieve the Party's unity of ideology and purpose. However, that is not enough. The point is that you should put into practice what you have learnt in the school. From now on, you should never tolerate any factional acts and undisciplined tendency in the Party and resolutely combat opportunists and factionalists of all hues who hinder the unity and solidarity of the Party.

Moreover, you should wage a resolute struggle against the reactionaries who hinder the building of democracy.

Alarmed at the successful implementation of democratic reforms and at the rapid growth of the democratic forces in north Korea, the reactionaries are making frantic efforts to thwart our building of democracy. We must smash the moves of the reactionaries including those who collaborated with the Japanese and betrayed the nation. Only then shall we be able to consolidate the successes achieved in building a new state, cement the solidarity of the democratic forces and successfully build a prosperous, democratic, independent and sovereign state.

Party members should never become slack or indolent in the least; they should further heighten their vigilance with regard to the reactionaries. You should actively mobilize the masses of the people and step up the struggle against the reactionaries, so that their plots are exposed and crushed in good time. In this way you will deprive the enemy of a foothold and protect at any cost the achievements in democratic construction from all subversive and sabotaging activities of the enemy.

You should develop into true servants of the people who, at the head of the masses, strive to consolidate the results of the democratic reforms and successfully carry forward the building of democracy.

In order to build a prosperous new Korea, we must forge ahead with democratic construction and lay a solid economic foundation for the country. So our officials should make every effort to build the basis of the national economy.

The national economic plan for 1947 is the first of its kind in the history of our people which they have drawn up to ensure the planned and balanced development of the national economy on the basis of the achievements gained in the democratic reforms. We must carry out this plan with success and effect a big stride forward in eliminating the colonial lopsidedness and deformity of the economy caused by many years of Japanese imperialist rule, in firmly building the foundations of the national economy and in increasing the well-being of the people.

Of course, this year's national economic plan will be difficult to be carried out. But we must overcome all the difficulties.

You students who are to work among the people after graduating from this Party school, should strive to develop the national economy. All of you should acquire the scientific theories taught in the school and become true organizers and information workers for the masses in the struggle to fulfil the national economic plan for 1947.

You should become outstanding workers who actively contribute towards the strengthening of the Democratic National United Front (DNUF).

The most important task of our Party today is to build a unified and democratic, independent and sovereign state as soon as possible. This task cannot be accomplished by a few people alone; it can only be successfully tackled by mobilizing the broad sections of the people. That is why our Party has formed the DNUF consisting of broad patriotic, democratic forces of all strata—workers, peasants, working intellectuals, etc.—and, on this basis, is stepping up the struggle to build such a state.

Some people, however, still think badly of our Party forming a united front with the Democratic and Chongu parties and act contrary to our Party's united front policy. These people do not understand that our Party is playing an important role in the united front and that by doing so it is steadily gaining in strength and speeding up the building of a democratic, independent and sovereign state.

Our Party members should have a correct understanding of the Party's united front policy and strive to carry it out. The graduates of the Party school must understand the united front policy and its validity more clearly than anyone else and work efficiently with friendly parties.

You must guard against two deviations in working with friendly parties. One is the tendency to refuse to solve major problems of our Party and people in cooperation with friendly parties and weaken ties with them by causing unnecessary friction, and the other is connivance at the mistakes of friendly party members or weakening our Party's role in the united front, allegedly to maintain friendly relations with these parties. Both of these deviations hamper the consolidation of the DNUF and are very harmful to the development of the revolution.

Bearing in mind always that the DNUF should be the basis for the establishment of a democratic, independent and sovereign state, you should make every effort to develop friendly relations with the democratic political parties, explain our Party's lines and policies tirelessly to the membership of friendly parties and carry on the united front work well. In this way, the broad sections of the people will be encouraged to participate actively in building a democratic people's republic along the political lines set forth by our Party.

In the firm belief that the teaching staff and the students of the Central Party School will meet the expectations of the Party and the people without fail, I wish you every success in your work.

**WHAT SHOULD ALL POLITICAL PARTIES  
AND PUBLIC ORGANIZATIONS DEMAND  
IN CONNECTION WITH THE BUILDING  
OF A DEMOCRATIC PROVISIONAL  
GOVERNMENT OF KOREA?**

**Report at the Conference of Activists of Political Parties  
and Public Organizations under the Democratic  
National United Front of North Korea**

*June 14, 1947*

Friends,

Dear comrades,

Our people are following the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission with great hopes and deep interest. This is natural.

The decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers on the Korean question accords with the national interests of the Korean people, and has been enthusiastically supported and welcomed by them. However, this decision providing for the establishment of a provisional government of Korea has not yet been put into effect. That is why our people wish to see its early implementation, and pin great hopes on the meeting of the USSR-US Joint Commission, which is to be reconvened, welcoming it enthusiastically.

We welcome the agreement reached in principle between representatives of the Soviet Union and the United States on regulations concerning their consultation with different political

parties and public organizations for the establishment of a democratic provisional government of Korea.

Our publications have carried the questionnaire concerning the principle of composition of the democratic provisional government of Korea approved by the USSR-US Joint Commission and the questionnaire regarding the platform and policies of the government. I should like to make some brief remarks on the problems raised in the questionnaires.

As everyone knows, Korea is not a small country by any means, either in terms of population or territory.

Korea is very rich in such mineral resources as coal, iron, zinc, molybdenum and nickel.

The Korean people is a fine nation with a long history and brilliant cultural traditions.

After the Japanese imperialists' seizure of the country, however, our people had to suffer as a colonial nation subjected to harsh oppression and barbaric exploitation; we found ourselves lagging behind the development of world history.

The Japanese imperialists reduced our country to their exclusive colony, a supplier of raw materials and a supply base for continental invasion.

They plundered Korea's natural resources at will and cruelly exploited its people. They carried off to Japan nine-tenths of Korea's exports and pillaged several million tons of iron ore and hundreds of thousand tons of pig iron and steel every year.

They monopolized the whole of our economy including industry, transport, finance and communications, and squeezed out exorbitant colonial profits from it. According to the Japanese government's official report, in 1938 some 90 per cent of the one billion *won* of capital stock operating in Korea was in the hands of Japanese capitalists.

The Japanese colonialist plunderers humiliated the Koreans as an "inferior race," and deprived our people of their right to education and to mastering technology, trying to keep them in ignorance and darkness.

The Japanese imperialists took great pains to stamp out the national spirit of the Korean people and make them “subjects of the Empire,” and tried to exterminate our national culture.

Fine sons and daughters of Korea waged a prolonged national liberation struggle against the Japanese imperialist marauders. A handful of feudalistic landlords, big capitalists and traitorous reactionary elements alone collaborated with the colonialist plunderers. Even the 36 years of barbaric exploitation and brutal massacre by the Japanese imperialists could not destroy the national spirit and brilliant culture of the Korean people who longed for freedom and independence.

The liberation of Korea from the Japanese imperialist colonial yoke opened a new, glorious chapter in the history of the Korean people. A wide avenue to free, democratic development and to the reconstruction of national culture was opened up before them.

Soon our people will greet the second anniversary of the August 15 liberation from the Japanese colonial plunderers’ oppression.

The most important achievement our people have attained in north Korea since liberation is the establishment of the people’s committee, a genuinely democratic organ of power. The people’s committees at all levels from sub-county and ri (dong) people’s committees to the People’s Committee of North Korea (PCNK) elected by the people under the democratic electoral system of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot, are genuine people’s organs of power based on the Democratic National United Front (DNUF) and representing the interests of different sections of the population.

The people’s committee has unquestioned authority among the masses of the people in north Korea and enjoys their deep trust. It has introduced democratic reforms in all fields of politics, the economy and culture with success and has done a great deal to consolidate them.

In north Korea complete democratic freedom is guaranteed in political life. There is freedom of speech, the press, assembly and association; the electoral system with universal, equal and direct

suffrage by secret ballot is in force; and the judicial organs and public prosecutors offices are now completely democratic and legally guarantee the people's interests.

The agrarian reform abolished the feudalistic relations of exploitation in the countryside; the nationalization of the industrial and transport establishments formerly owned by the Japanese imperialists and the traitors to the nation placed the major means of production in the hands of the people; and with the promulgation of the Labour Law an eight-hour working day and the social insurance system were introduced and the workers have thus been emancipated from harsh colonial exploitation. On the strength of the Law on Sex Equality, women, too, have come to take an active part in the building of a new Korea, having equal rights with men. The educational system has been radically reformed; schools at all levels expanded on a large scale for the development of national culture and training of native cadres; public health services were reorganized on democratic lines so that medical facilities would serve the broad sections of the people.

All the people in north Korea took an active part in enforcing all these democratic reforms. Today our people are doing their utmost with a high degree of patriotic enthusiasm and creative initiative to eradicate the evil aftermath of the Japanese imperialists' colonial rule as soon as possible and to found a democratic, independent and sovereign state. This proves that the masses of the people fully support all the democratic reforms introduced in north Korea.

All these undertakings that the PCNK has carried out since liberation will radiate for ever in the history of the new, democratic Korea.

Friends,

We have scored brilliant results in the building of democracy in north Korea and have accumulated valuable experience. The significance of our results and experience is great, indeed.

Basing myself on the achievements and experiences of building democracy in north Korea which has been supported by all people, I would like to put forth our views on the matters raised in the

questionnaire of the USSR-US Joint Commission in connection with the composition of a democratic and unified government of Korea to be set up in the future. Some of the problems of principle I am putting forth here in this report have already been discussed by the Central Committee of the DNUF and have received its support.

## **ON THE COMPOSITION OF THE DEMOCRATIC PROVISIONAL GOVERNMENT OF KOREA AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT ORGANS AND ITS PRINCIPLE**

Korea should be proclaimed a democratic people's republic and all government organs of the republic from the democratic provisional government of Korea down to local people's committees should be organs of the people.

The democratic provisional government of Korea should be set up with the participation of the many democratic political parties and public organizations which support the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers on the Korean question.

The early implementation of this decision and the reunification of our country under the guidance of the democratic provisional government of Korea will rehabilitate our country as an independent and sovereign state free of foreign interference, and guarantee the fundamental interests of our nation.

We insist that Korea should become an independent democratic people's republic consisting of a national assembly and a government accountable to the national assembly. This type of state structure fully accords with the interests of the masses of the people in our country which is now in the period of national rehabilitation.

Only when democratic political parties and public organizations are widely represented in it, will the government of the democratic

people's republic of Korea be more solid. The policies of the government should on all accounts be determined by the people themselves.

Until a general election to the national assembly is held, the democratic provisional government should act as the supreme legislative and executive organ of the democratic state of Korea. I think that practice has already proved that the best type of parliament is the People's Assembly.

The democratic provisional government of Korea should definitely be endowed with the following rights. It should draft the Constitution of the democratic people's republic of Korea; prepare for and carry out the elections to the central legislature and local organs of power in accordance with the Constitution to be promulgated in the future; form the Cabinet; create and guide local organs of power; direct foreign policy; guide defence affairs; and exercise other primary functions of state administration.

As proved in practice, a requirement of genuine democracy is for local organs of power (provincial, city, county, sub-county and ri) to take the form of a people's committee elected by universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot.

The people's committee is the type of power organ created on the initiative of the people themselves right after the surrender of the Japanese imperialists; it is, indeed, a new, democratic form of state administration. It is formed with the direct participation of people of various strata; it is an organ of power based on the united front of democratic political parties and public organizations. Through the people's committee the people have taken a direct part in state administration for the first time in the history of Korea. Therefore, the form of the people's committee, established, loved, and supported by our people, should be preserved as the local organ of power.

The people's committee should act as the highest organ of power in solving local problems in the area under its jurisdiction and, at the same time, should also carry out the national tasks without fail under the direction of the central government.

## **ON POLITICAL FREEDOMS OF THE PEOPLE**

The democratic provisional government of Korea should announce its platform to guarantee the rights of the people by all means. The Korean people, who had enjoyed no rights nor received any protection in the days of the Japanese marauders' rule, should enjoy all rights due to the citizens of a democratic, independent and sovereign state. The people should be guaranteed, before anything else, freedom of speech, the press, association, assembly, demonstration and religious belief.

A genuinely democratic system of election based on the principle of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot, should be established for the whole of Korea. The right to elect and to be elected should be given to all the people without any restriction, except for the handful of pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation who actively helped the Japanese imperialist colonial plunderers, the vicious enemy of the Korean people.

Every citizen over the age of 20 should be granted the right to elect, irrespective of social standing, property status, education, religious belief, length of residence and so on.

Women must have equal rights with men to elect and to be elected. The Law on Sex Equality should be enforced throughout Korea and women should be guaranteed equal rights with men in the political, economic, cultural and other fields of social life. Women should receive equal pay with men for equal work; mothers and children should be specially protected.

The north Korean people already enjoy such political freedoms. In the democratic state of Korea all people should have such freedoms by all means.

## **ON THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF CITIZENS**

The democratic people's republic of Korea must proclaim the rights of citizens—protection of private property, inviolability of the person and residence, guaranteeing of the privacy of bank deposits and correspondence, introduction of universal compulsory elementary education, medical assistance by the state, and state allowances to persons disabled in labour accidents and to old people.

Citizens should discharge their sacred duties—to bend all their energies towards consolidating and developing the democratic system of the state, to observe state laws strictly, to work conscientiously at the nationalized enterprises, and to protect state property and the cooperatives' public property thoroughly. It should be an important, sacred duty of all citizens of the democratic people's republic of Korea to defend their country and voluntarily serve in the Korean People's Army.

## **ON ELIMINATING EVIL CONSEQUENCES OF JAPANESE IMPERIALIST RULE**

In order to wipe out all the evil consequences of Japanese imperialist rule, the pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation, disguised or undisguised, who actively helped the Japanese imperialists should be exposed and cleared out of central and local government organs. At the same time, a determined struggle should be waged to eliminate the evil aftermaths of Japanese imperialist rule in all the political, economic and cultural fields.

The reactionaries and anti-democratic elements who are frantic to tear down the foundation of the democratic system, should be most severely punished by the laws of the republic.

## **ON DEMOCRATIZATION OF JUDICIAL ORGANS**

To run a democratic state for the people, the judicial organs should be reorganized along democratic lines.

All laws enforced in the days of Japanese imperialist rule must be abrogated and a new, democratic criminal law, civil law, criminal procedure code and other laws should be enacted. All the new laws should be formulated in accordance with the principles of democracy and the interests of the state and citizens.

The judicial system should also be radically reformed on this principle throughout the country. In establishing the judicial system the advanced and best models of democratic countries should be followed. Legal procedure, trial proceedings, and organization and routine activities of courts should be based on democratic principles, and court cases should be conducted with the participation of people's assessors, chairmen of courts should be elected and court cases heard in public.

## **ON THE QUESTIONS OF EDUCATION AND NATIONAL CULTURE**

The main task of the democratic people's republic of Korea in the building up of culture is to uproot the remnants of Japanese

imperialist ideology in the fields of public education, art and literature, quickly develop national culture, raise the intellectual level of all the people and to train large numbers of our own competent cadres, educated in the democratic spirit for the national economy and state organs.

It is important at the present moment to train technicians. In particular, the state should assign capable educational cadres to all schools, publish textbooks, set up well-equipped laboratories, produce and provide school supplies for scientific and technical education and provide the educational personnel with adequate conditions for work.

Many different scientific research institutes should be set up; scientists should concentrate their energies on solving tasks connected with the developing national economy.

Art and literature should faithfully serve the purpose of advancing our democratic state.

## **ON THE ECONOMIC POLICY**

Friends,

I will now touch on the economic policy of the democratic provisional government of Korea.

Ever since liberation we have done a great deal in the domain of economic construction in north Korea and gained rich experience.

In this period the people's committee carried out the agrarian reform, nationalized industries, transport, communications and banks, and pursued a policy of encouraging private enterprises and stimulating the creative initiative of individual entrepreneurs. These measures have greatly stimulated the development of agriculture, industry and transport and have provided the basic conditions for increasing production and improving the livelihood of the people.

All this fully accords with the demand of our people striving for democracy, and represents the problems our people must solve in building a prosperous, independent and sovereign state. It also gave effect to our people's long-cherished desire to get rid of the exploitation and oppression of the Japanese imperialists, landlords and comprador capitalists.

Under Japanese imperialist rule the Korean peasants suffered untold misery. In 1945 the landlords, accounting for only four per cent of the total farm households in north Korea, owned 58.2 per cent of the total area under cultivation, whereas the poor peasants, making up 56.7 per cent of the total farm households, possessed only 5.4 per cent of the total crop area.

The peasants worked like slaves as sharecroppers for landlords in order to escape starvation; the farm rent exceeded 60 per cent of the crops. Such a tenant system was prevalent and typical in the Korean countryside under Japanese imperialist rule. At that time more than half the total sown area in our countryside was let out for tenant farming. Such oppression and exploitation by feudalistic landlords made the Korean peasants suffer from hunger and poverty.

Even according to the doctored official data of the Japanese imperialists, 77 per cent of the peasant households throughout Korea ran out of food before the harvest of 1940. And 47 per cent used to get loans of provisions from landlords on the most outrageous terms and, in consequence, their life was entirely at the mercy of the landlords.

Owing to the landlords' harsh exploitation and the Japanese imperialists' cruel plunder, the rural economy went bankrupt and the area under cultivation and the number of domestic animals dwindled further.

All this leads us to the conclusion that landlordism and the feudalistic tenant system must be abolished without fail.

The agrarian reform was introduced in north Korea in order to remove this centuries-old inequality. It was carried out with the unqualified support and active participation of all peasants. Of the

lands sharecropped in the years of Japanese imperialist rule 99 per cent was confiscated and distributed among more than 720 000 peasant families with little land or no land at all and farm hands.

With the introduction of an agricultural tax in kind by the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea, the peasants were allowed to dispose of 75 per cent of their crops as they saw fit and the slash-and-burn tillers were allowed to keep 90 per cent of their crops.

The agrarian reform has paved the way for development of agriculture and improvement of the peasants' livelihood.

Freed from feudalistic exploitation, the north Korean peasants are now making every effort to turn out more farm produce and are building up their life anew. In 1946 total crop yields were much bigger than in any of the previous few years, despite flood damage in different parts of north Korea. Peasants are building new houses all over the countryside of north Korea. Since the agrarian reform 1 886 new houses have been built in Kangso County, South Phyongan Province, 1 710 of which have tiled roofs.

All these facts point to the correctness of the agrarian reform which abolished landlordism and the feudalistic tenant system predominant in the days of Japanese imperialist rule. So, the unified and democratic government that is to be newly established should carry out the agrarian reform throughout the country at all costs.

Needless to say, the interests of the peasants can only be met by an agrarian policy that abolishes the feudalistic exploiting system which enslaved millions of Korean peasants under Japanese imperialist rule and that will prevent its revival. The land owned by the landlords and the former estates of the Japanese state and individual Japanese should be confiscated and distributed among the peasants for their permanent use, and the buying and selling of land given by the state should be banned. It would be fairest and most appropriate to distribute land to the peasants free of charge as was done by the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea.

We consider it necessary to place irrigation facilities under the ownership of all the people.

Friends,

The democratic provisional government of Korea should carry out the policy of developing national industry in every way and should quickly improve the material and cultural life of all the people.

The experience of democratic construction in north Korea shows that these tasks can only be solved when the industries, transport, communications and banks formerly owned by the Japanese state, individual Japanese, and traitors to the nation are nationalized.

Since the major industrial establishments were originally built by the Korean people's own efforts and with their sweat and blood, it is quite natural to nationalize them and make them the property of the people.

The only correct policy is to turn the industrial establishments into the property of all the people so that they may become the economic basis for an improvement in the material well-being of the working people as a whole, rather than allow them to be used for the benefit of a few individuals. Nationalizing industries, transport, communications and banks implies handing over to the state a means powerful enough to develop the economy of the country so as to promote the well-being of all the people and to improve their material and cultural standards.

The nationalization of industries, transport, communications and banks introduced in north Korea on August 10, 1946 made it possible to concentrate the efforts of all the people on solving the important tasks of national economic development and to advance the economy in a planned way. As a result, we have already registered considerable success in restoring and developing the national economy in north Korea.

As of January 1, 1947, 822 of the 1 034 nationalized enterprises were already rehabilitated and put into commission. Production at the enterprises is increasing with every passing day. In 1947, as against 1946, the monthly average output of electricity increased by 24 per cent, coal by 60 per cent, iron and steel by 73 per cent, ores by 34 per cent, chemicals by 16 per cent and light industry goods by 74 per cent.

Without a doubt such results could not have been attained without the nationalization of industries, transport, communications and banks.

Therefore, the democratic provisional government should definitely nationalize major industries all over Korea with a view to improving the people's material and cultural standards and developing the national economy.

At the same time, it should protect the private property of citizens and take steps to encourage in various ways the creative initiative of private entrepreneurs and traders who help in rehabilitating and developing the national economy.

The democratic provisional government must enact an advanced labour law to abolish the colonial system of exploitation once and for all and radically improve the working and living conditions of factory and office workers. It should introduce an eight-hour working day for all blue- and white-collar workers at state enterprises, consumers' cooperatives and private enterprises, and a six-hour day for juvenile workers between 14 and 16, introduce compulsory social insurance, and take every step to raise the real wages of factory and office employees.

Workers and office employees should be granted the right to join trade unions, and trade unions should endeavour to defend the interests of the working people and raise labour productivity.

The democratic provisional government should step up the development of state-run, consumers' cooperative and private trade, and guarantee freedom of trade. By so doing we can meet the needs of the people better. It is necessary to introduce a rationing system for staple foods and other essentials as a temporary measure while rehabilitating the state economy. Along with this, the democratic provisional government should follow the price reduction policy to raise the real wages of blue- and white-collar workers. Control over prices should be exercised to prevent them from rising and a struggle should be waged against speculators in order to keep prices down.

This government should consolidate the monetary system, and

adopt a correct financial policy to strengthen the foundation of the state's finances.

Friends,

The democratic provisional government is faced with the important task of enforcing democratic reforms in all political, economic and cultural fields. Only when the democratic provisional government of Korea introduces democratic reforms—such as the agrarian reform, nationalization of industries, measures for the development of national culture and democratization of social and political life—and safeguards the interests of the Korean people, can it enjoy the unqualified support of all the people and enlist the working masses in fulfilling its important task.

The Korean people should set up a genuinely democratic provisional government at an early date in accordance with the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers. Even a day's delay in its establishment will greatly affect the development of the national economy and improvement of the people's material well-being.

The Korean people are firmly convinced that the talks in progress in Seoul will bring about the founding of a genuinely democratic and unified government in the near future and, at the same time, Korea's admission to the United Nations as an equal member in the capacity of an independent state.

Long live the Korean people freed from the prolonged oppression of the Japanese imperialists!

Long live the unity of our people in the struggle to democratize their country and build an independent state of Korea!

Long live the independence of democratic Korea!

Long live the democratic people's republic of Korea!

# **ON ESTABLISHING LEGAL ORDER OF THE STATE AND STRENGTHENING NATIVE CADRE TRAINING**

**Concluding Speech at the 40<sup>th</sup> Session  
of the People's Committee of North Korea**

*June 20, 1947*

## **1. ON ESTABLISHING LEGAL ORDER OF THE STATE**

Criminal cases frequently occur in some organs where officials misappropriate state and public property. It should be acknowledged that major responsibility for this rests upon the directors of bureaus of the People's Committee of North Korea (PCNK) and other leading personnel of state bodies.

At present, the directors of bureaus are not acquainted sufficiently well with their subordinates and know too little about them, nor do they educate them properly. Some of the bureau directors hold the erroneous view that no one, apart from those who served in Japanese imperialist offices in the past, is efficient. Because of this prejudice, they sympathize with bad people, unable to tell right from wrong. In other words, they cannot distinguish friends from foes. Some leadership personnel have a high opinion of those who flatter them and are good at paper work and at paying lip service, and leave such people without any supervision at all.

In places where the leading personnel do their work with such a biased viewpoint and attitude, illegalities such as misappropriating or stealing state and public property are committed incessantly.

We should make every effort to eradicate lawbreaking by state officials and establish the legal order of the state.

If we are to institute legal order and have the state laws implemented correctly, we must appoint excellent people to state bodies and ensure the purity of the ranks of officials. We should build up the ranks of government officials with faithful people who treasure state and public property and work devotedly in the interests of the country and the people.

Some people regard a smattering of knowledge and a glib tongue as the criteria when selecting cadres. They promote formerly well-to-do, educated people or those experienced in clerical work in financial corporations or sub-county offices rather than steady workers, peasants or their children. This is a serious mistake. At present, a number of people who used to serve in Japanese imperialist institutions like to boast of their ability and throw their weight about, instead of thinking how best to serve the people. These fellows are likely to betray us and go over to the enemy in an adverse situation.

Workers and peasants, however, are different. They may not be smooth-tongued and well-informed, but they are ardent patriots with a strong determination to work for their country and people. When it comes to practical work they are still less efficient than those who were sub-county office clerks in the past, but they are ready to fight for their country and fellow countrymen in case of emergency at the risk of their lives. So, if they are promoted as cadres and educated step by step, they will be able to work well. Bureau directors and other senior officials of state bodies should put an end once and for all to the wrong tendency of appointing flatterers as officials and build up their ranks with people from among the workers and peasants and their children who are capable of administering state affairs in good faith.

If we are to strengthen the ranks of officials, we must study people well.

Even people who were patriotic and devoted in their work in the past may be otherwise now. So we must not approach even old acquaintances with any illusions or be blindly in their favour. Leadership personnel must always test people in practical work and know what kind of people they are.

We should not judge people merely from their outward expressions without studying them in detail. If we deal with personnel affairs without understanding people well, reactionaries including spies and profiteers may infiltrate into state bodies. In the past the Finance Bureau employed people haphazardly without proper investigation, so that considerable losses were caused to government funds. If our officials continue to handle personnel affairs haphazardly, the consequences will be very serious.

The senior officials of state bodies must correct the shortcomings in personnel administration. When they promote cadres, they should study them closely and prevent undesirable and heterogeneous elements from finding their way into our ranks.

In order to get the state laws implemented correctly, we must strengthen inspection to eliminate violations. While intensifying the education of their officials to observe the state laws faithfully, the people's government organs should conduct regular inspection so as to discover unlawful acts before it is too late and deprive them of the chance of lawbreaking. Regulations should be drawn up in concrete terms to guarantee thoroughgoing protection of state and public property and encourage everyone to observe them faithfully.

If we are to make legal order of the state firm, we must radically enhance the role of the judicial bodies.

At present, judicial bodies are not administering the state laws correctly or playing their roles properly.

In the name of the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea, we have already promulgated the law on protecting the property of the state, social organizations and consumers' cooperatives. But, over the past half a year since its promulgation, heads of the courts of justice and public prosecutors offices and other

judicial workers have not punished the embezzlers of state property with the rigour of the law.

Some judicial workers are not severe enough in dealing reactionaries acting against the state. The former secretary of Jo Man Sik, for instance, accepted a huge bribe from a Japanese after telling him that he would be appointed consul to Japan when Jo Man Sik became Minister. It is evident that he used the money to plot against the state. A rigorous legal sanction should naturally have been applied to such an offense. But some judicial workers sentenced him to one year's penal servitude by applying the Japanese law in spite of the obvious fact that he had received money from the Japanese to plot against the state.

Some of the judicial workers go as far as releasing arrested criminals at their own discretion. The judicial authorities released without legal procedure a prisoner arrested by the Bureau of the Interior, and the Pyongyang City Court acquitted a criminal for no reason at all. Applying the Japanese law under the people's government and releasing criminals without discretion is in any case tantamount to a reactionary act of helping the enemy, no matter what the real intent.

Unless such judicial mistakes are corrected, we shall be unable to prevent crimes and firmly protect the people's government.

Judicial workers must strictly administer the state law. The court of justice should pass sober judgments and thoroughly safeguard the interests of the state and the people. The criminals violating these interests and attempting to undermine the building of a new country should never be forgiven, whoever they may be; they should be severely punished by the people's court of justice. In the event of judicial workers neglecting to combat criminals, they should be made duly accountable to law. Legal sanctions should be applied to the public prosecutors and judges who do not rigorously administer the state laws and handle criminal cases improperly.

In order to elevate the role of judicial establishments, outdated ideas should be combated with severity among the workers of the

judicial and prosecutors offices.

They still retain in their minds many of the obsolete ideas of Japanese imperialism. Take the Judicial Bureau for example. The work of the bureau director and all the officials under him has been affected to a great extent by the evil Japanese law. Some public prosecutors and judges still refer to the law they studied in the years of Japanese imperialism. Why should they still consult Japanese law and be bound by it in the administration of our state law? By referring to it judicial workers show how deeply rooted in their minds are the survivals of Japanese imperialist ideology.

If the directors of the Judicial Bureau, Public Prosecutors Office, Supreme Court and other judicial workers do not combat the survivals of outdated Japanese imperialist ideology, they will be unable to erase the remnants of the Japanese law and properly administer the state law. This is eloquently proved by the facts so far.

We must see to it that the ideological struggle is intensified to root out obsolete ideas from the minds of workers in judicial and public prosecutors offices and obliterate the wrong tendency to refer to Japanese imperialist law and apply it to our country.

Next, we should organize a refresher course for the public prosecutors and judges. The course should give the public prosecutors and judges a proper ideological education to equip them with the spirit of zealously defending the interests of the people.

At present, the judicial workers lack hatred for criminals. We should intensify ideological education among the public prosecutors and judges so that they take stronger action against criminals who violate the interests of the state and the people and firmly protect the people's government and the property of the state and society.

Of particular importance in this refresher course is to give our judicial workers a correct understanding of our laws.

Some workers in judicial bodies and public prosecutors offices are apt to regard the law as something mysterious and are not fully acquainted with our laws. There is nothing mysterious about the law. All laws are made to protect one's own political power. Soviet laws

are designed to safeguard the government of the workers and peasants of the Soviet Union and Japanese laws are intended to protect their imperial system, oppress and exploit the people in their homeland and colonies. Neither the Soviet nor the Japanese laws conform to the specific conditions of our country. We need precisely the kind of laws which protect our people's government and the interests of our people. There is nothing mysterious about our laws; they are just the written legal statement of how to safeguard the people's government and how to protect the people's interests. We should make sure that judicial workers understand this correctly and equip themselves thoroughly with our new laws, scrapping the Japanese laws.

To make the study course for public prosecutors and judges a success, we must arrange it effectively. The course should be planned in concrete terms, and a syllabus of lectures well prepared dealing with practical problems. Five days will be sufficient for a cycle.

Legislative workers should strive to enact laws in keeping with the interests of the state and the people. In order to draft good laws, they must go among the masses. Only then will they be able to understand correctly the requirements of the workers and peasants and draw up laws that fully reflect their will. The legislative officials should go deeply among the workers and peasants so as to institute laws capable of thoroughly defending their interests, and should further improve our laws to be genuine people-oriented laws.

An important task in increasing the role of the judicial bodies is to strengthen the ranks of their officials.

The judicial and public prosecutors offices at present are not properly staffed. That is why state laws are administered incorrectly and abuses are committed. Some of the Judicial Bureau officials resort to cunning, instead of trying to erase the ideological remnants of Japanese imperialism from their minds. They are people who at heart want the type of government advocated by the Syngman Rhee clique, that is, a government which stands for the system of exploitation. We must oust such ideologically unsound, undesirable elements from the judicial bodies.

Judicial bodies should be staffed with workers and peasants who are ideologically sound. Then, the struggle against criminals will be intensified, legal order will be established and the revolutionary gains defended resolutely.

We should not place our hopes in those who studied law at Japanese imperialist universities, are well versed in Japanese law or who served in their judicial bodies. Not these persons but workers and peasants should be appointed to judicial offices. Although the workers and peasants may have a more limited outlook and be unacquainted with law at the outset, they will be able to administer our laws correctly because they have a good knowledge of the laws on the democratic reforms carried out in north Korea and an ardent love of their country.

In order to improve the work of law courts in the future, the ranks of judges should be reinforced. In doing this, workers and peasants should be appointed to the positions.

## **2. ON STRENGTHENING NATIVE CADRE TRAINING**

One of the major tasks now confronting the people's government is to give the native cadres a good training at specialized schools, colleges and at the university. Only when we train native cadres with all possible speed can the tasks arising in the building of a new country be fulfilled successfully and the prosperity and development of the country attained. Our officials should strive to train large numbers of excellent cadres at tertiary schools.

First of all, students should be properly selected for tertiary education.

Tertiary schools must admit the sons and daughters of the working people. This will provide the possibility to train new intellectuals

capable of working devotedly for their country and people. The question of cadres will not be solved until intellectuals are produced from among the children of the working people.

Those to be enrolled in tertiary schools should be selected from among the sons and daughters of workers, peasants and office workers, who have finished middle schools. The officials concerned should visit factories and farm villages and carefully select them with the help of Democratic Youth League organizations. If promising youths of worker, peasant or office-worker origin are selected for admission to specialized schools, colleges and the university in this way, excellent cadres will be trained in three to four years, and then the question of cadres will be solved to a considerable extent.

Tertiary education should be provided at state expense.

At present, the children of workers, peasants and office workers of state organs can scarcely afford to go to tertiary schools because of the expense entailed. For this reason they are obliged to leave school halfway. So many university students from the families of workers, peasants and office workers were leaving, that the state decided to pay the expenses of more than 1 000 university students who were hard up.

We must take active steps to provide tertiary education at state expense. This is going to be difficult. But, if the state does not take measures because it is difficult, only the children of rich urban entrepreneurs and merchants will have access to tertiary education, not the children of the poor working people. The tertiary school students are to be native cadres, therefore the state must not stint on their school expenses.

If the sons and daughters of workers and peasants are to be given the chance to study in tertiary schools, they must be given scholarship grants. The country will be able to afford grants for all tertiary school students at some time in the future when its economic situation improves, but right now the situation does not permit it. For the present, scholarship grants should be allowed to 50 per cent of the tertiary school students. It would be a good idea to give grants to

more students of technology than those majoring in law. And all students who receive stipends from the state should be accommodated in hostels so that they can lead a disciplined life.

Recently the officials concerned investigated the reaction of the students at the university and teachers training colleges to the proposed scholarship scheme. I was told that the students had been moved to tears, saying in delight that such a wonderful thing would have been impossible had it not been for our people's government. We should organize specific assignments to put the scholarship scheme into effect at tertiary schools as quickly as possible. The Finance Bureau must take steps to obtain the necessary funds.

In addition to scholarship grants, the tertiary school students should be well provided with clothes, footwear and school things. The state has been supplying them with rice at a negligible price. If rice and vegetables are supplied to them at cheap prices in the future, too, food will be no particular problem. So if they are only provided with school uniforms, shoes and school things, they will be able to study without any inconvenience. One uniform a year should be issued but this year two, one for summer and the other for winter, to last for two years. As for footwear, leather shoes should be supplied as soon as leather becomes available. And ink and other school supplies should be in sufficient quantities.

Next, I should like to touch on the training of technicians.

Large numbers of technicians are needed under the present conditions in our country. Only when we have many technicians, can we solve the knotty problems cropping up in economic construction satisfactorily and quickly rehabilitate and develop the national economy.

In order to produce plenty of technicians, we must increase the number of specialized technical schools and their enrolment and provide the students with all the necessary conditions so that they can study without the least anxiety. School buildings and hostel accommodation must be provided, and all students should receive food rations. If we are to train technicians properly, we should take

bold measures to solve all questions related to technical education. The bureau directors of the PCNK should take a responsible attitude in tackling these questions.

And we must see to it that technicians are held in high respect and well treated. To this end, we should increase remuneration for them and newspapers should give wide publicity to their successes.

# **KOREA OF THE FUTURE BELONGS TO THE YOUTH**

**Speech at the Athletic Meet for Sending a Delegation  
Off to the World Festival of Youth**

*June 23, 1947*

Dear young men and women,

I extend my warm congratulations to the youth delegates who are going to participate in the World Festival of Youth to be held in Prague under the auspices of the World Federation of Democratic Youth and to all the Korean youth who are sending their splendid representatives to international scenes.

For nearly half a century we were deprived of national sovereignty and all honours by the Japanese imperialists and subjected to abuse and contempt which were intolerable to us as a nation with a long history and brilliant national culture. The Japanese robbers were foolish enough to make frantic efforts to block the way of the Korean youth who loved their country and were fighting most bravely for its independence.

Under Japanese imperialist rule the Korean youth enjoyed no rights at all in social life. They were denied the right both to work and to study; moreover, they were deprived of the freedom of using their own mother tongue.

Towards the end of their colonial rule the Japanese imperialists herded out the young people of Korea as cannon fodder in their war of aggression, with the result that large numbers of youths lost their lives.

No suppression by Japanese imperialism, however, could break the fighting spirit of our staunch young people. Our youth put up a courageous struggle against the enemy without letup.

The hard-fought struggle of our revolutionary forerunners emancipated our people from the yoke of Japanese imperialist colonial rule. This marked the beginning of a new history for our nation. A broad road was opened up before our nation for the building of a free and happy new Korea.

Before long the north Korean people will greet the second anniversary of the country's liberation. By carrying out the great democratic reforms successfully, they have created the basic foundations and conditions for the establishment of a unified and democratic provisional government and, further, the building of a completely independent and sovereign state.

With the democratic development of north Korea, the position of our young people has changed radically. The north Korean youth have recovered all the liberties and rights due to the young men and women of a liberated nation.

The young people can join political parties and public organizations just as they please. In particular, they have formed the Democratic Youth League (DYL) and united more than one million young people in it, thus becoming a great organized force for the building of a democratic state.

In north Korea the youth have shared in the distribution of land in the countryside; they can work wherever they like—at factories and other places of work; and they now have the right to equal pay for equal work. For boys and girls under 16 a six-hour working day and special protective measures have been introduced.

The youth in north Korea participate enthusiastically in all state affairs and discharge their duties faithfully. In all work of national construction, our youth are demonstrating their inexhaustible energies as liberated young people, and many labour heroes and fighters for the nation's upbuilding have emerged from among them.

The rural youth freed from feudal exploitation and oppression are

displaying a high degree of labour enthusiasm and initiative in order to develop agriculture and fulfil the agricultural production plan for 1947. They are engaged in irrigation projects on a wide scale to increase rice output decisively and have already added more than ten thousand hectares to the irrigated area.

Young people working in factories, mines and transport establishments are playing a leading role in the endeavours to fulfil the national economic plan. Many labour heroes and exemplary workers are emerging from among the youth, and they are accomplishing miraculous feats by displaying creativeness inconceivable in the past.

Patriotic young people in the sphere of public security are working selflessly day and night to safeguard the interests of the country and the people.

In the spheres of education, culture and public health, too, our youth's efforts and services are really outstanding. Young men and women are in the forefront of the campaign against illiteracy and ideological information work; and they are active in running the rural information teams, the rural youth halls, collective reading sessions and the like.

Thanks to the special care and measures of the people's government for the education of the youth, the young people in north Korea are studying science and technology to their heart's content, and are growing rapidly into more intelligent and competent workers.

Surmounting all the hardships and obstacles common in the early days of the founding of a state, the people's committee is making every effort to train our own cadres. The enrolment in middle schools is now over 100 000, and will far exceed 250 000 in the new school year. This will indeed be a more than 15-fold increase compared with the days of Japanese imperialist rule.

The present enrolment in specialized schools, colleges and the university totals more than 12 000. In the new school year 23 specialized schools and a college will be opened, and the number of students in the specialized schools and institutions of higher learning

will be almost doubled. The university alone will admit more than 2 100 freshmen in the new school year. In particular, the state is taking the necessary steps to give education to the sons and daughters of the working people. In the new school year over 20 000 students, or more than half the total enrolment in the colleges and specialized schools in north Korea, will receive grants from the state.

Thus, for the first time in our history the working people have an opportunity to educate their children.

With a view to assimilating the developed countries' culture and advanced science and technology, we sent over 300 students and study groups of teachers and doctors to other countries last year. In the future, too, we will continue to send students to study abroad and endeavour to assimilate the advanced nations' science and technology.

In north Korea the youth are directly involved in political life and play an important role in the people's government organs. The number of DYL members elected to the people's committees at all levels is over 18 800, which accounts for 43 per cent of all the people's committee members.

The DYL of North Korea not only plays a major role in the struggle for the freedom and democratic development of the country, but also takes an active part in the struggle for a durable world peace and democracy as a member of the World Federation of Democratic Youth. We are very glad that our youth are to participate in the forthcoming world festival of youth and have an opportunity to add lustre to their country. I hope that you will achieve great success in your activities.

Dear young men and women,

At present the south Korean youth find themselves in quite a different situation from their north Korean counterpart.

The reactionaries in south Korea fear and hate the young people and despise and oppress them as they did under Japanese imperialist rule.

The south Korean patriotic youth have no guarantee at all even for

their lives, to say nothing of the rights due to a liberated people. Patriotic youths who ardently love their country and fight for the people are driven out of factories and workplaces and expelled from schools.

They are flung in prison and killed because they struggle tenaciously in defence of democracy and the rights of the masses of the people. In the past year more than 8 000 DYL members have been arrested in south Korea and as many as 210 have been murdered. The south Korean reactionaries are openly putting forward the claim that the Korean youth under 30 be deprived of their right to take part in government, the aim being to suppress their patriotic activities. If their claim is accepted, at least three to four million Korean citizens will be deprived of their right to take part in government. This means that the youth, the mainstay of the country, will lose their rights as citizens.

In south Korea the number of schools and students is falling off instead of increasing. The schools, whether middle schools or institutions of higher learning, are still in the hands of pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation. The remnants of Japanese imperialism in school education have not yet been eradicated, and reactionary and anti-democratic education is still in force. Progressive professors and students are constantly being expelled from schools, and many schools are forcibly closed.

In south Korea over 700 students have been arrested and 130 ousted or suspended from school on the grounds that they took part in the May Day celebrations. That is why the struggle of the students demanding democratization of the schools and the freedom of scientific research is mounting from day to day. In October last year more than 30 000 students took part in the campaign for freedom and democracy in the schools, in February this year over 50 000, and in March over 80 000.

Recently the south Korean reactionaries took the outrageous step of forcibly dissolving the DYL which was formed with more than a million youths of south Korea. Although they have been invited to

participate in the World Festival of Youth, south Korean youths are barred from going there because of the Act on Disbandment of the DYL.

No one is entitled or is able to dissolve the DYL of South Korea, a united organization with a membership of over one million youths. On behalf of all the Korean people I strongly denounce the south Korean reactionaries for this foul disbandment act.

In no country of the world except Greece where fascist remnants are still rampant and Spain under the Franco dictatorship, are young people so much abused as this. In south Korea, too, the DYL's legal position and the freedom of the young people's patriotic activities must be guaranteed.

We are well aware why the reactionaries fear and hate the youth so much and try to suppress all their activities. They fear and hate young people because the latter love the people and truth most ardently. The reactionaries are eager to suppress the youth because the youth love their country, love democracy and love justice, and because they are brave fighters who champion their cause with staunchness and devotion.

However, the youth of Korea have not the least desire to see repeated the past history of disgrace when they were despised and humiliated. The liberated Korean youth should enjoy all the rights of citizens without restrictions and the right to study and work as masters of a new country. We are firmly convinced that the south Korean youth will fight courageously for as happy a life as the young men and women are enjoying in north Korea and will triumph for sure.

Dear young men and women,

In north Korea the people's government provides every condition for the good upbringing and education of the youth, the future masters of the country. You should make the best use of your free, happy and glorious position. The students should study more conscientiously and the young people working in factories should do their best to acquire techniques and skills.

Today our country needs knowledgeable and competent cadres of its own. You should study perseveringly to become good scientists and technicians for our nation and to be cadres faithfully serving the masses of the people.

Only when all the establishments of our country are run by new cadres equipped with advanced science and technical knowledge and when we produce daily necessities, fertilizers, machines, automobiles, tractors, large ships and all by ourselves as we please, will our country become a prosperous, completely independent and sovereign state.

The future of our country depends on whether or not we train our own cadres rapidly. You must always remember that you are entrusted with the responsible duty of becoming men of talent precious to our nation. If you really love the country and the people, you should throw all your energies into becoming able cadres equipped with science and technology.

The reactionaries are now plotting to utilize the simple and honest youth and students for their reactionary ends. Under no circumstances should our young people fall victim to their plot and fraud. They should be the bravest fighters in the struggle against the reactionaries and firmly defend the State property built with our people's blood and sweat against the enemy's subversion. You yourselves should protect our factories, railways, mines, fishing grounds and schools and defend them by your own efforts.

The successful carrying out of the national economic plan for 1947 is of great importance in laying the basis for our nation's independent economy. Without the basis of an independent economy a completely independent state cannot be built. Our youth should work most enthusiastically to fulfil the national economic plan.

The youth should constantly train their bodies and minds so as to become valiant and courageous fighters with a strong physique and ardent patriotism.

Only when the youth, the pillar of the nation, are sound in mind and body will our country be strong and become a full-fledged

independent state allowing no one to slight it.

In order to serve the country more faithfully you should study harder and further intensify your ideological and physical training. The Korea of the future belongs to the youth. The new, democratic Korea will be built by the efforts of the young people.

Comrades,

I strongly assert that the provisional government to be formed in the future should be a democratic organ of people's power which, like the people's government in north Korea, will permit the youth's free, unlimited participation in it without the least restriction.

The provisional government will not only have to grant the freedom of setting up patriotic youth organizations, but also have to help and encourage them in every possible way. A people's government should be established for the whole of Korea, which will distribute land to the rural youth, ensure the right to work and rest to the working youth and provide the conditions for quickly raising the material and cultural standards of the youth.

The provisional government should definitely guarantee freedom in the schools, eliminate all remnants of Japanese imperialist rule, and introduce public education which is in accord with the spirit of democracy. In particular, it should take positive steps for the sons and daughters of the working people to go not only to middle schools but also to specialized schools and institutions of higher learning.

History shows that when the youth of a country were deprived of freedom and rights and were unhappy, the people of that country were unhappy and found themselves in distress.

We should strive to establish a democratic people's republic, a people's state capable of assuring freedom and welfare to the young people and guaranteeing their sound development.

Victory belongs to the youth who fight for truth and in the interests of the people.

Let us fight courageously, overcoming all obstacles, for the victory of the country and the people, for the genuine freedom and happy future of all the Korean youth.

## **TALK TO TEACHERS AND PUPILS OF PYONGYANG PRIMARY SCHOOL NO. 2**

*July 4, 1947*

I have come here today because I wanted to see the pupils of Pyongyang Primary School No. 2 who go in heart and soul for the state graduation examinations. I am, indeed, delighted and feel more confident of the future on seeing you studying hard in such high spirits and good health.

The teachers are enthusiastic about their job and the school is well looked after. The pupils are not only very disciplined but also good at their lessons. All those taking the state graduation examinations gave correct answers to questions about the content and significance of the agrarian reform and about the population and size of our country. Their written answers, too, showed good results.

You pupils have a great ambition too. One of you has expressed the wish to be an architect, a really splendid ambition. You should study in earnest so that you can build many fine schools and magnificent edifices in Pyongyang, the democratic capital.

Teaching the children to be patriotic is of primary importance in school education. Only when they are brought up in the spirit of strong patriotism, can they become workers in the future who bear an infinite love for their country and people and struggle devotedly for their interests.

If schoolchildren are to be imbued with a spirit of patriotism, they should be taught the history and traditions of our people's struggle.

Our people have a proud history of valiant struggle waged against foreign invaders since olden times. During the darkest days of Japanese imperialist colonial rule, in particular, they fought an armed struggle against the Japanese and brought about the triumph of the historic cause of national liberation. The history and traditions of this struggle should be taught to the pupils to boost their national pride and provide them with a firm groundwork as true nation builders of the future who will be capable of fighting devotedly for their country and people.

Keeping the schoolchildren well informed about our country is vital.

The school should give informative lectures on the history, geography, and language of our country and similar subjects and also arrange regular visits to factories, enterprises, farm villages and beauty spots. All the pupils should thus be inspired with immense pride and self-respect in having been born and educated in Korea so as to study harder and develop an ardent love for their country and people.

One aspect of patriotic education deserving attention is to instill hatred for the enemy in the pupils and encourage them to fight against him resolutely.

A lofty spirit of patriotism finds expression not only in love for one's country and people but also in hatred for the class enemy and in an implacable struggle against him. Pupils should be taught in all clarity exactly who are our enemies.

The enemies of our people today are the US imperialists and the reactionaries including the pro-Japanese and pro-American elements and betrayers of the nation.

The school is now educating the pupils to fight against the reactionaries in south Korea, under the slogan "Down with the Syngman Rhee clique!" That is a good thing. Syngman Rhee and other south Korean reactionaries are faithful stooges of US imperialism and traitors to the nation who sold out our country to the American imperialists.

Educational work to encourage the struggle against American imperialism and Japanese imperialism should also be intensified.

The American imperialists have continually perpetrated acts of aggression against our country for a long time, and, furthermore, occupied south Korea after liberation. They are doing everything to make our people their colonial slaves. The Japanese imperialists are the inveterate enemy of our people; they occupied our country for 36 years and cruelly oppressed and exploited our people.

Pupils should be brought up to take good care of the property of their country and people. To begin with, they should be taught to take loving care of their desks and chairs and the rest of the school property and, later on, the wealth of the country and the people, so that they acquire in childhood the habit of treasuring state and public property.

Moral education should be strengthened among the schoolchildren.

By ennobling themselves morally through education, they will grow up to be excellent workers of the new Korea who one day will command the trust and respect of the people. The school should give them effective moral education to make sure that all of them respect their elders, love their comrades and collective, are well-mannered and lead a sound life.

Physical training should be well organized.

Even if they are good at study and ideologically sound, schoolchildren will be unable to make an active contribution to nation building unless they are healthy. A good physical training is especially important in view of the fact that they are at the age of physical growth.

The school should see to it that the pupils go in for sports and become physically fit by organizing all kinds of physical training. For this purpose, a good playground should be laid out and adequately provided with horizontal bars and various other sports equipment.

In order to rear pupils to be the mainstay of our country in the future, the teachers themselves should be well qualified politically,

ideologically and practically.

Innocent children assimilate the ideas, knowledge, language and manners taught by their teachers. So, unless the teachers are well prepared politically, ideologically and practically, they will be unable to educate their pupils as needed. By making intensive efforts to remould their ideological consciousness, the teachers should erase from their minds the survivals of Japanese imperialist ideas and all other outdated ideas. At the same time, they should break with the old teaching methods of Japanese imperialism and establish new teaching methods compatible with the progressive, democratic system of education. They should constantly improve their political and practical qualifications through a profound study of the decisions and instructions of the People's Committee of North Korea (PCNK) and through an effective study of pedagogical subjects and current events.

In conclusion, I should like to mention a few tasks for the schoolchildren.

Schoolchildren should study well. No task is more important for you than studying well. Even when the examinations are over, you should keep on studying as diligently as you have done in preparing for the examinations. You should give special attention to the study of arithmetic and other natural science subjects.

If you are to succeed in your studies, you must first of all understand clearly for what and for whom you are learning. You should bear in mind that you are being educated to be excellent builders of the new Korea, not to make a display of your learning and give yourselves airs as students did in the years of Japanese imperialism.

You must completely digest the day's lessons before you pass on to the next. To be able to do this you should pay attention in the classroom and do all your homework for the previous and forthcoming lessons. After school you should read plenty of children's newspapers, magazines and other publications.

For the present the state is not in a position to provide

schoolchildren with enough notebooks, pencils and other good-quality school supplies. But the question of school supplies will be solved some time in the future as the country grows more prosperous. So you should study hard, without grumbling about your notebooks, pencils, and the like.

Schoolchildren should do well in the organizations of the Children's Union. You should willingly participate in the organizational life of the union and punctually carry out the assignments given by the organization. In particular, criticism should be intensified in the Children's Union organizations, so that children cultivate the good habit of helping one another to correct their mistakes.

You should also go to factories, enterprises and farm villages to do information work and give artistic performances to encourage your parents who are striving to build a new Korea. The performance given today by the children of this school was excellent. I hope you will make progress with your artistic activities.

In the future, we plan to introduce compulsory primary education and educate the students of specialized schools, colleges and universities at state expense.

These measures will enable the sons and daughters of workers, peasants and other working masses to study freely and become the native cadres, even though they were denied the chance of getting an education formerly, in the years of Japanese imperialism, because they were poor.

Compulsory education and state-financed education are possible only under our democratic system with the PCNK, a genuine people's government. As you all know, the PCNK as a government established by the people themselves represents the interests and will of the people and acts on their behalf. That is why the people are giving unqualified support to the PCNK and protecting it.

The PCNK, a genuine people's government, has put forward the policy of introducing compulsory primary education and state-financed tertiary education and is striving to put it into effect.

When this policy is implemented, all children of school age will be given free education and the tertiary students stipends.

The state is going to supply clothes to the teachers as well who are dedicated to the education of the younger generation.

I firmly believe that the teachers and children of Pyongyang Primary School No. 2 will in the future, too, as in the past, uphold the educational policy of the PCNK and strive to carry it out.

**WORTHWHILE WORKPLACES  
FOR BUILDING A NEW COUNTRY  
AWAIT THE GRADUATES  
OF DEMOCRATIC EDUCATIONAL  
INSTITUTIONS**

**Speech at a Meeting to Welcome the Graduates  
of Various Schools in Pyongyang**  
*July 21, 1947*

Dear graduates,

On behalf of the people of liberated Korea, I warmly congratulate you who have finished school with honours and the 130 000 who have finished schools of all levels in north Korea.

Dear graduates, you have finished school and are leaving at a time when our democratic base has been further consolidated thanks to the strenuous efforts of the whole nation in the past two years since liberation. This is indeed a meaningful and brilliant event.

Our people highly appreciate your good scholarly attainments, and are greeting you with great expectation.

Comrades, under Japanese imperialist rule the desire for learning of all our fellow countrymen was left unfulfilled and our people's talents remained hidden. Even those who had the good fortune to receive an enslavement education were condemned to a miserable and pitiable fate and position in life. Although they had school education, they were ignorant of our spoken and written language and our nation's history. Having no scientific knowledge or

technical skills, they were ignored in society.

Even if they had wanted to continue their studies, they had no opportunity to do so, and could not get a job. So, even after finishing school they were compelled to wander about the streets. They had no hope of making progress, were deprived of their right to work, and did not enjoy a decent life as human beings. Their only alternative was to spend all their life in obscurity as servants of Japanese imperialism or to be dragged out to a battlefield. Therefore, hot-blooded young people who loved the homeland fought bravely against Japanese imperialism for national freedom and happiness.

Comrades,

In Korea, liberated by the hard struggle of revolutionary fighters, a new page in history has been opened. Since the day when the broad road to a prosperous, democratic state was opened up the north Korean people have worked wholeheartedly for this great cause and carried out all the democratic reforms constituting the basis for its achievement.

This has resulted in great changes and progress not only in the political and economic spheres but also in public education which instils patriotism in our people and satisfies their keen desire for learning. Schools of all types have increased at an amazing speed, and the number of students, too, has grown considerably.

All study to the best of their ability with boundless hopes—the children in primary schools, the youth in middle schools, specialized schools and colleges, adults in adult schools, and working people on the job in schools attached to their places of work. They are acquiring scientific knowledge and technical skills and thus fitting themselves to be able men needed by the country.

The trend in our public education is to provide everyone with an opportunity to learn and continue his studies as much as he pleases. Furthermore, this year's plan for public education which is part of the 1947 plan for national economic development, is to rapidly expand public educational establishments so as to give all students, all people, scientific knowledge and education in a democratic spirit, to

quickly raise the cultural level of our people, and to foster native cadres and technical personnel required by the country. All the people are waging a vigorous struggle to fulfil this plan, overcoming all hardships and obstacles in building a new country. This year the number of primary schools will increase to 2 954 and their pupils to 1 321 141. This means an increase of 130 per cent in the number of schools compared with the pre-liberation years, and an increase of 24 per cent over the end of last year. This will enable almost all children of school age to attend school. This is striking evidence of the great strides made in education in north Korea, as compared with the situation of education in south Korea which is illustrated by the fact that 30 000 children of school age, unable to attend school, are roaming the streets in the heart of Seoul. Besides, 205 000 pupils will be enrolled at 535 junior middle schools. Compared with 44 middle schools and their 19 800 pupils before liberation, this means a 12-fold increase or thereabouts in the number of schools and an over ten-fold increase in enrolment. Besides, 73 senior middle schools will be built and 27 000 students will receive full senior secondary education.

Specialized schools, now numbering 27, will increase to 54 to admit 20 000 students and train them to be technical personnel for democratic Korea. This means a 33-fold increase or thereabouts in the number of students over pre-liberation years, and an increase of 170 per cent as against 1946. What is more, 6 399 students will be studying at six institutions of higher learning. Among the rest, Kim Il Sung University, the one we boast of in the East for its size and content, is the highest seat of learning in north Korea, and here alone 3 870 students will be studying.

Further, Korean alphabet schools, adult schools and adult middle schools will grow in number to educate those grown-ups who had no opportunity of learning in the days of Japanese imperialism, and various schools attached to places of work will increase greatly to enable the working people to learn techniques. The enrolment of pupils and students and working people at all educational establishments will reach 2 500 000. Thus the whole country is

going to become a large campus.

Comrades,

Not only the number of schools and students is growing in north Korea.

We abolished the Japanese imperialist system of enslavement education and established a democratic system of education under which everyone can enter the school he wants and attend a post-graduate course according to his ability through any educational establishment.

However, we should not make the hasty conclusion that everyone can study free from care just because large numbers of schools have been set up and a democratic education system has been instituted. The conditions for study should be provided and guaranteed for all pupils and students.

The People's Committee of North Korea which is deeply concerned about this has taken various measures. We have done away with discrimination in enrolment and admitted the sons and daughters of the broad sections of the working people. We have built dormitories for students of middle school upwards, particularly of senior middle schools and specialized schools, and supplied them with provisions, necessities of life and school things. We have exempted poor children from tuition fees and supplemented their school expenses. Recently we have introduced scholarships so that more than half the students of specialized schools, teachers training colleges, colleges and the university may study at state expense.

For the first time in our history, the sons and daughters of the working people are provided with the opportunity to receive education amid such deep solicitude. With the exception of the Soviet Union this has no precedent in the world.

More than 300 students and study groups of teachers and doctors have been sent to advanced democratic countries for cultural exchange and for learning modern technology. In the future, too, we will continue to send students abroad to study.

Comrades,

Our pupils and students in north Korea are studying hard with great hopes and are making steady progress under such stabilized conditions. School discipline has been tightened and the political consciousness of pupils and students heightened. The last state graduation examinations clearly indicate the extent to which the students' qualifications have improved.

North Korean pupils and students are not studying to serve any aggressors or privileged ruling classes; they are studying and preparing themselves for their own development, for the independence of the country, and for the prosperity of the nation. Such education as brings personal development completely in line with national interests will really be the one desired by pupils and students and precisely here will lie their happiness and freedom. North Korea has truly become a land of bliss for pupils and students.

However, south Korea stands out in sharp contrast against this. What is the situation in which the people and students of south Korea, our fellow countrymen, our brothers and sisters, find themselves?

They are struggling in a situation where they can neither learn nor develop even if they wish to. Almost all the educational establishments in south Korea from primary school to university are monopolized by reactionaries and traitors to the nation, and education there is reactionary and anti-democratic differing little from that in the days of Japanese imperialism. Progressive teachers and patriotic students are expelled from schools. South Korean reactionaries have not the least desire or ability to expand schools and build up educational establishments so as to educate the sons and daughters of the country, future masters of Korea. This is amply proved by the fact that the middle schools, for one thing, cannot absorb even one third of the primary school leavers. It is out of the question to expect the number of schools to increase in south Korea. On the contrary, many schools have been closed down. The sacred campuses are trampled underfoot by the outrageous police force, and many students are arrested and imprisoned. Students are fighting for academic freedom and the right to learn, for the democratization of the schools and

against the expulsion of students, their arrest, imprisonment, persecution and ruthless murder. In October last year, more than 30 000 students participated in the struggle, in February this year over 50 000, and in March over 80 000. Simple-minded and ardent, they have put forward just demands and are fighting in the forefront of the people for truth and justice.

Comrades,

More than 700 students were arrested and clapped in prison and over 130 were ousted from school on the grounds that they had participated in the celebrations of May Day, the red-letter day of working people the world over. The Democratic Youth League fighting for the interests of the masses of the people was dissolved as being a “seditious organization.” Is it right that such things should still happen in our liberated country? Definitely not. This barbarous repressive policy must be denounced, and we must expose the enemy’s plot to mislead the simple, upright and hot-blooded youth and students along the road of selling the country and betraying the people. Liberated youth and students should have the freedom to learn and develop without hindrance and the right to serve the people. Otherwise, a prosperous, independent and sovereign state cannot be built. That is why all the Korean people are waging with increasing vigour the struggle against the reactionaries.

Dear graduates,

You suffered from the harmful education of Japanese imperialism in the past, but after liberation received democratic education for two years. You are a new generation of Korean youths who have learned our spoken and written language, history, science and technology, the path Korea should follow, and the law of historical development. You are well aware wherein lie the cherished desires and happiness of all the Korean people and what to do for them, and how to behave. Some of you will go on to higher grade schools and others will soon become builders of the country, servants of the state and society working for the interests of the people.

Comrades, who are going to enter higher grade schools,

In our north Korea 73 senior middle schools, 54 specialized schools and six institutions of higher learning are waiting for you, with their doors wide open. These big educational establishments will be able to satisfy your thirst for more learning. Our people's government has prepared enough educational establishments to admit all those school leavers who want further education. I would like you to learn to your heart's content and make progress constantly by taking advantage of this freedom and these blessed conditions as well as the democratic rights. All new students should observe school discipline well and study harder to acquire the widest possible knowledge of science, technology, art and literature. You should learn with enthusiasm to become able scientists and technicians of Korea, to become faithful literary men, lawyers and politicians needed by the country.

As you all know, ours is by no means a small country either as regards territory or population, and it is very rich in natural resources. A territory of over 220 000 square kilometres with a population of 30 million, various mineral resources such as coal and iron ore, dense forests, fertile land, vast fishing grounds and other rich resources leave nothing to be desired for building a prosperous country. The question depends on personnel. Only when all state organizations, factories and workshops are run by our own cadres and technical personnel equipped with scientific knowledge, only when we produce as much daily necessities, fertilizers, medicine, machines, automobiles, ships, aircraft and guns as we please, can the complete independence of our country be ensured. You should never forget this but study hard and prepare yourselves thoroughly to be such personnel, such masters of the country.

Comrades, who will soon go into society, to different workshops,

Worthwhile jobs for building a new country are waiting for you. All workplaces will accept you. This will further enhance their authority and efficiency, and the 1947 Plan for the Development of the National Economy which is to lay the foundations of an independent economy will also be carried out with greater success by

your efforts. You comrades who are going to work at our factories, mines, farm villages, fishing grounds, state institutions, Party and public organizations, are indeed the precious talent of our new Korea wanted and awaited by the people. The happiness of the people and the destiny of the country rest on your shoulders.

You should serve the people with all your heart, value the property of the country, and make untiring efforts to heighten efficiency in production and work.

You should study constantly even if you are busy so as to raise your political and cultural level and improve your scientific and technical qualifications. In this way you should develop yourselves steadily.

You should be an example to the masses. For this you should become advanced workers who, leading the working masses, teach them, learn from them and work with them.

You should become exemplary workers of the new Korea who are among the bravest in combating reactionary elements, who observe discipline more conscientiously than anyone else and are upright in all things rising above self-interest. You should not become narrow-minded nationalists but people's democratic patriots of a new type who truly love the people and the country.

Comrades,

Of course, there are many hardships ahead of us. Many difficulties lie in the way of rehabilitating the national economy, developing national culture and fighting the reactionaries.

Without overcoming all these difficulties we can neither build a new country nor bring happiness to the people. History knows of no people or state in the world that has achieved prosperity and development without a struggle against difficulties, without overcoming ordeals.

You should become brave democratic and patriotic fighters who discharge their duties to the end with a stubborn fighting spirit in defiance of the difficulties and without vacillation and discouragement in any crisis.

Dear graduates,

Whether we build a prosperous, independent and democratic state of Korea or not depends on how we work at this moment. This responsible task is a sacred duty devolving on each of you, the pillars of the new Korea.

We should fight valiantly to establish a democratic people's republic of Korea, the people's power, which will provide maximum freedom and rights for the Korean people and meet the will and interests of the masses of the people to the full.

All of you, whether going on to higher grade schools or immediately launching out into society, should have this goal in mind.

Let us fight on with firm conviction, crushing our enemies—reactionaries and traitors to the nation—who block the way to this goal and try to disrupt the happiness of the nation and the building of a people's state.

Victory belongs to us who are fighting for justice and truth. We have become a happy people, masters of a prosperous, independent and democratic state for ever.

Graduates with boundless hopes and wide prospects opening up before you,

Tomorrow's victory will be yours. Fight on gallantly for the glory of the homeland, for the eternal happiness of the Korean people and for your own freedom, rights, and progress.

Long live the building of a democratic people's republic of Korea!

Glory to the graduates of all schools learning for the sake of the country and fighting in the interests of the people!

# **ON STRENGTHENING GUIDANCE TO PRODUCTION BY FACTORY PARTY ORGANIZATIONS**

**Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium  
of the Central Committee of the Workers'**

**Party of North Korea**

*July 31, 1947*

Today's meeting has discussed the activities of the Party organization at the Hwanghae Iron Works to carry out the production plan for the first half of this year. As was pointed out in the report and speeches, the Hwanghae Iron Works Party organization has mobilized the Party members and other workers properly in fulfilling the production plan and also launched an extensive drive to eliminate undesirable elements lurking in the factory during the first half of the year. With the first anniversary of the promulgation of the Labour Law as the impetus, it organized and developed in particular a vigorous movement to increase production. As a result, the Hwanghae Iron Works has been able to correct the shortcomings revealed in fulfilling the production plan early this year and has exceeded the targets for the second quarter by five per cent. This is a proud success, which the factory should consolidate and further develop.

The Hwanghae Iron Works is a large enterprise with more than 8 000 workers, and as such is a major iron production base in our country. Increased iron production at this works will enable the country to develop its heavy industry, to expand light industry for

mass production of daily necessities and also to produce quantities of weapons to increase the country's defence potential. The iron works, therefore, should steadily increase production by rebuilding blast furnaces, but for the present it must fulfil by all means the production plan for the second half of the year.

The Party organization of this iron works should first of all organize its work in such a way as to focus on successful implementation of the factory's production assignments.

Fundamentally, Party work is not done simply for its own sake; its aim is to mobilize the membership and the broad sections of the people to successfully fulfil the revolutionary tasks. The activities of the factory Party organizations, therefore, must always be concentrated on production.

An important aspect of the Party's effort to ensure production is proper help to the manager in his work.

The manager is in charge of the factory and responsible to the state for the management of equipment and production. Whether or not the factory is run successfully depends largely on how the manager does his work. So the factory Party organization should be active in assisting the manager to do a good job.

In the past, however, the Party organization of the Hwanghae Iron Works often took a direct hand in organizing production by assuming the functions of the manager. This shortcoming is not limited to the work of the Party organization at the Hwanghae Iron Works; it has been manifested in other factories and enterprises.

The Party organization in the Hwanghae Iron Works should quickly rectify this mistake and help the manager in every way to play his full part as the person in charge of the factory and responsible for it.

Giving active assistance to the manager does not mean that shortcomings in his work can be glossed over. If he does not do his job responsibly, he should be given a word of advice at the right moment, so that he is always very careful about the maintenance of equipment and organization of production.

Also important in Party work to ensure production is activating workers to fulfil the production plan.

The people who handle the machines and equipment on the shop floor and manufacture the goods are the workers and none other. Unless the workers, the people who produce the goods, are moved into action production targets cannot be reached.

Only when they understand clearly what the Party and the state require of them and when they are convinced of the justness of their work, can the people who produce the goods display a high degree of patriotic enthusiasm and creative initiative. The Party organization at the iron works should immediately explain to the workers the policies, decisions and instructions of the Party and the state and bring home to them the significance of fulfilling this year's national economic plan. At the same time, it must educate them to observe the work day of 480 minutes to the letter and strive to improve the quality of the goods they are manufacturing.

One of the major factors in moving the producer masses is to elevate the vanguard role of Party members and strengthen the activities of the social organizations.

The non-Party masses of the people are inspired by the dedicated struggle of Party members and strive to learn from their example. The Party organization at the iron works should see to it that Party members carry out their production tasks responsibly and lead the masses in all work by showing them a personal example. It should also make sure that the social organizations help the workers and workteams lagging behind to catch up with the more advanced ones, organize and develop emulation movements to increase production and activities for economy among the workers on a wide scale.

Next, the Party organization at the Hwanghae Iron Works should develop a mass movement to protect and take good care of the factory.

The iron works is valuable property belonging to the country and its people. Protecting and taking good care of the plant, therefore, is the sacred duty of its workers. The Party organization should properly

educate the workers and technicians to this end.

Reactionaries are now resorting to every conceivable means to wreck the iron works. Reactionaries who have sneaked into the factory are even attempting to hamper production by driving a wedge between officials of the Industry Bureau and the manager of the iron works and by getting all the office workers and technicians who once served in Japanese imperialist organizations, branded and rejected as collaborators with the Japanese.

We should not be fooled by the tricks of reactionaries. If people with records of service in Japanese imperialist institutions are indiscriminately branded and rejected as collaborators, the consequences will be grave. We should re-educate these people, remould their ideological consciousness and test them through practical work, except those who served the Japanese imperialists voluntarily. If people with such records of service are enthusiastic in their work now, they should be trusted and allowed to settle down to work.

We should completely frustrate the sly, underhanded tricks of the reactionaries to wreck the iron works and hamper production. But the manager alone cannot cope with the struggle against the reactionaries. The broad sections of the people should be enlisted in this struggle. The reactionaries might be able to hoodwink one or two persons but not the masses of the people. If the broad sections of the people are alerted, any move taken by the reactionaries will be exposed and smashed at the opportune moment, and also their penetration can be prevented. The Party organization at the iron works, therefore, should see to it that both the employees and their families maintain a high vigilance and mercilessly combat the reactionaries who attempt to destroy the iron works and hamper production.

To continue. The Party organization at the iron works should show deep concern for the material and cultural lives of the workers.

At the iron works vegetables purchased with state funds have frequently been left to rot because they were not supplied to the workers in time and as many as four hundred state-owned dwelling

houses were sold off to individuals despite the fact that the workers were suffering from the housing shortage. Some of the workers even left the factory because little effort was made to stabilize their life and improve their living standards.

The Party organization at the iron works should pay constant attention to the living conditions of the workers, and ensure that the welfare department officials, in particular, look after the workers' life with a sense of responsibility.

Supplies of non-staple foodstuffs for the workers should be improved. Vegetables and other non-staple foodstuffs provided by the state should be supplied in time, and the iron works, for its part, should produce non-staple foodstuffs for them. The factory's sideline plots which were turned over to the peasants should be restored for growing large quantities of vegetables, plenty of pigs and cows should be raised and fish caught.

Housing for the workers is another question that should be resolved. The iron works should make up for the shortage of houses by building its own through a social movement, instead of depending entirely on the state for housing. The existing workers' houses should be repaired in good time.

The Party organization at the iron works should ensure that the trade union, Democratic Youth League (DYL) and Women's Union organizations arrange regular film and theatrical shows and sports for the working people. At the same time, it should strengthen the education of the workers' families and ensure that many housewives go to work.

In conclusion, I should like to speak briefly about the question of the Party's leadership of physical training which has been brought up at today's meeting.

Developing physical training is very important. The strength of a country depends largely on the extent to which physical training is developed. If a country promotes physical culture and gets all its people physically fit, such a country will become strong. So Party organizations at all levels should have a correct understanding of the

significance of physical training and give meticulous guidance and assistance to this work.

For rapid progress in physical culture, we must get it popularized among the masses. In other words, the tendency to make sports the monopoly of champions should be overcome, and everyone encouraged to take part in sports activities. Physical culture should be briskly developed everywhere—in factories, farm villages, schools, etc., and easily accessible sports events and defence sports encouraged among the masses.

If we are to popularize physical culture, it is essential to train a large contingent of sports officials capable of directing this undertaking. Under the auspices of the Education Bureau and the DYL, measures should be taken to train the cadres needed in this field. The physical culture departments of the teachers training colleges should train plenty of sports officials, and the Security Officers Training School, too, should produce commanding officers qualified to supervise physical training in the army. The Education Bureau should continue to give leadership to the work of physical culture, and social organizations should help by opening the necessary departments. The Education Bureau should present sport badges to those who show an example in contributing to the work of physical training.

## **INSTRUCTIONS AT THE THIRD GRADUATION CEREMONY OF THE SIX-MONTH COURSE OF THE CENTRAL PARTY SCHOOL**

*August 1, 1947*

Comrades,

On the occasion of the third graduation ceremony at the Central Party School today, I warmly congratulate the graduates and express deep gratitude to the teaching staff for their educational efforts, on behalf of the Party Central Committee and all the Korean people.

I am going to speak about a few tasks for the graduates who from tomorrow will be working in the field.

First, you should always rely firmly on the masses of the people in your work, show an example and take the lead among them.

Our Party members are the finest people selected from among the working masses. So they should always be models for the masses and play a leading part in all work.

Our Party membership has played the vanguard role at all times—in the struggle to carry out the agrarian and other democratic reforms, in the building of democracy, and also in implementing this year's national economic plan. They have proved in practice that our Party is a powerful party which serves the people.

In the brief period of less than two years since its foundation, our Party has consolidated itself and developed into a strong party enjoying the deep trust and love of all the Korean people, and is playing the leading role in the building of a new country. It now

occupies a firm sector of the Democratic National United Front (DNUF) and is powerfully mobilizing the broad sections of the masses of various social strata in the struggle to build a completely independent and sovereign state.

Our Party has gained its great strength in such a short time and has been able to take the leading part in the building of a new country because it has always maintained kindred ties with the masses and faithfully served their interests.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle in the past, we defeated the enemy by fighting under the motto: “As fish cannot live without water, so guerrillas cannot live without the people.” The Japanese imperialists likened the anti-Japanese guerrillas to “a drop in the ocean.” If compared with the Japanese imperialist aggressor army in numerical strength, the anti-Japanese guerrillas were, in fact, a drop in the ocean. This small guerrilla force defeated the mighty force of Japanese imperialism and ultimately won precisely because the guerrillas always fought self-sacrificingly for the interests of the people, firmly relying on them.

At all times, you should believe in the strength of the masses, go deeply among them, breathe the same air as them, and show them a personal example in all work, teaching them and learning from them.

At present, some officials frequently fail to show an example to the masses, shouting commands and hurling abuse at them in a bureaucratic manner, instead of showing a personal example to them and leading them along the right path. Such a work style is harmful in that it divorces the Party from the masses of the people and weakens the Party’s leadership function. You must thoroughly overcome the bureaucratic work style and acquire the popular work style.

Today all the Korean people infinitely love and trust our Party and expect a great deal from it. You should struggle devotedly for the interests of the masses and always play the vanguard role among the working masses so as to be worthy of the people’s confidence in our Party and their expectations.

Second, you should have a boundless love for the Party, strictly

observe its organizational discipline and mercilessly combat undisciplined and anarchic practices and factionalist tendencies in particular.

Our Party has now grown into a big party with a membership of 650 000. But it is still at a low level qualitatively as against its numerical growth. Attaining its qualitative consolidation is an essential task now confronting the Party.

If we are to consolidate the Party qualitatively, we must first of all strengthen its cell life. All Party members are supposed to belong to and lead organizational life in a cell, the basic Party organization, undergoing ideological tempering. Only when Party cell life is strengthened, can the membership's Party spirit be tempered, indiscipline, anarchism, factionalism and all other unsound tendencies within the Party exposed to criticism in good time, and the Party's unity of ideology and purpose ensured.

You should exemplarily participate in Party cell life and educate other Party members on the strength of the theories and scientific world outlook you acquired in your school days.

Besides, you should mercilessly combat undisciplined and anarchic manifestations and factionalist tendencies. Acting arbitrarily in disobedience to organizational decisions and instructions, objecting to Party decisions behind the scenes while pretending to support them in public, saying that one agrees with everything at meetings and acting contrary to the commitment on turning one's back—all these are tendencies to indiscipline and factionalism. Experience shows that these tendencies, if left unchecked, grow into factions within the Party and destroy its unity. By drawing lessons from experience, therefore, you should launch a ruthless struggle against indiscipline, anarchism, factionalism and all other undesirable inclinations.

Third, you should correctly put into practice the theories and knowledge you have learned in the school.

You should reject the tendency towards mechanical application of theories and strive to take a realistic approach to them. In other words, you should adapt the theories of the past to the present and

foreign ones to Korea, in keeping with our own realities.

Marxism-Leninism is not a dogma but a creative doctrine. Even advanced foreign experience should not be swallowed as it is but be modified to suit the specific conditions of our country when adopted as ours. And even our own things of the past should not be copied indiscriminately. They should be viewed critically, and progressive and popular elements inherited and developed to conform with present conditions.

In conclusion, you should clearly explain to the people what type of provisional government will have to be set up if it is to be a government genuinely for the people, so that they will staunchly fight to smash the reactionary plots obstructing the establishment of a democratic, independent and sovereign state and build a genuinely unified government.

You should strive to strengthen the DNUF still further. Strengthening this front is essential for the speedy establishment of a democratic, independent and sovereign state. You should accelerate the building of such a state by exposing and smashing all schemes of the reactionaries to wreck the DNUF and split the patriotic, democratic forces and closely rallying all sections of the masses around the united front.

With the firm belief that, deeply aware of the important mission entrusted to you by the Party and the revolution, you will actively contribute towards strengthening the Party by working with all your efforts and talents, I wish you good health and great success in your future work.

**REPORT AT THE PYONGYANG CITY  
CELEBRATION OF THE SECOND  
ANNIVERSARY OF THE  
AUGUST 15 LIBERATION**

*August 14, 1947*

Dear fellow countrymen,

Today we are celebrating the significant second anniversary of the August 15 liberation.

On this historic day when our nation was freed from the prolonged colonial rule of Japanese imperialism, I extend warm congratulations to all the people of north Korea who, bearing on their shoulders the destiny of the country and our posterity, have for two years waged a patriotic struggle for the complete independence and sovereignty and democratic development of the country in the face of all the adverse conditions.

I also offer warm congratulations and encouragement to our compatriots in south Korea—our brothers, sisters and comrades-in-arms—fighting against the traitors to the nation, pro-Japanese elements and terrorists who seek to obstruct the democratic development of the country and to frustrate the building of an independent and sovereign state.

Dear citizens,

Two years has already passed since the end of the Second World War, the grimmest and most sanguinary war in the history of mankind. The Second World War ended with the defeat of Hitlerite

Germany and militarist Japan by the democratic forces including the Soviet Union. The victory of the democratic forces in the Second World War brought liberation and peace to mankind including many small and weak nations in the East and the West.

Now that the harsh war is over, the progressive people of the world are faced with common problems: how to utilize the victory in the Second World War to promote mankind's well-being, how to guarantee a durable peace for mankind and posterity, and how to stimulate rapid national rehabilitation and development for many nations in Europe and Asia and for the small and weak nations freed from colonial rule. These problems are of concern to small and weak colonial nations and to many nations in Europe and Asia that directly experienced all the horrible destruction and sacrifices of the Second World War. Today the progressive people of the world are waging a valiant struggle against the reactionaries in order to resolve these common problems.

What, then, are the changes that have taken place in the international and internal situation since the Second World War?

## **1. THE STRUGGLE BETWEEN THE DEMOCRATIC AND THE REACTIONARY FORCES ON THE INTERNATIONAL ARENA SINCE THE WAR**

The most important changes in the postwar international situation are, first, the growth of the forces of the Soviet Union that saved mankind from the mediaeval and barbarous devastation by Hitlerite fascist Germany; second, the growth of the international democratic forces opposing the international reactionary forces and the introduction of democratic reforms in many countries of Eastern and Southeastern Europe; and, third, the advances of the national liberation movement in the colonial and dependent countries.

As you all know, in the Second World War the Soviet Union, shouldering the heavy burden of the war, performed not only the great mission of defending itself against the Hitlerite marauders' invasion but also the historic mission of liberating many countries of Europe. Moreover, the Soviet Union saved the valuable cultural heritage of the 20<sup>th</sup> century created by mankind from destruction by the fascist Hitlerite jackboot. Thanks to the unyielding struggle and self-sacrificing efforts of its people, the Soviet Union's might was not whittled down but further increased in the course of the war. The Soviet Union has emerged from the war mightier than ever. This is an important change in the postwar international situation.

The international democratic forces firmly united in the course of the Second World War are growing day by day. At present the World Federation of Trade Unions has a membership of 90 million, the World Federation of Democratic Youth 50 million, and the Women's International Democratic Federation 80 million. This clearly indicates to what extent the democratic forces have grown and developed since the war.

I regard it as a great honour for our liberated nation that the Trade Unions of North Korea, the Democratic Youth League of North Korea and the Democratic Women's Union of North Korea have entered the international arena as members of these great international democratic forces and are firmly united with them.

The growth of the international democratic forces finds expression not only in their expansion and development but also in the introduction of democratic reforms in many countries of liberated Eastern and Southeastern Europe. Poland and Czechoslovakia which were under the dictatorship of landlords and capitalists in the past, Bulgaria, Romania and many other countries, under the political and economic control of foreign countries, and Hungary ruled by reactionaries have now embarked on the road of democratic development. In these countries, governments based on Democratic National United Front, the united organizations of the democratic forces, have been formed in place of the anti-people governments of

monopoly capital, and genuine organs of people's power defending the interests of the people have been established. In these countries democratic reforms including nationalization of industry and the agrarian reform are also well under way and people's courts are putting on trial traitors and war criminals. The fact that today, two years after the war and our country's liberation, the international democratic forces counter-posed to the reactionary forces are growing and that democratic reforms are being carried out in many countries of Eastern and Southeastern Europe, is one of the most important events in the postwar international situation. Today I emphasize once again that as a member of the international democratic forces north Korea has carried out the most progressive democratic reforms with success.

Since the war the national liberation movement has gained in scope in colonial and dependent countries. The Second World War against fascism was by nature a just liberation war. Therefore, the events of the Second World War and the victory of the democratic forces heightened the national awareness of people in the colonial and dependent countries and also encouraged them to take the road of struggle with the just demand for national independence and restoration. The bloody struggle of the Indonesian people against the colonial plunderers and the national liberation struggle of the peoples in Vietnam, Palestine and the Philippines are vivid proof that since the war the national liberation struggle has been growing in scope in the colonial and dependent countries.

Dear citizens,

The vast changes that have taken place in the international situation since the war indicate that the nations of the world have learned a serious lesson and will no longer tolerate war; they are strengthening the international democratic forces to resist the new warmongers.

In view of these changes in the postwar international situation, we can draw the conclusion that today the world is heading towards the triumph of peace and democracy.

But, although the international democratic forces are gaining in strength, the world has not yet entered a period of lasting peace and security. The people who gained their grim war experience at first hand are unanimous in longing for peace while the democratic forces are waging a stubborn struggle for a lasting peace and security in the world, but the warmongers in one corner of the world are making adventurous attempts to unleash another war.

The question of liquidating the remnants of fascism after the war, which the Allied nations promised at the time of the Second World War, has not been solved as yet, two years after the termination of hostilities. The horrors of the Second World War have not yet faded from the memory of mankind, but fascist elements and reactionary adventurists have re-emerged in some countries in a desperate effort to rule the world. In West Germany, Spain, Greece and Turkey reactionary fascist cliques are raising their heads again in a new guise, while certain reactionary monopoly capitalists in the United States and Britain are trying to split the tripartite alliance formed by the Soviet Union, the United States and Britain during the war and ignite a new war. In France and Italy, too, the international reactionary forces are asserting themselves.

Following the war the Indonesian people are again waging a bloody struggle against the colonial plunderers for national independence. As long as the colonial marauders occupy their country, the Indonesian people cannot help but wage a grim war shedding their precious blood for national liberation.

Till now, two years after the rout of Japanese imperialism in the East, a fierce, bloody fratricidal war continues in China.

At a time when a postwar patriotic nation-building movement is under way in many countries of Eastern and Southeastern Europe so as to heal the scars of war and develop the national economy, a sanguinary civil war continues in Greece, where a great number of patriots who liberated their country in the Second World War are being slaughtered by the terror of the fascist clique.

What do these developments in China, Indonesia, Greece and

many other countries signify? They point to the emergence and manoeuvring on the international scene of warmongers and fascist hordes who seek to smash world peace and security and unleash another war.

Citizens,

The nations of the world, who shed their blood and made all manner of cruel sacrifices in the grim war, are now sharpening their vigilance as never before and trying to resolve for themselves the future destiny of their countries and coming generations. In particular, many liberated nations in Europe and Asia want to settle the destiny of their countries and coming generations for themselves, instead of leaving it to the reactionaries, and are striving to do so. The nations of the world no longer want to live in the old way; holding the destiny of their countries in their own hands, they are fighting to establish a new, democratic system and wipe out reactionaries and new warmongers. Such, in general, is the postwar international situation.

## **2. THE POLITICAL SITUATION IN KOREA**

Citizens,

What is the political situation in Korea in the two years since liberation?

Our people who had longed for the country's liberation and independence embarked on the rebuilding of their country from the first day of liberation. This can be seen from the fact that immediately after the August 15 liberation people's committees were set up in all parts of the north and south of Korea on the initiative of the people.

But the division of our country hampers its coordinated development and places tremendous obstacles in the way of the political, economic and cultural life of our nation. In the two years since liberation, the changes that have taken place in all spheres of

political, economic and cultural life in north and south Korea are radically different.

In south Korea the reactionary forces consisting of traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese collaborators suppressed and dissolved the people's committees, and up till now have delayed the establishment of a unified provisional government. Such a political situation in south Korea compelled the north Korean people to take the country's destiny into their own hands and wage a solemn struggle for national reconstruction and prosperity.

The north Korean people set about the great work for the democratic development and well-being of the nation. Now that state power is in their hands, they feel keenly the need to establish a unified government as soon as possible so as to guide the political, economic and cultural life of the nation. Unless a unified government is established, it is impossible for the building of democracy to be crowned with success. However, since the establishment of a unified government was delayed by the obstructive manoeuvres of traitors to the nation, pro-Japanese elements and reactionaries in south Korea, it was essential to further strengthen and develop the people's committee, the organ of people's power, in north Korea.

The people's committee is not a form of government imported from abroad due to the political interference of any foreign country; it has been set up by our nation on the initiative of the Korean people, and is the brainchild of liberated Korea. In other words, the people's committee is the most beloved son of the liberated Korean nation and, at the same time, is a son who cares for his country and people most dearly. Therefore, when, under the influence of certain foreign reactionary politicians, the traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements in Korea say they regard the strengthening and development of the genuine people's committee, the child of liberated Korea, as "communism being pursued in north Korea," this cannot be regarded otherwise than as a delirious muttering in their nightmare.

In north Korea, the people's committee established in accordance

with the people's will evinced in elections held on the principle of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot, has been strengthened and developed, and opportunities have been afforded the people for wide participation in the political, economic and cultural life of the state. Today the people enjoy in practice freedom of speech, the press and assembly and the civil rights.

In the two years since liberation great democratic reforms have been carried out in north Korea by the people's committee. We have enforced progressive democratic reforms, including the agrarian reform effected in March 1946, the Law on Nationalization of Industries, the Law on Sex Equality, the Labour Law and so on, and thus fulfilled the great task of democratizing our country.

With their centuries-old aspirations realized through the agrarian reform, the peasants are working enthusiastically to develop agriculture and improve their life.

This year the People's Committee of North Korea is conducting huge irrigation projects investing in them 155 000 000 *won*, and the peasants, too, have undertaken many irrigation works by themselves. By carrying out new irrigation projects, North Hamgyong Province has expanded its paddy fields by 3 800 hectares and Kangwon and South Phyongan provinces have laid out more than 10 000 hectares of paddies.

With the increased application of chemical fertilizer, grain output is on the increase. This spring 97 000 tons of chemical fertilizer were supplied as against 52 600 tons in the spring of last year.

Now that they are the owners of the land, the peasants have a new approach. They conduct widespread campaigns for increased production of grain, including those for land improvement and early sowing. This year's spring sowing actually shows an increase of 20 000 hectares for the dry-field crop area and 35 000 hectares for the paddy-field area.

The development of agriculture is accompanied by an increase in the livestock population. In the first half of this year alone, the number of cattle rose by 40 000 and pigs by 65 000.

As a result of the agrarian reform, the material and cultural standards of the peasants have improved radically. In all parts of north Korea housing construction and reconstruction are well under way. According to the data as of the end of June this year, 54 653 houses had been built in rural areas and 21 451 rebuilt in the previous one year.

The rapid progress made in the countryside can also be seen in the increasing number of farm houses with electric lighting. Farm houses with electric lighting numbered 145 716 before liberation; now there are 264 037, about twice as many. With the strengthening of the material basis of agriculture, the mass cultural work is developing rapidly in the countryside. At the end of June this year, the rural areas had 854 public halls, 5 295 libraries and 37 theatres.

Thanks to the agrarian reform, the food problem has been solved in the main in north Korea, and still now when the new harvest season is near at hand, we have food stocks to last us several months carried over from last year's harvest. The patriotic rice-donating movement initiated by Kim Je Won and many other peasants has made a great contribution to the building of the country. We have used the donated rice, a symbol of the patriotic zeal of the peasants and the first political fruit of the agrarian reform, for the building of the new country and still have more than 1 500 tons left over. In order to convey to posterity the ardent patriotism of the peasants, we are planning to use the rice donated by them so generously to the state for building a magnificent and modern university in Pyongyang, the base of the democratic reforms.

The agrarian reform carried out in north Korea after liberation has thus launched its agriculture into a new orbit of development. That is why the clamour about "communism being pursued in north Korea" made by the reactionary landlords and the traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements hand in glove with them against the agrarian reform which gave land gratis to the peasants and transformed agriculture radically, cannot be regarded otherwise than as desperate, vicious demagoguery.

Dear fellow countrymen,

What are the significance and results of the nationalization of industries in north Korea?

Its great political and economic significance is, first, that it eradicated the economic footholds of the Japanese imperialists, pro-Japanese elements, traitors to the nation and reactionary bourgeois elements and nullified their influence on the political and economic life of the state;

Second, the nationalization of the important means of production enabled the people to play the leading role in the economic development of the state and made it possible to draw up plans for rehabilitation and development of the national economy and to ensure the development of industry and transport;

Third, the conversion into the property of the state and people of major industries built by the sweat and blood of the Korean people laid the material basis for building the foundation of the national economy, for the development of the democratic system and an improvement in the people's well-being.

When they were defeated, the Japanese imperialists played havoc with Korea's industrial and transport establishments, which, however, have been rehabilitated in the shortest possible time by the creative initiative of the people striving to build a new, prosperous country. The patriotic initiative and self-sacrificing efforts of the people can be seen in all the factories and enterprises. The workers in Chongjin did some 9 000 hours of overtime voluntarily in order to rehabilitate quickly the spinning mill ruined by the Japanese imperialists. Consequently, the Chongjin Spinning Mill has been restored and is operating, although the Japanese imperialists had declared it to be past recovery. Thus, the difficult problem of fibres has been solved. Tanchon port, too, abandoned uncompleted by the Japanese imperialists, has been finished seven months ahead of schedule.

Following the nationalization of industries, north Korea drafted a national economic plan and started to carry it out. After publication

of the national economic plan for this year, the first of its kind in liberated Korea, the people made a devoted all-out effort to accomplish it. When we published this plan, our enemies—traitors to the nation, pro-Japanese elements and reactionaries—derided it as fantasy. While our enemies ridiculed it, some of our personnel doubted its feasibility. The fulfilment of the plan for the first half of this year, however, gave a clear-cut answer to such derision and doubt.

What, then, is the success achieved in the first half of the year?

In the first half of this year the output of minerals doubled as compared with the same period of 1946 and the mineral production plan for the second quarter of the year was exceeded by 2 per cent. Compared with the first half of 1946, coal output increased by 70 per cent, electric power by 60 per cent, chemical goods by 16 per cent, and light industry goods by 74 per cent.

We paid great attention to the rehabilitation and development of rail transport, the artery of the national economy. Immediately after liberation, rail transport was in a very bad state. The Japanese imperialists had destroyed about 80 per cent of the locomotives and almost all the freight cars, as well as stations, railway facilities and repair shops, thus throwing rail transport into confusion. The chaos was, however, cleared up by the patriotic struggle of the railway workers, engineers and assistant engineers. Freight haulage was 707 000 tons in April this year and 793 000 tons in May as against 320 000 tons and 332 000 tons in the corresponding months last year. The volume of freight haulage in the second quarter of this year was 106 per cent larger than in the first quarter.

The nationalization of industries inspired our people to display greater creative initiative and have firm faith in the future of our glorious motherland. So, the claim of “communism being pursued in north Korea” made against the laying of a foundation for the national economy and the economic basis for a prosperous, independent and sovereign state following the nationalization of industries, is nothing but abuse emanating from the desperate and vicious demagoguery of the

traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements who are seeking to subordinate our nation again to a foreign country politically and economically.

Dear citizens,

What are the results of the enforcement of the Labour Law and the Law on Sex Equality in north Korea?

With the introduction of the Labour Law and the Law on Sex Equality, the workers now enjoy the right to progressive labour protection for the first time in our history and the women, equal rights with men in the political, economic and cultural life.

The Labour Law has radically improved the living conditions of factory and office workers in north Korea. In the past year 13 720 workers have moved into new houses. The workers also enjoy the benefits of social insurance and labour protection, which were unthinkable in the years of Japanese imperialist rule. This year two special sanatoria and twelve holiday camps have been opened, and 14 000 workers and office employees are now resting at holiday camps. What is more, many exemplary peasants and students are enjoying a holiday there at state expense. On Mt Kumgang 700 students are vacationing, and boy and girl students are camping out at other beauty spots, hot springs and bathing beaches in the provinces and counties, too.

As you see, the north Korean people are greeting the second anniversary of liberation with the gains of the democratic reforms achieved by their patriotic labour and devoted efforts.

But how is south Korea greeting the second anniversary of liberation?

Since liberation south Korea has turned into a den of reactionaries, pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation.

In south Korea the people have no right as a liberated nation to resolve the destiny of the country freely by themselves. Rather, the traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements have control of all organs of power and economic and cultural establishments. Thus, south Korea has now been turned into a masterless, lawless land.

Reaction and terror are rampant in broad daylight in Seoul. In south Korea patriotic personages, who waged a bloody struggle for the honour of the country and the future of the nation and were clapped in prison for many years under Japanese imperialist rule, have been imprisoned again and slaughtered by the crooked hands of the traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese collaborators. Mr. Ryo Un Hyong, one of our nation's honoured patriotic figures, was killed in Seoul in broad daylight by the evil hands of pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation. In south Korea where the "free expression of will by the broad sections of the people" and "extensive democratization" are advocated, it is not even permitted to celebrate the August 15 liberation freely. Such are the happenings in south Korea that take place under the spurious name of "freedom" of speech, the press, assembly and demonstration.

To this day, two years after the country's liberation, the safety of people is not guaranteed and democratic order has not been established in south Korea. Since robbers and terrorist organizations consisting of traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements are on the rampage, the people tremble with fear. Although the Japanese imperialists have gone, the police and administrative systems of Japanese imperialism are maintained as ever in south Korea, and pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation have not been cleaned out of the political, economic and cultural establishments. On the contrary, those who had served as policemen, judges and county magistrates and those who had loudly advocated the "movement for turning the Koreans into subjects of the Japanese Empire" in the years of Japanese imperialist rule, have become "masters" and "leaders" of the "government." Therefore, in south Korea today suppression, imprisonment and slaughter are the order of the day as in the days of Japanese imperialist rule and even more heinous terrorist outrages are committed.

What is the economic situation in south Korea today?

The major industrial establishments of south Korea built by the sweat and blood of the people do not serve as a basis of the national

industry to promote the well-being of the liberated people but have been taken over or are being maintained by the pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation. As a consequence, they have become the economic foundation for reactionary political parties acting against the country and the nation and the material basis for reactionary forces exploiting the people. The productive functions of the key industries in south Korea have been reduced to a record low owing to the operations of speculators, while profiteers are busy speculating in foreign goods.

The information carried in the April 16<sup>th</sup> issue of *Dong-A Ilbo*, south Korea's reactionary paper, clearly shows that the south Korean economy is bankrupt. The paper says, "Compared with industrial output before liberation, the output of the spinning and leather industries had dropped to below 30 per cent, the chemical, rubber and foodstuff industries below 20 per cent, and the engineering and paper industries below 15 per cent. If this state of affairs continues without any countermeasures, it is feared that south Korean industries may face total bankruptcy."

Even according to the highly doctored data published by the south Korean reactionaries, the issue amount of the "Korea Bank notes" was 18 255 345 000 *won* on July 10 this year. This means an increase of 937 973 000 *won* in one month, as compared with 17 317 372 000 *won* on June 10. And if compared with 9 639 986 000 *won* on July 1 last year, it means that 8 615 359 000 *won* bank notes have been issued more during the past year.

Owing to sluggish production and overissue of paper money, prices have spiralled and the people's living standards have fallen unbearably. Even according to the adulterated data issued by the reactionary paper *Hansong Ilbo*, the bankruptcy of the south Korean economy has produced over 2 000 000 jobless and strays and caused people to shout about the "seriousness of the problem of making a living."

The conclusion to be drawn from this is simple. The monopoly control of south Korean industry by the pro-Japanese elements and

traitors to the nation has resulted in a sharp drop in production and, on the other hand, the skyrocketing of prices to plunge the broad sections of the masses of the people into the living hell of poverty. So we arrive at the conclusion that, instead of advancing along the road of economic independence based on the rehabilitation of the national economy, south Korea is proceeding along the road of national ruin as a colonial commodity market with a bankrupt national economy and a flood of goods dumped by foreign monopoly capitalists.

Last year's October Popular Resistance and the nationwide general strike this year in south Korea and the self-sacrificing struggle of the south Korean democratic forces against the traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements which continues till now, were inevitable in the political situation prevailing in south Korea since liberation. No matter how desperately they may try, the reactionaries in south Korea will be powerless to suppress the strength of the Korean people. The democratic forces of south Korea will continue their patriotic struggle to wipe out the reactionaries in south Korea and to save the destinies of the motherland and our posterity.

Citizens,

Such is the overall political situation in Korea as it greets the second anniversary of its liberation. To put the political situation in the north and the south in a nutshell, one is the road to freedom, democracy and complete independence, while the other is the road to slaughter, reaction and subordination. One is the road to prosperity, development and rehabilitation, while the other is the road to decline, ruin and slavery. One means lively activity among the world democratic forces and progress along the road of unbounded hope and happiness in the mainstream of world history, while the other means moving along the scheduled course to ruin by desperately kicking against history.

We should clearly understand that with the 38<sup>th</sup> Parallel as the demarcation line the north and the south of our country have been moving in entirely different directions in the two years since liberation.

### **3. TASKS OF THE NORTH KOREAN PEOPLE GREETING THE SECOND ANNIVERSARY OF LIBERATION**

Dear citizens,

The Korean people have now entered the most important period in their development. In other words, we have crossed into the stage of establishing a democratic provisional government of Korea.

Two months has already elapsed since the USSR-US Joint Commission resumed its work. Our people are following its work with great interest. The Korean people are doing their utmost to facilitate its work and bring about as early as possible the establishment of a provisional government, the earnest desire of our nation.

The work of the USSR-US Joint Commission, however, is not making progress but is delayed in spite of the sincere efforts of the true patriots of Korea and the Soviet delegation.

Why, then, has the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission failed so far to carry out the first stage of its mission? It is due to the manoeuvres of the traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements. A democratic provisional government would already have been set up in our country had it not been for the south Korean traitors' "anti-trusteeship campaign" and the pro-Japanese elements' and national traitors' rigging up of ghost organizations so as to use the important question of resolving the fate of the country and coming generations for their political ends.

Ever since the USSR-US Joint Commission started its work, the democrats and patriotic people of north and south Korea have supported the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers on Korea and worked for the establishment of a democratic

provisional government. However, the traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements fear the establishment of a genuine democratic provisional government in Korea. They are well aware that for them, the democratization of the country and elimination of the remnants of Japanese imperialism will be a deadly blow. Therefore, ever since the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers on Korea was published, they made desperate efforts to check its implementation under the name of “anti-trusteeship.”

The pro-Japanese lackeys, traitors to the nation and leaders of the “movement for turning the Koreans into subjects of the Japanese Empire” who hold their own well-being dearer than the interests of the country and the nation, are trying to foil the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission by an undisguised “anti-trusteeship” campaign on the one hand and, on the other, to scuttle it from within by manoeuvring craftily under the deceptive signboard of “supporting” the decision of the Moscow conference. They have formed bogus organizations of a one-man-one-party or three-men-one-party style and are trying to make them participate in the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission. Moreover, they are shamelessly manoeuvring to draw groups of speculators, profiteers and terrorists into its work under the name of so-called political party or social organization. By so doing they intend to confuse, delay and frustrate the work of the commission. Therefore, the Korean people are quite right when they demand that those open and secret plotters be disqualified as the ones to be consulted on the question of the establishment of a provisional government.

Dear citizens,

At present the Korean people and true patriots are duty bound to crush the treacherous attempts of the traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements who are obstructing the establishment of a democratic provisional government in Korea and to help and cooperate in every way with the USSR-US Joint Commission. Today when the establishment of a Korean provisional government is on the order of the day, the genuine democratic political parties and social

organizations defending the interests of the country and the nation should come forward with an action programme conforming to the demands of our nation and fight to put it into practice.

What, then, should all the political parties and social organizations in north Korea demand for the establishment of a democratic provisional government of Korea?

First, Korea should be declared a democratic people's republic and all power in the republic, from the democratic provisional government of Korea to local people's committees, should belong to the people.

Second, the democratic provisional government of Korea should represent broad democratic political parties and social organizations, and should be capable of unifying our country politically and economically and rebuilding and developing it into an independent and sovereign state free from foreign interference.

Third, the democratic provisional government of Korea should, without fail, make a declaration on civil rights. The Korean people who had no rights whatsoever under Japanese imperialist rule should enjoy all the rights due to the citizens of a democratic, independent and sovereign state. All the Korean people must be granted freedom of speech, the press, assembly, association, etc., and all the women of Korea must have equal rights with men the same as in north Korea.

Fourth, the Korean democratic provisional government should expose and eliminate from the central and local government organs the pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation who collaborated actively with the Japanese imperialists. It is impossible to democratize our country without liquidating the traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements. We must wipe out the remnants of Japanese imperialism from all fields of politics, the economy, culture and ideology.

Fifth, the Korean democratic provisional government should introduce throughout Korea the same democratic reforms in the economic field as enforced in north Korea. The Korean people demand that the provisional government carry out on a nationwide

scale the agrarian reform, nationalization of industries, the Labour Law, etc., which have already been effected in north Korea.

Dear citizens,

Such are the basic demands of the overwhelming majority of the Korean people today when the founding of a Korean provisional government is on the point of being materialized. These demands should definitely become the basis of the Korean provisional government to be set up in the future.

The historic achievements of the north Korean people in the two years following liberation are really outstanding. The results of the democratic reforms in north Korea serve as the foundation for the development of our country and, at the same time, as a solid basis for the building of a prosperous state. In the two years of liberation the north Korean people have worked devotedly to build a prosperous state and have won a brilliant victory in overcoming difficulties. Never will they or can they yield to anybody the priceless gains of the democratic reforms.

However, the work we have accomplished in the two years since liberation is but the beginning of the building of a new country and the difficulties we have encountered are still the initial ones. We are entrusted with the honourable and important mission of building a new country and have still more complex and serious difficulties ahead. The Korean people should all rise in a patriotic struggle to accomplish this great mission by surmounting all the difficulties besetting the path ahead of them.

What, then, are our tasks as we greet the second anniversary of liberation?

First, we should consolidate and develop the successes achieved in the democratic reforms and turn the organs of people's power at all levels from the centre to the lowest echelon into authoritative ones serving the people more faithfully and enjoying their love and support.

Second, we should consolidate and develop the achievements the north Korean people have scored through patriotic initiatives and

self-sacrificing efforts in the fulfilment of the national economic plan for the first half of 1947 and should fulfil the plan for the second half of the year without fail by making effective use of the experience and lessons gained in implementing the plan for the first half. The struggle to fulfil the national economic plan is a struggle to build a prosperous country and an independent and sovereign state. We should fulfil this year's national economic plan and thus lay not in word but in deed a solid material foundation for the prosperity of the country and the nation.

Third, today when the establishment of a Korean provisional government is imminent, we should sharpen national vigilance as never before and deal a mortal blow to the traitors, pro-Japanese elements and all other reactionaries through a nationwide effort by more firmly uniting and rallying the democratic forces of Korea. The struggle for the unity and cohesion of the democratic forces is one to wipe out the reactionaries and build a democratic, independent and sovereign state.

Fourth, we must give nationwide support to the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission which is endeavouring to carry out the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers on Korea. At the same time, we must expose and eliminate promptly the traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements who are attempting to disrupt the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission from within and without. For this, we must intensify the work of infusing the masses with national hatred and hostility against them. It should be the most urgent task for the democratic forces of Korea to wage an implacable struggle against the traitors to the nation and pro-Japanese elements who are opposed to the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers on Korea and are attempting to frustrate the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission. Only by intensifying this struggle can we push forward the work of the joint commission and facilitate the establishment of a democratic provisional government of Korea corresponding to the will of the people. Therefore, the struggle against the traitors to the nation, pro-Japanese henchmen and

“anti-trusteeship” elements is a struggle for the welfare of our country and coming generations and for the building of an independent and sovereign state.

Citizens,

In the two years of liberation we have enhanced our people’s great organizing ability and accumulated valuable experience. Two years of building democracy has tempered and united our people politically and organizationally and strengthened them economically. Two years of building democracy has shown that there is no difficulty we cannot overcome and that there is no fortress we cannot take. When the people have power in their hands, their might will be irresistible.

After a bitter life of colonial slavery for 36 long years, our people will never repeat a life like that. We cannot leave the fate of our country, our nation and our posterity to the pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation who are quislings and should take it into our own hands and settle it by ourselves.

Upholding the banner of the Democratic National United Front, we should vigorously advance for the building of a prosperous motherland and an independent and sovereign state.

Victory will be ours and shine with the people for ever. Let us move forward for the country’s honour and the prosperity of coming generations.

Eternal glory to our forerunners who fell at the vicious hands of the Japanese imperialists while fighting for the country’s liberation!

Long live the second anniversary of the August 15 liberation!

Long live the strengthening and development of the Democratic National United Front!

Long live the building of a democratic people’s republic of Korea!

Long live the liberated Korean people!

## **TWO YEARS OF DEMOCRATIC CONSTRUCTION**

**Discourse Given to a Newspaper**

*August 15, 1947*

The political situation in Europe and Asia has undergone a great change since the Second World War which ended in the rout of fascist Hitlerite Germany and imperialist Japan, mankind's common enemies, and the triumph of the democratic camp.

Unprecedented progress has been made in human history with many nations in the world establishing power for themselves and, with tremendous united strength, victoriously carrying out democratic tasks on a new, democratic principle.

As a member of the growing international democratic forces, our country is also showing the world brilliant successes in democratic construction and making a new history by leaps and bounds. This is thanks to the heroic struggle of the Korean people who defeated Japanese imperialism, the aggressor in the East, and freed themselves from its colonial yoke.

In spite of their splendid national traditions, their long history of 5 000 years, brilliant culture and abundant natural resources, the Korean people had suffered for 36 years from the savage repression and brutal exploitation by the heinous Japanese imperialists. Our people had experienced all sorts of unheard-of maltreatment and pain in a grim situation, deprived of all rights and freedoms.

The big businesses and industrialists of Japanese imperialism

intensified their inhuman exploitation at factories and enterprises, bleeding the Korean workers white. In the countryside, the Japanese imperialists drove the Korean peasantry to the brink of starvation. Every autumn more than three-fourths of all the peasants had nothing but empty barns instead of rejoicing over the harvest, as they were harassed by debts to be paid to the money-lenders. Until the last moment of their annihilation the malicious Japanese imperialists had pursued a barbarous colonial policy and plunged Korea into a state of ruin.

But, now that it is liberated, north Korea, under the freest circumstances it has ever seen, is entering a stage of historic leaps forward in democratic development in all political, economic and cultural spheres. This graphically illustrates that the road to democracy under which the masses of the people take a direct part in state, public and political affairs is the only correct road to quickly rehabilitate and develop the national economy and national culture, establish an independent and sovereign democratic state and guarantee its prosperity and progress. The democratic development of the country is a historic task devolving upon the liberated Korean people.

It is true that the two years after liberation was but a brief period. However, it was a period of historic significance for our nation. In these years, amid the waves of victories and emotions, the great forces of democracy grew in strength and democratic reforms were carried out with success in north Korea. The democratic reforms in north Korea that included the agrarian reform, nationalization of major industries such as factories, mines, power stations, rail transport, communications and banks, and enforcement of the Labour Law and the Law on Sex Equality were carried out according to the Korean people's will, and reflected their genuine interests.

The democratic reforms could be carried out successfully in north Korea because the Democratic National United Front (DNUF), an organization embracing all the progressive democratic forces, warmly supported the people's committee, a new people's organ of power.

The DNUF which embraces more than six million people affiliated with democratic political parties and social organizations strongly supports all the policies of the people's committee and gives active assistance in their implementation.

With united effort and concerted action the north Korean people are successfully rebuilding and developing the economy destroyed by the Japanese imperialist marauders. The vast masses of the working people who have buckled down to production efforts and political activity are achieving splendid results in overfulfilling the national economic plan for 1947 through really strenuous and selfless work. This testifies to the advance of democracy.

Thanks to the devoted endeavours of the workers, technicians and senior officials at factories and enterprises, the industrial sphere overfulfilled its plan for the first half of this year by eight per cent and the coal, chemical and light industries, in particular, have overfulfilled their production plans by far, supplying large quantities of products to the people.

As a result of the agrarian reform many peasants are warmly supporting the policies of the People's Committee of North Korea, actively advocating the establishment of democratic order and zealously joining all the rest of the people in democratic construction.

With firm confidence and hope north Korea's intellectuals too are dedicating all their experience and knowledge to the building of a democratic, independent and sovereign state and contributing to the work for the country's prosperity and progress and the people's well-being. Because of their endeavours institutions of higher learning and numerous middle schools are training large numbers of our own cadres who will serve the country and the people. In north Korea which has possibilities of restoring and developing science, culture and the arts, intellectuals are giving full play to their creative talents and working very hard.

For the first time in history the people in north Korea have correctly realized their mission to carve the country's destiny in a responsible way. Thus our people are assuming new attitudes towards

the country, new attitudes towards labour and state and public property. The emulation drives for increased production at factories and enterprises such as the emulations and rush weeks to exceed production quotas, and the peasant masses' patriotic campaigns for the complete and pre-scheduled delivery of tax in kind—all these are to be seen only in a people's country where the working masses hold power in their hands and spare no efforts to build a new, prosperous nation.

Indeed, in the last two years the north Korean people have made tremendous achievements in the cause of democratic construction. On the basis of these achievements Korea will be a more prosperous people's country, and a democratic people's republic will be established here in our country, which is the long-cherished desire of all the Korean people. All power in the republic will be in the hands of the masses of the people.

The Korean people express their gratitude to the Soviet people for their fraternal assistance in their work to found an independent and sovereign state.

Friendship between the Korean and Soviet peoples is long standing. The victory of the Great October Socialist Revolution in 1917 exerted an influence on many colonial countries in the East. The struggle of the Soviet people to overthrow the reactionary regime of the landlords and capitalists and set up people's power greatly inspired our people's anti-Japanese national liberation struggle.

The friendship between the Korean and Soviet peoples was sealed more firmly with blood in the struggle against Japanese imperialism. This friendship will grow in the future.

# **THE WORKERS' PARTY OF NORTH KOREA MARKS ITS FIRST ANNIVERSARY**

*August 28, 1947*

## **1. BRILLIANT ACHIEVEMENTS IN ONE YEAR**

We are celebrating the first anniversary of the Workers' Party of North Korea. In the short period of one year, the Workers' Party has done a great amount of work which would ordinarily have taken 10 to 20 years to accomplish.

Our Party has rapidly grown into a mass-based party with a membership of 680 000, whereas it had some 370 000 members at the time of the merger.

The Workers' Party has taken into its ranks the best, bravest and most politically conscious progressive elements, who are likely to become vanguards, from among the broad sections of the working people in north Korea. Almost all true patriots in every factory, farm village and town who are active in state affairs and work in the interests of the people and command their love have been admitted to the Workers' Party.

Many of the best of the working class, the class that constitutes the leading force in building up the state and the core of the working people, have joined the Party and become its nucleus. The Workers' Party comprises progressive elements from among the toiling peasants and working intellectuals, with advanced workers as its pivot.

The Party's organizational system has been well established, with the result that Party organizations at all levels from the Party Central Committee down to provincial, city, county and sub-county committees and factory and village cells are composed of fine Party members, and a large number of competent Party cadres are being trained in practical work. The Party has established a wide network of cells in factories, rural villages and urban residential quarters, and seen to it that every Party member leads a disciplined life in his Party cell.

Party cell holds regular or occasional meetings to discuss pressing Party tasks and strives to carry them out. The cell gets each member to propagate the Party's policies, ensures their implementation by giving assignments to the members to carry out among the masses, admits non-Party activists to membership, rallies the masses around the Party and ensures the ideological unity of its members.

With the strengthening of cell life, strict discipline has been established within the Party, the entire membership has been united around the Party Central Committee and democratic centralism has been consolidated.

The Party has ensured ideological unity and concerted action through a resolute struggle against all undesirable tendencies within it, such as towards desultory and unorganized liberalism, individual heroism, unprincipled factionalism and sectarianism—the last, a historical inheritance.

The political and ideological level of Party members has risen through an energetic struggle against the vestiges of feudal and colonial ideas which are an evil hangover from the prolonged colonial rule of the Japanese imperialists. By conducting educational work to arm the entire membership with the Party's political line, the Party has brought them to the profound realization that if we are to build a democratic people's republic in Korea today, it is necessary to struggle against the pro-Japanese elements, traitors to the nation and remnants of feudalism which are obstructing it and to unite all the democratic forces without fail.

The Party has formed a Democratic National United Front with all political parties, social organizations and people of all classes and strata, and established the people's committee, an organ of people's power, by mobilizing the masses of the people from all walks of life. The Party saw to it that its members took an active part in democratic reforms carried out by the organ of people's power and that, as workers most faithful to the people, they brought the democratic reforms to a victorious conclusion in one year by organizing and guiding the people.

Through the actual struggle for the democratic reforms, our Party proved not only theoretically but also in deeds that it is a party fighting sincerely in the interests of the people. As a result, it has now come to enjoy the deepest confidence of the people, and the Korean people entrust their destiny wholly to our Party which has a bond of kinship with them.

Supported and trusted by the people and rallying the broad sections of the people around itself, our Party has become the central force in the Democratic National United Front of North Korea, and it has grown into a powerful political party of the masses that is playing a leading role in the building of a democratic Korea.

Our Party is mobilizing its members and the masses to fulfil the 1947 national economic plan—a plan aimed at laying the economic base for an independent and sovereign state—so as to provide the people with a good life.

Our Party has enlisted resourceful technicians and skilled workers, active workers who are Party members, and the labouring masses for rapidly rebuilding the factories, enterprises, mines, railways, etc., which the Japanese imperialists demolished when they withdrew, and it is exerting every effort to improve the living standards of the people and develop the national economy.

A large number of progressive educators, cultural workers and other intellectuals have joined our Party and are working with devotion to set up and develop educational establishments, theatres, libraries, newspapers and other cultural organizations so as rapidly to

promote national culture and train cadres of our own.

Our Party is deeply rooted in the rural areas. Its members in the countryside provide a model for all the peasants in developing agriculture and are active in the drive for increased output.

Many Party members who have earned the love and respect of the masses have been elected people's committee members, and are strengthening and advancing the work of the people's assemblies and the people's committees by taking an active part in it. They are raising the prestige of the people's committees by faithfully putting into effect all the laws made by the people and taking an active part in everything which safeguards the interests of the people.

Those of our Party members who are most faithful in the struggle against all vicious elements, including the pro-Japanese and traitors to the nation who infringe upon the interests of the people and sell out the nation, are working in the security organs and fulfilling their mission with credit.

Thus, our Party members are resolutely fighting in all domains to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state, and in particular, they are working with zeal to overfulfil the 1947 Plan for the Development of the National Economy. The production figures reached in the first half of the year convince us that we will certainly win a brilliant victory in carrying out the plan for the current year.

All this shows that the leading role of our Party and the devoted struggle of its members constitute the surest guarantee for the prosperity and honour of our nation.

## **2. THE CORRECTNESS OF THE POLITICAL LINE OF THE PARTY**

The rapid consolidation and growth of the Workers' Party and the brilliant victories in building democracy have not come about by

chance. They are due to the fact that the entire membership has correctly carried out the Party's political line, united firmly around the Party Central Committee.

Our Party works out the correct political line suited to the actual conditions in our country and the entire membership strives to implement it. Our Party has always been with the people, fought together with them, shaped its policies in conformity with their interests and vital needs and enlisted all forces in carrying them out.

The basic political line of our Party was already firmly laid down by the time the Central Organizing Committee of the Communist Party of North Korea, the predecessor of our Party, was set up immediately after liberation on August 15, 1945. At that time, our Party set before all the Korean people the basic duty of building a people's republic in Korea along democratic lines and set forth the immediate tasks for its fulfilment as follows:

1) To rally all patriotic, democratic forces by forming a democratic national united front embracing all patriotic and democratic political parties and groups and, on this basis, to work for the establishment of a democratic people's republic to ensure full national independence and sovereignty;

2) To liquidate the remnant forces of Japanese imperialism, the lackeys of international reaction and all other reactionaries, who constitute the biggest obstacle to the building of a democratic country, thereby facilitating the development of our nation along democratic lines;

3) To organize, first of all, people's committees as organs of genuine people's power in different districts with a view to establishing a unified all-Korea democratic provisional government; to carry out democratic reforms, rehabilitate the factories and enterprises and the national economy as a whole, all ravaged by the Japanese imperialists, and raise the material and cultural standards of the people, thereby laying the groundwork for an independent democratic state; and

4) To expand and strengthen the Party and energetically push

forward the social organizations' work of organizing and rallying the people of all walks of life around the Party so as to fulfil all these tasks.

This is the political line set forth by our Party immediately after the August 15 liberation.

Our Party is the advanced detachment of the working masses of Korea uniting in it the true patriots who fought for the liberation of the Korean nation at home and abroad and the advanced elements who waged an untiring struggle for the benefit of the toiling masses.

It was of prime importance to strengthen our Party and rally the broad sections of the people around it if we were to win victory in the hard struggle against the remnant forces of Japanese imperialism and the feudal forces, its accomplices, and against the lackeys of international reaction and to build a completely independent and democratic country by mustering all the democratic forces.

Our Party has done a great deal of work to draw into its ranks patriotic fighters and the finest, advanced elements from among the working masses. From the time of the August 15 liberation to just before the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers was announced, we did extensive organizational work in the Party and the mass organizations. As a result, in only a few months the Party rallied thousands of fine, advanced elements into its ranks and built up its mass organizations embracing hundreds of thousands of members.

When the decision on the Korean question was adopted at the Moscow conference, our Party immediately started a struggle to implement it. The conference decision served to reveal clearly to the masses the fundamental antagonism between the progressive and the reactionary forces in Korea. The reactionary elements, who were seeking to sell out Korea to foreign imperialists again and turn it back into a colony of imperialism and to feudalism, came out openly in opposition to the decision, while the progressive forces that wanted to develop Korea along democratic lines and build a completely independent and sovereign state without foreign interference took a

resolute stand in support of the decision.

Our Party gave unqualified support to the decision and fought determinedly against all the reactionary forces that were opposed to it. The Party waged a vigorous struggle to unite the masses of the people more firmly, carry out the democratic reforms, improve the people's living standards and lay the political, economic and cultural foundations for the building of a democratic country. Since then our Party has, through practical struggle, consolidated itself organizationally, strengthened its unity and cohesion with the broad sections of the masses and grown into an ever greater force.

United around our Party, the masses boldly turned out to put the democratic reforms proposed by the Party into effect.

On February 8, 1946, our Party called a consultative meeting of representatives of all political parties, social organizations, administrative bureaus and local people's committees, where the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea (PPCNK) was founded and its eleven immediate tasks were decided on as follows:

1. To make a clean sweep of the pro-Japanese and reactionary elements and appoint competent cadres to the leadership of all organs, thereby strengthening the administrative apparatus in each district;

2. To deal with the land and forests confiscated from the Japanese aggressors and pro-Japanese reactionary elements as soon as possible and make preparations for the confiscation of the Korean landlords' land by appropriate methods, the nationalization of the forests, the abolition of farm rents and the free distribution of land to the peasants;

3. To reorganize productive enterprises so that they turn out the daily necessities, and develop them;

4. To restore rail transport, communications, etc., completely;

5. To readjust the financial machinery, including the banks, and establish correct policies for foreign and domestic trade;

6. To promote the development of small- and medium-scale enterprises and encourage the creativity of the entrepreneurs and traders;

7. To give active assistance to the working-class movement and set up a wide network of factory and mill committees in the factories, coal and ore mines, transport organs, and so on;

8. To reform the education system along democratic lines, increase the number of primary and middle schools, prepare for the training of teachers and compile textbooks in the Korean language;

9. To educate the people in truly democratic ideas and conduct the work of cultural enlightenment extensively among the people from all walks of life in order to dispel the servile spirit implanted by Japanese imperialism in the past;

10. To take appropriate measures to solve the serious food problem in north Korea quickly; and

11. To explain to the whole people the true meaning of the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers on the Korean question, which is fair and corresponds to the interests of the Korean people.

Our Party fully supported the decision on the immediate tasks of the people's committee adopted at this meeting and, considering the decision its practical political line, concentrated the efforts of the entire Party on its implementation.

Our Party gave full support to the Law on Agrarian Reform promulgated by the people's committee on March 5, 1946. Regarding the agrarian reform as the most important task to be carried out ahead of other democratic reforms, the Party mobilized its membership to ensure its victorious accomplishment.

In the course of the struggle to carry it out, the prestige of the Party rose among the broad sections of the masses, and the entire peasantry came to admit that our Party was the only one thoroughly defending its interests.

As a result, large numbers of fine, advanced elements from among the peasant masses were admitted into the ranks of our Party, which made rapid progress both quantitatively and qualitatively.

Our Party mobilized very many workers to help the peasants actively with the agrarian reform, thereby ensuring its smooth

progress and further consolidating the worker-peasant alliance.

Giving unconditional support to the 20-Point Platform of the PPCNK made public on March 23, 1946, our Party accepted it as a programme of action for itself and for all the social organizations and strove for its implementation.

Our Party played the vanguard role in putting into effect the Labour Law of June 24, 1946, the Law on Agricultural Tax in Kind of June 27, the Law on Sex Equality of July 30, the Law on Nationalization of Industries of August 10 and the democratic Election Law. Through the struggle to enforce these laws it has become clearer to everyone that our Party consistently fights for the benefit of the working people, and the confidence of the masses in our Party has increased tremendously.

Everything that has happened shows that our Party's political line and all the measures it took in the struggle to implement it were absolutely correct. Because our Party mapped out a correct political line and mobilized the masses to implement it, we have been victorious and our Party has quickly become a powerful political party enjoying the love of the people.

Our Party will always have the support of the masses and will always be victorious in the struggle to carry out its political line.

### **3. THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WORKERS' PARTY AND THE CORRECTNESS OF ITS ORGANIZATIONAL LINE**

If we were successfully to fulfil the great historic task of building a completely independent and sovereign state by rallying the democratic forces, the first thing that had to be done was to strengthen the Party.

Since its inception, our Party has held fast to the correct

organizational line of consolidating its ranks both organizationally and ideologically, ensuring unity of ideology and will in the Party and promoting its rapid growth. It has fought persistently to ensure the purity and unity of its ranks ever since the Communist Party, the predecessor of the Workers' Party, was founded immediately after liberation.

In the early period of the Communist Party the grave phenomenon appeared of pro-Japanese and alien elements having wormed their way into the Party, infringing upon the interests of the masses and divorcing the Party from the masses in violation of the Party's political line.

Local separatists and factionalists attempted to hinder the unity of our Party and tear it into various factional groups. Many "Leftist" or Rightist opportunists sneaked into the Party, and deliberately tried to distort the Party's correct political line and hamper its execution in every way.

The Party, however, adhered to its correct political and organizational lines and waged an uncompromising struggle against anti-Party elements of all kinds. Following the Third Enlarged Executive Committee Meeting of the Central Organizing Committee of the Communist Party of North Korea on December 17, 1945, our Party launched a decisive struggle against all the alien elements that had sneaked into it. It screened its members, issued standard membership cards, expelled the alien and pro-Japanese elements, dealt a decisive blow at the local separatists who had the liberalistic and factionalist tendencies to set themselves against the line of the centre and to ignore its instructions, and ensured the ideological and organizational unity of the Party.

Through this struggle, our Party grew stronger organizationally and ideologically and the members' Party spirit was enhanced. This ensured the decisive role of our Party in the struggle for the successful implementation of the democratic reforms.

Correctly, our Party executed its organizational line of putting itself on a broader basis and becoming a political party of the masses

at the most suitable stage of development of our country.

Thanks to the democratic reforms carried out in north Korea in the past year, a big change took place in the life of the workers, peasants and intellectuals.

The workers, freed from colonial exploitation, are now working for themselves and in the interests of the people and society in factories and other enterprises which have become the property of the people, and they are provided with the possibility of taking an active part in the political life of the state. As a result, the political level of the working class has risen remarkably.

The peasants, emancipated from landlord exploitation and oppression, are now able to farm freely on their own land and are taking an active part in building a democratic country with great political zeal.

The intellectuals, who served the Japanese imperialist exploiters in the past, are now working for their country and nation, and for the good of the people and the working masses, and their thinking has changed and developed rapidly along new, democratic lines.

All this constituted the solid foundations for strengthening the alliance of workers, peasants and intellectuals, and also brought into focus the need to strengthen it. The workers, peasants and intellectuals came to the keen realization that their basic interests were in full accord and that strengthening their alliance was the most important guarantee for consolidating the Democratic National United Front and for building a democratic state successfully.

Thus, the question arose of merging the parties—the Communist Party which represented the working class, and the New Democratic Party which stood for the interests of the peasantry and the intelligentsia. This merger was an urgent demand arising out of the social development of our country and fully accorded with the interests of the working masses. The merger of the two parties, therefore, was warmly supported by all working people and was successfully accomplished in only a month.

As a result of the merger, there was a great influx into the Party of

advanced elements from among the workers, peasants and intellectuals, and in a short span of time our Party became a mass-based party uniting in its ranks hundreds of thousands of members.

With the expansion of our Party, the unity of the people based on the alliance of the workers, peasants and intellectuals grew firmer, and the democratic reforms and the movement for building up the country went from triumph to triumph.

The Party has always fought to strengthen its organization and discipline, while rapidly expanding its ranks. Its Central Committee's inspection of all provincial Party organizations and the guidance it gave them some time ago have established our Party's organizational system very well down to the lowest levels. The Party bodies at all levels have turned out a large number of competent cadres capable of skilfully mobilizing the masses and of directing the work of building democracy.

All this proves the correctness of the organizational line of the Party.

#### **4. THE IMMEDIATE TASKS OF OUR PARTY AS IT GREET'S ITS FIRST ANNIVERSARY**

Our Party has made rapid progress in a short time and won great victories in very complex circumstances.

But we must on no account become complacent. Our Party is not yet tempered enough in difficult struggle and lacks experience.

We must not allow ourselves to be carried away by our successes, but should make every effort to raise the quality of the Party ranks while consolidating the victories already won. We must make a profound study of the rich revolutionary experience of the advanced parties and of Marxism-Leninism, apply what we learn to suit the

situation in Korea, rectify our shortcomings and develop our strong points.

Thus, our Party should be built into a powerful party capable of vigorously forging ahead, bearing the destiny of the Korean people on its shoulders, under all circumstances, however difficult, and of defeating any enemy.

To this end:

1) The Party organizations must be further consolidated.

The organizational life of members must be strengthened in all Party organizations from the Party committees at all levels down to the cells in towns, factories and farm villages.

The cell is the basic organization which educates Party members, sees to their ideological training and guides their daily life. Cell life provides the basic political and organizational life of Party members. Without healthy cell life, the members' Party spirit cannot be enhanced nor can ideological and political unity be ensured within the Party. It is, therefore, our prime duty to strengthen cell life in order to make our Party strong.

There are still some Party organizations which fail to organize cell life soundly. We must put an end to this situation as soon as possible.

Each cell must convene regular or occasional meetings in a planned way to discuss Party work, give assignments to members, verify their fulfilment and conduct criticism to enhance ideological unity within the Party, and each must organize the members' Party life so that they spread the Party's policies among the masses and strive to carry them out. It is pointless to work perfunctorily without making any preparations and plans. The Party organizations at all levels should strive more energetically to strengthen cell life.

2) The style of Party work must be improved.

The democratic style of work has not yet been firmly established in our Party.

Bureaucratic, formalistic and liberalistic styles of work, survivals of Japanese imperialism, which are still rather widespread in the Party, are highly detrimental to its development and consolidation.

Some people have the tendency to bluster at the masses instead of organizing and guiding them, and to berate them for their backwardness instead of breathing the same air and educating them kindly. These people become estranged from the masses. This is what is meant by bureaucracy.

Formalism refers to the style of work whereby in anything he does, a person does not investigate the matter to find out the truth, does not analyze things carefully, does not organize his work meticulously, but does things mechanically and perfunctorily and merely puts up an empty facade.

The liberal tendency is to act as one pleases in an unprincipled manner, disregarding the decisions and directions of the organization and to engage in double-dealing, that is, to feign obedience but do the opposite behind the scene, to express approval of everything at a meeting but act otherwise as soon as one leaves it.

We must resolutely fight against all these practices.

We should acquire the style of work in which we go among the masses and rank-and-file Party members to explain things patiently to them, find out what they are thinking and lead them towards our goal. Cadres should stop ordering the masses about, but personally set an example and become one with them. They should become closest friends of the masses, going among them, teaching them and learning from them, instead of criticizing or abusing them for their ignorance.

In tackling any matter, we should organize our work meticulously and carry it out responsibly after correctly finding out the facts of the matter by closely studying, investigating and examining them. We should establish the style of work whereby we investigate any mistake to find the cause of it, analyze its nature and take measures to rectify it thoroughly. In short, the style of work we must acquire is to inquire into the essence and content instead of skating over the surface and sticking to form in solving any question.

The principle of the minority submitting to the majority should be strictly observed. It is the organizational principle of our Party that the Party member must obey the decisions of the Party, the individual

must obey the organization and the minority must obey the majority. Indiscipline is a harmful tendency which disrupts the unity of the Party and wrecks its united action. We must intensify the struggle against such pernicious tendencies as indiscipline, individual heroism, factionalism, parochialism and nepotism that are still to be found in the Party, and thus strengthen its unity.

Criticism and self-criticism must be intensified within the Party in order to rectify our shortcomings in good time. Some Party members and cadres only like to blow their own trumpet and love being extolled to the skies, but dislike criticism. This is a wrong attitude. Just criticism and counsel play a great role in correcting the errors of individual Party members and in consolidating the Party organization. We should adopt the sound style of work of promoting principled criticism and accepting comradely criticism with an open mind.

3) Inner-Party education must be intensified if the Party is to grow in scope and to improve qualitatively.

Our Party should arm itself firmly with the advanced, revolutionary theory of Marxism-Leninism. Lenin once said: "Without a revolutionary theory there can be no revolutionary movement," and "...The role of vanguard fighter can be fulfilled only by a party that is guided by the advanced theory."

Our Party must take these words as a guide to its action today. It must without fail arm itself with advanced, revolutionary theory if it really wants to bear the destiny of the Korean people on its shoulders and build a democratic state and a progressive, democratic society that can guarantee the people a happy life.

We should undertake extensive educational work to study the Marxist-Leninist revolutionary theory, the rich experience of the Communist Party and people of the Soviet Union and the experience of the revolutionary movements in other countries and to study the history and realities of our country.

We should in this way train each of our Party members to be a worker who has a correct understanding of our Party's policies and is capable of mobilizing the people, and we should see to it that he is

always a model and plays the leading part in the struggle for democracy waged with all other political parties and all social organizations.

Our Party members should be ardent patriots. They ought to study hard to raise their politico-theoretical level, and they should make an energetic effort to master techniques so as to be good builders capable of creditably discharging their duties in their respective fields.

Our Party should train large numbers of technicians, skilled workers, educators, political workers, military personnel, scientists, artistes, etc., who are armed with advanced, revolutionary ideas and have a high technical level, and raise their role in all fields, and thus successfully fulfil the great task of building an independent country entrusted to it by our people.

4) While consolidating the Party, we should reinforce the mass organizations under its guidance.

Without rallying broad mass organizations around it, our Party would eventually become something like a man with only bones but no flesh. Our Party, therefore, should work to consolidate all social organizations, unite the broad sections of the masses in them, educate broader sections of the masses through these organizations and unite them closely around the Party. We should get the masses to realize that our Party is their advanced detachment and closest friend fighting resolutely in their interests, and we should be unremitting in our efforts to cement the unity of the Party with the masses.

Our Party should make constant endeavours to strengthen our united front with the Democratic Party and the Chongu Party. We should get each Party member thoroughly to understand that by acting in close cooperation with these parties at the present stage, our Party can win a brilliant victory in the struggle against our common enemy, the reactionaries at home and abroad. We must be clear that only those Party members who endeavour to strengthen the united front and carry on its work well can be rated as Workers' Party members who are really fighting for our Party and are faithful to its policies. Anyone who deliberately disrupts the united front should be

regarded as one who is creating favourable conditions for the enemy and doing great harm to our Party and people.

5) Our Workers' Party members should be the first to give active support to the people's committee, the organ of people's power, and should fight to the best of their ability for the implementation of all its policies, thus proving themselves trustworthy servants of the country and the people.

We should study every decree of the people's committee, explain it to the people and set an example in observing it.

Our Party must fight resolutely against undesirable elements still lurking within the people's committees or occasionally stealing into them, and conduct correct and timely information and education to bring about the ideological and political unity of the officials of the people's committees.

Today all the people of north Korea have turned out as one man to fulfil the 1947 plan for the national economy. Our Party members should always be at the head of the masses and inspire them to raise their patriotic zeal and thus make sure that the national economic plan is overfulfilled.

On the occasion of its first anniversary, our Party should launch an all-Party campaign to consolidate the results already scored and win new and greater victories by correctly analyzing our brilliant successes of the past year, generalizing the experience and lessons gained in the course of achieving them and by quickly eliminating the errors found in our work.

## **ON ORGANIZING PRODUCERS' COOPERATIVES**

**Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium of the Central  
Committee of the Workers' Party of North Korea**

*September 1, 1947*

Organizing and running producers' cooperatives is essential in the light of the present situation in our country. If we are to organize and run them correctly, we must grasp theoretically why it is necessary in our country today.

Generally speaking, it is necessary for increasing the production of daily necessities for the people in a country where industry is not developed and not all the factories and enterprises are nationalized. In such a country it is difficult for the state to produce enough daily necessities to meet the people's requirements. Therefore, while increasing the output of daily necessities at state-run factories and enterprises, it is necessary to organize and run producers' cooperatives with handicraftsmen and idle work force, in order to satisfy the people's requirements. Producers' cooperatives are a development of the small-commodity economy into a form of cooperative economy, which is profitable for the state and conducive to the people's well-being.

It is unnecessary to organize producers' cooperatives in countries where all factories and enterprises are nationalized and the state supplies the population with an adequate amount of daily necessities.

The Soviet Union had producers' cooperatives in the past, and

China has them today. In the Soviet Union they were organized and run immediately after the victorious revolution, and in China, they are being actively developed in the liberated areas at present. In these liberated areas they produce and supply daily necessities to the population through producers' cooperatives. This is because China has not yet been able to nationalize its factories and enterprises.

In our country today, unlike in China, more than 90 per cent of the factories and enterprises are nationalized. Why, then, is it necessary to organize and run producers' cooperatives in our country where nearly all the major factories and enterprises are nationalized? It is because of the characteristic features of our country's industrial development.

Ours is disproportionate industry with colonial lopsidedness, which can only produce semi-finished goods. In the past the Japanese imperialists checked the development of our national industries; they did not develop industries which produce finished goods and built only a few which mainly turn out raw materials or semi-finished goods and the munitions industry needed for their war of aggression. As a result, the industries our people took over after liberation were insignificant, backward and disproportionate.

To eliminate the colonial lopsidedness of our industry and build advanced modern heavy and light industries is no easy matter that can be solved overnight. Even if we wanted to build modern heavy and light industries in our country right now, we have no funds for it. In these circumstances the state cannot produce all the daily necessities, including small wares, required by the people.

So, in order to solve the question of daily necessities for the people, we must set up workshops for consumer goods at heavy industry factories while at the same time developing locally-run industry. But at present our officials ignore locally-run industry. Take as an example the first half of the year. Officials of the Industry Bureau concentrated on nonferrous metal and mining industries and paid little attention to locally-run industries, so that daily necessities were not produced in large quantities. In order to eliminate such deviations, develop locally-run industry and improve and intensify

guidance over it we took steps to put the locally-run industry under the control of the Trade Bureau.

Measures such as these for setting up daily necessities workshops at heavy industry factories and developing locally-run industry are not enough to fully solve the immediate question of daily necessities or stabilize market prices. Market prices depend chiefly on the amount of daily necessities on sale. If we are to satisfy the population's requirements for daily necessities and stabilize market prices, we must organize producers' cooperatives and properly run even the small-scale handicraft economy, while building workshops to produce daily necessities at heavy industry factories and developing locally-run industry.

Organizing and running producers' cooperatives is an initial step towards putting private handicraft industries on a cooperative basis, which is very important for the building of a new society.

It is also necessary for providing the peasants with jobs in winter.

The peasants who make up over 80 per cent of our country's population are idle in winter, having nothing particular to do. This is paralyzing their patriotic zeal. We must form producers' cooperatives and give them jobs to do in winter.

Producers' cooperatives have many advantages.

Once they are organized, handicraftsmen will pool their efforts and talents to run the economy jointly, so that they can increase their labour productivity far more than when they are scattered and run their economy individually, and can play a big role in producing daily necessities for the people.

Also, when organized, the producers' cooperatives can not only carry out production in a planned way and keep developing it but also stabilize and improve the impoverished handicraftsmen's living conditions.

When they are organized, it will help to convince the handicraftsmen through their own experience of the advantages of joint work and to arm them with the idea of nation building.

If producers' cooperatives are organized to give jobs to the

peasants during the winter, it will increase their enthusiasm for nation building and will help them contribute to the important work of producing more daily necessities.

Producers' cooperatives should be formed on a strictly voluntary basis from rural inhabitants who do some side jobs at their home and handicraftsmen in the countryside. As we accumulate experience in organizing and running producers' cooperatives, they should be formed gradually with urban handicraftsmen and petty bourgeoisie as well.

In organizing producers' cooperatives, we must take work categories into account. We had better form them according to categories as far as possible.

The workplaces of producers' cooperatives should be decided reasonably to meet the specific conditions and the producers' demands; if possible, they should be so allocated as to make use of existing facilities and buildings. And, as conditions become better, joint workplaces should be set up gradually.

As for the apparatus to direct producers' cooperatives, it would be better to have it in the consumers' cooperative instead of setting it up separately. We should set up a producers' cooperative department in the Central Committee of the Consumers' Cooperatives to direct producers' cooperatives.

As regards other problems arising in organizing and running producers' cooperatives, the officials concerned must draft detailed rules and regulations and carry them out after they are approved by the Political Committee of the Party's Central Committee.

Party organizations at all levels should clearly explain and propagate the aims and significance of forming producers' cooperatives to officials and the masses of the people, so as to guarantee success in their formation without the slightest deviations.

# **ON SOME PROBLEMS CONCERNING THE IMPROVEMENT OF STATE FOOD ADMINISTRATION**

**Concluding Speech at the 47<sup>th</sup> Session  
of the People's Committee of North Korea**

*September 5, 1947*

Food administration is one of the most important areas of state operation. Without a correct food policy, the state administrative organs, industry, transport, communications and all other branches of the national economy cannot operate properly, and the development of the country will greatly suffer. Our experience of democratic construction over the past two years proves this quite clearly.

A food shortage last year prevented us from carrying out various construction projects with sufficient vigour. This year, however, the food problem has been largely solved and so the 1947 national economic plan is being carried out successfully.

We provided the workers with 70 000 tons of grain and the students with 20 000 tons even after giving a loan of 10 000 tons of grain for food and a large quantity of seed grain to the peasants this spring. This can be said to be one of the successes achieved in implementing the state food policy.

All officials should have a good understanding of the importance of food administration and carry through the state's food policy.

The food problem for the petit bourgeoisie should be solved.

At present the food problem for our workers, peasants and office

employees has been largely solved. But the petit bourgeoisie have not yet been supplied with enough provisions.

For the solution of this problem we have already taken steps to have the consumers' cooperatives sell food to the petit bourgeoisie. In this way, we have dealt a blow to the profiteers and solved the food problem for the petit bourgeoisie to some extent. But the provisions sold by the state through the consumers' cooperatives have always been insufficient, so this could not affect the market price of food grain and even now the food problem has not been completely solved for the petit bourgeoisie.

In order to regulate the market price of grain, consolidate the financial foundations of the country and solve the food problem for the petit bourgeoisie, the state should secure at least 500 000 tons of grain for the open market. This year the total budget for construction work is no more than a billion *won*. If we place just 500 000 tons of grain on the market, we can get five billion *won* of income from it alone. This will not only settle the food problem for the petit bourgeoisie, but also enable the state to regulate the market price of grain and strengthen the financial foundations of the country. Further, we will be able to consolidate the economic foundation for the building of a democratic nation, and vigorously carry out various construction projects.

An important aspect of food administration is the proper collection of agricultural tax in kind.

In doing this we should see to it that there is no discontent among the peasants and, at the same time, that the prestige of the people's committee rises still higher.

As for this year's grain budget, the total grain requirement is 468 000 tons, while estimates of the total to be collected stand at about 465 000 tons. This amounts to a shortfall of 3 000 tons. But if the officials of the people's committees at various levels conduct the work of collecting agricultural tax in kind efficiently with a sense of responsibility, the shortage will be adequately met.

Some time ago we went to the rural areas and had conversations

with peasants, who said that this is a rich year for grain crops, with yields expected to be more than double last year's. Although a few areas in Hwanghae and North Phyongan provinces suffered some flood damage, we think the loss can be made up fully by the rich harvest throughout the country as a whole. Hwanghae and North Phyongan provinces should cover their grain loss from floods by themselves. And North and South Hamgyong provinces, where a rich harvest is expected, must propose as a high priority a campaign for overpayment of tax in kind and vigorously press on with its collection.

To collect taxes efficiently we should guide and check up carefully on the work of the assessment committees.

The officials of the people's committees at all levels should guide and check up regularly on the work of the assessment committees and improve their organization and, at the same time, admonish in advance the members of these committees against possible deviations they may commit in their work, so that the assessment of tax in kind is conducted properly. Thus we should encourage the peasants to pay tax in kind with willingness.

Along with the work of collecting agricultural tax in kind, the transport of the collected grain should be properly organized. If we only collect tax in kind and fail to transport it immediately this will not only interfere with tax collection but also cause a great loss of grain. Therefore, the officials of the people's committees at all levels should pay close attention to the prompt transport of the collected grain.

The director of the Agriculture and Forestry Department of the People's Committee of Kangwon Province asked for supplies of gasoline to use in transporting the grain, but the present situation does not permit this.

The officials of the people's committees at all levels should mobilize carts and manpower according to plan so as to deliver on time grain collected as tax in kind.

Grain should be stored properly.

For storing grain, granaries must be built. At present, the shortage of granary space throughout the country is about 42 000 *pyong*.

However, for budget reasons, we cannot work out a plan to build all the granaries needed from scratch.

Every provincial people's committee should make the best use of all the amenities available to solve the granary problem on its own.

In South Phyongan Province, for instance, there are many unused houses. Suitable houses must be chosen for use as granaries, and the Industry Bureau should turn over the disused buildings belonging to factories and enterprises to the Department of Food Administration so that they can be used for grain storage. North Hamgyong Province should plan to build storehouses because it has to carry on trade with Northeast China.

Seed grain must be stored properly.

The people's committees at all levels should start selecting seeds for next year's farming in a planned way from among the grain collected as tax in kind and store them properly. Last year the workers neglected to keep watch over the seed grain stores and, as a result, six fires broke out.

We must take thorough safety measures in advance to prevent the recurrence of such accidents and, in particular, see to it that people do not live within 50 metres of the granaries.

Grain procurement should be done tactfully. Only then can we make up the country's grain shortage smoothly and further improve the livelihood of the peasants.

Grain procurement can only be successfully done when the interests of the state and the peasants are closely combined. Taking the demands of the peasants into full account, we should do the job using a bartering system. In particular, to stimulate grain procurement concrete measures to exchange grain for fertilizer should be taken.

An important factor in food administration will be a vigorous campaign for economizing on food.

By putting great stress on food economy and giving wide publicity to its importance and significance among the masses, we should conduct the economy campaign on a nationwide scale.

To ensure adequate food administration, the officials of people's committees should completely do away with inclinations towards

provincialism and liberalism.

The people's committees at all levels still have officials, though not many, who work in a parochial way without thinking of state affairs as a whole.

In spite of the instructions given repeatedly by the central authorities to send corn to the Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory as raw material for the trial production, the chairman of the People's Committee of North Phyongan Province has not done this, and the people's committee of South Phyongan Province is keeping as much as 600 tons of grain without any special reason. It transpires that the people's committees of South Hamgyong and Kangwon provinces collected money, five *won* per *mal* of grain, by way of tax in kind without the approval of the People's Committee of North Korea (PCNK). It is a great pity that even now such practices linger among the people's committee workers.

The chairmen of the provincial people's committees should cast off this parochial and undisciplined manner as soon as possible and, in particular, proceed with the job of collecting tax in kind of late crops strictly in accordance with the instructions from the centre.

Thorough measures should be taken to prevent forest fires.

Last year, owing to forest fires in some areas including Kangwon Province, considerable losses were suffered. The commonest cause of forest fires is carelessness. Therefore, if we give careful explanations about the need of fire prevention and tighten control, we will be perfectly able to prevent forest fires. The provincial people's committee chairmen should organize fire prevention committees and such like and take thorough steps to prevent fires.

Effective flood control measures should also be taken. In order to prevent floods, we should start large-scale building projects such as banking up all the rivers vulnerable to floods.

Last, I should like to make particular mention of matters raised in the report on the results of the inspection of the work of the South Phyongan Provincial People's Committee and during debate.

The officials of the South Phyongan Provincial People's

Committee have of late on the whole correctly applied the laws and decisions of the PCNK and worked hard to these ends. But there remain many shortcomings in the committee's work.

The senior officials of the South Phyongan Provincial People's Committee are failing to organize and guide work properly. As a result, the department directors behave wilfully and fail to do their work in a planned and coordinated manner.

The senior officials of the provincial people's committee are neglecting control procedures. As a result, shortcomings revealed in the work of the province as a whole are not rectified promptly.

They spread out work and fail to complete it. Having embarked on a large number of construction projects without due forethought and adequate consideration of the financial situation in their province, they now find they cannot finish any of them as funds have been frozen.

The officials of the South Phyongan Provincial People's Committee still work in the old bureaucratic and formalistic style.

Because they stick to their desks without gaining an adequate knowledge of specific local conditions, some provincial people's committee officials often drift apart from the masses of the people. Take, for instance, the case of the distribution of chemical fertilizer this spring. The central authorities gave instructions to distribute fertilizer to the peasants without delay, but the provincial people's committee officials were so preoccupied with paper work in their offices that they delayed supply by several weeks. Thus, they gave rise to discontent among some peasants and, further, caused great difficulty in farming.

Despite these shortcomings I think the South Phyongan Provincial People's Committee officials are in general very enthusiastic workers.

The senior officials of the provincial people's committee should discard the old bureaucratic, formalistic and undisciplined styles as soon as possible and endeavour to acquire a new work style pleasing to the masses of the people. They should work out correct work plans, always concentrate their efforts on the solution of the important problems, and guide the work of the department directors properly, so that they can do their job confidently.

# **ON THE DUTIES AND ROLES OF INFORMATION WORKERS IN THE BUILDING OF A DEMOCRATIC KOREA**

**Speech at the Joint Conference of Officials  
in Charge of Information Work in the Provinces**

*September 7, 1947*

Nowadays information workers have a very important function. The task of educating the people in democratic ideas and giving them ideological training is performed by them, and it is also through information work that our correct policies designed to strengthen the people's power are brought home to the people. Efficiency in information work helps to give the people a proper understanding of all the policies advanced by the People's Committee of North Korea (PCNK), and failure in it will preclude it.

Information workers should strive to understand more correctly the honourable mission they have assumed for the state and people, and step up information work.

First of all, they should properly grasp all the matters involved in the building of a democratic Korea. If not, they cannot explain them correctly to the people.

They should become competent officials of democratic Korea who are well prepared politically and ideologically. To do this, they should raise their theoretical level, and make a close study of the policies and ordinances of the PCNK in particular until they master them.

Second, they should work hard to build up the PCNK.

The PCNK, a genuine people's government organ whose members were elected by the people, pursues correct policies to meet their interests and will serve them without any vacillation in the face of all trials.

For the PCNK to initiate correct policies and implement them to the letter, political education should be intensified among the officials of the people's power organs.

All the directors of the information departments of provinces should take prompt measures to correctly inform the officials of the people's power organs of the policies and ordinances adopted by the PCNK, as well as the domestic and international situation. And they should conduct in a planned way information and educational work to raise the latter's political and theoretical level.

Information workers should also intensify educational work to rid the officials of the people's power organs of the outdated methods and style of work that prevailed during Japanese imperialist rule, and in fact persist even now.

In this way, they should help the latter prepare themselves to be genuine native cadres who faithfully serve their country and people.

To arm all the people with democratic ideas presents itself as an urgent national task today. If they are fully equipped with democratic ideas, it is possible for them to carry out any task, however difficult and complex, and there is nothing to fear whatever crafty methods and means subversive elements employ to worm their way into our ranks.

All the officials of the people's power organs from the directors of the PCNK bureaus to the chairpersons of ri people's committees should set aside at least four hours a week to conduct political education among the people. All the directors of the information departments of provinces should explain the direction for educational work to the officials of the people's power organs once a month and arrange regular short courses for the instructors of political education classes.

Information workers should press ahead with political and cultural activities, and make the most of wall newspapers and reading sessions.

Wall newspapers and reading sessions constitute an important means of educating the people in democratic ideas. They should serve the dual purposes of giving publicity to the good examples in the building of a democratic Korea and explaining the policies and ordinances of the PCNK.

If all cadres, both senior and junior, achieve a solid political unity with the people, they can foil any vicious plot of the reactionary forces in time.

This unity can be achieved only through diligent political education. Information workers should intensify political education of the cadres and people to prepare them to be a powerful political force united firmly behind the PCNK.

In addition, they should strive to consolidate and develop the successes made in the democratic reforms.

What is essential in this regard is to overfulfil the national economic plan for 1947. To lay a solid basis for the development of our nation and the building of a democratic Korea by overfulfilling this annual plan is the most important task facing all the people in north Korea at present.

But the information work needed to inspire the masses to further efforts for the overfulfilment of this year's national economic plan remains in abeyance. Information workers should conduct this work on a wide-enough scale.

The building of a democratic Korea is unthinkable apart from economic construction, and we cannot build a completely independent and sovereign state without achieving economic self-sufficiency. By implementing the national economic plan we are turning the colonial industry of our country into self-supporting national industry and laying the foundations for the building of an independent national economy. We should build an independent national economy and support ourselves by relying on our own

resources, not on others'. We can achieve economic self-sufficiency only when all the people overcome all manner of difficulties by making positive efforts with great enthusiasm for production.

Information workers should give wide publicity to the fact that the people can improve their standard of living only when they take an active part in economic construction to increase the production of the necessities of life. Especially, they should help the people clearly understand the political significance and importance of the implementation of the national economic plan, so that they can make positive efforts for its overfulfilment.

The primary task for the information work related to agriculture is to encourage the peasants to pay the agricultural tax in kind within the set period and in full.

Only by doing so can they fulfil their duty to the state. Today in our country the food problem is one on which hinges success in the building of a democratic Korea. At the moment, food is as precious as gold. The full payment of the agricultural tax in kind within the set period is fundamental to the formulation of the national economic plan for next year. In this sense grains are of great importance in the development of the national economy.

Information workers should provide all the peasants with effective education, so that they understand the importance of paying their share of the agricultural tax in kind to the state within the set period and in full. They should also urge them to economize on grains. They should see to it that the peasants do not waste grains by making wine or toffee from them, or give sumptuous feasts on ceremonial occasions.

The second task is to encourage the peasants to prepare plenty of seed grains.

During the sowing season this year they borrowed quite a large amount of seed grains from the state. This is proof that they neglected this matter.

Information workers should give the peasants a proper understanding of the importance of preparing plenty of seed grains.

The third task is to encourage the people to remain more vigilant and guard the granaries against possible arson attacks by reactionary forces.

Traitors to the nation and stooges of the Japanese are ever watchful for a chance to set fire to the granaries in a bid to worsen the living conditions of our people. That is why all the people should keep strict vigilance against such attempts to make them suffer from famine. They should also defend all materials, buildings, facilities and transport services against sabotage by reactionary forces.

The fourth task is to encourage the people to conserve forests through an all-people campaign.

Forest conservation is closely linked with agricultural production, and an important undertaking to ensure that the agricultural and other land of the country remains fertile.

Information workers should explain the significance of forest conservation to all the people, and disseminate the requisite knowledge among them, so that they will work hard to conserve forests with a lofty sense of patriotism.

The fifth task is to encourage them to turn out en masse in river improvement projects.

The Japanese imperialists stopped at nothing to rob our country of precious natural resources, paying no heed to the above projects. Consequently, floods ravaged our land every year, causing many deaths and heavy losses of property. We should build banks of earth and stone alongside the rivers to prevent flooding and reclaim more land under cultivation to expand the agricultural land area.

Information workers should make the people clearly cognizant of the importance of the river improvement projects, so that they will take an active part in them with a lofty sense of patriotism.

Next, information workers should give the people a correct understanding of the work of public security men.

There are still many people who do not have a correct understanding of the work of public security men. They are sons and daughters of the working people, who volunteered to struggle for the

defence of the people's lives and property and the building of a democratic Korea against the enemy's attacks. They have assumed the most difficult yet honourable duty in the building of a democratic Korea.

Other people should encourage them to perform their duties to the full, and help them remain faithful to their responsibilities free from worries about their families. They should rid themselves of the wrong perception of the work of public security men as being the equivalent of the old-time Japanese police, and achieve unity with them to defend the country through concerted efforts.

In addition, information workers should educate all the people to struggle against reactionary forces.

They should give wide publicity to the brilliant successes made by the north Koreans in their efforts to build a democratic Korea and the rapidly developing reality here. This will enable them to realize clearly that the path that we are following is the only right course leading to the independence and development of Korea. They should, at the same time, lay bare the criminal attempts of the pro-Japanese and pro-American forces and traitors to the nation to obstruct our struggle for the building of a democratic country and turn our land again into a feudal and colonial state. Then they will fight the reactionary forces with vehement hatred of the enemy. We should expand the scope of the democratic national united front to purge the traitorous reactionary forces from south Korea.

Information workers should intensify information work with the focus on the above-mentioned points, thus rousing all the people to active participation in the building of a democratic Korea.

# **ON DEVELOPING ART AND LITERATURE AND ACTIVATING MASS CULTURAL WORK**

**Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium  
of the Central Committee of the Workers'  
Party of North Korea**

*September 16, 1947*

Today we have discussed all the items on the agenda and made relevant decisions.

In the belief that you will vigorously endeavour to bring into effect what has been discussed and decided on at the meeting, I should now like to touch on a few problems.

To begin with, I should like to remark on the need to develop art and literature.

In order to develop art and literature, it is most important to arm writers and artistes with democratic thoughts.

In the past there were people among Korea's men of culture who fought stubbornly against Japanese imperialism's repression in defence of our priceless national culture and the arts, but the greater part of them served Japanese imperialism and the propertied classes. Even if they cherished patriotic and progressive thoughts, the circumstances at the time prevented them from writing books for the working people and expressing their true thoughts and feelings in their works. Under Japanese imperialist rule, Korea's men of culture found themselves in a position in which, regardless of their own wishes, they could not but serve Japanese imperialism and the

propertied classes if they were to earn a living.

After the August 15 liberation, however, they have become new men of culture in the service of their country and people.

Upholding the policies of our Party and people's government and in firm alliance with the workers and peasants after liberation, they have made every effort to carry out the tasks assigned to them. They have used all their wisdom and talents to rehabilitate and develop the national culture and the arts which had been cruelly trampled underfoot by the Japanese imperialists, and have also played a great role in an important aspect of our great democratic reforms. Our men of culture have made a tremendous contribution to the building of a new, democratic Korea and in the course of this have greatly grown ideologically. Thus, many progressive writers and artistes have come to join Party ranks.

However, there still remain a lot of old ideological survivals of Japanese imperialism among the writers and artistes.

If you think they have got rid of all the old ideas and practices of Japanese imperialism and have now become impeccable working intellectuals, you are mistaken. The remnants of old ideas in the minds of people cannot be eliminated completely in a day; they can be overcome only through tireless and persevering ideological education and struggle. The men of culture are now in the process of being transformed into working intellectuals and casting away their outdated thoughts.

The remnants of the old ideas of Japanese imperialism remaining among the writers and artistes affect the development of our art and literature unfavourably in various ways. At present our art and literature are failing to keep pace with the requirements put on them by the task of building a new, democratic Korea and with the demands of the people; they fail to shed their narrow forms of handicraft and they are thus divorced from the broad sections of the masses.

Therefore, the Party organization of the General Federation of the Unions of Art and Literature (GFUAL) should devote the bulk of its

efforts to strengthening the ideological education of writers and artistes.

It should vigorously conduct the education of the writers and artistes in democratic ideas, so that all of them create more works of art and literature reflecting vividly and truthfully the actual life of our people. Thus, fine textbooks and sharp weapons must be produced which can be used to educate the working masses who have risen in the building of a new country.

In order to develop art and literature, we should train more new writers and artistes from among the working people while simultaneously drawing the old-time writers and artistes actively into the work of building national culture.

We now have very few new writers and artistes coming from among the workers and peasants. Writers and artistes should rid themselves of mysticism about art and the tendency of neglecting new writers and artistes, and make vigorous efforts to train more of them. The GFUAL must strengthen work with them to promote and develop their creativity and zeal, and help them to quickly become able workers in their field.

The methods of realism must be applied to the creation of art and literary works.

In order to create realistic works, writers and artistes should delve deep into the real world. Unless they absorb themselves in reality, they will not be able to create works accurately describing the life, thoughts, feelings and wishes of the masses of the people. Writers and artistes should make contact with the real world and produce works based on the living material provided by our people's achievements in building a new country. Thus, they must create templates of positive heroes and heroines who work with devotion for the building of a new country, and produce many popular works accurately reflecting democratic changes.

In order to develop art and literature we should also assimilate the advanced culture of foreign countries.

Of course, we should be proud of our own art and literature and

give prominence to them. But we should not be confined within narrow national bounds. For the development of art and literature we should not only take over and develop the legacies of our own national culture but also learn to assimilate the advanced culture of foreign countries in keeping with the realities of our country.

However, some people in the cultural field exhibit the chauvinist tendency of unconditionally rejecting the advanced culture of foreign countries under the pretext of keeping the national heritage alive. We should combat this.

A resolute struggle should also be waged among the writers and artistes against the tendency towards the groundless criticism of other people's works.

Some writers and artistes have not yet shed this bad habit of needlessly picking holes in the work of others while they themselves are incapable of creating anything.

Take for example the film *North Korea* showing the realities of our country, which was finished by the film studio some time ago. The Film Union is finding fault with it quite unreasonably.

We must strengthen ideological education and struggle to root out these undesirable tendencies revealed among writers and artistes, so that they devote all their efforts to creating and developing popular art and literature.

The GFUAL should firmly build up its affiliated union organizations and set up a well-regulated work system, establishing rigid system and order within the unions. And the federation should pay careful attention to guaranteeing adequate working conditions for writers and artistes to do their job without hindrance.

Now, I should like to speak about the question of vigorous cultural work at grass-roots level.

Vigorous cultural work at grass-roots level is of great importance in arming the people with democratic ideas, in consolidating the mass basis for the construction of national culture and in promoting the building of a new Korea.

We have already set forth the policy of placing under state

ownership all cultural and artistic establishments and facilities including the theatres, cinemas and libraries of the Japanese imperialists and their lackeys, and of building new facilities of mass culture in the service of the masses of the people wherever there are working people and of actively developing mass culture. As a result, various cultural facilities have been set up in factories and enterprises including the People's Factory in the Hungnam District, for the working people's cultural life.

In the People's Factory in the Hungnam District and all other units, however, mass cultural work is now falling short of the level required by the Party and is in a very backward state. This is because the trade union organizations and leading personnel of the factories do not fully understand the importance and significance of mass cultural work and fail to make efforts to promote and develop it.

We should rectify the shortcomings revealed in mass cultural work as soon as possible and see to it that the work is conducted at a brisker pace among the broad sections of the working masses.

To these ends, it is necessary, first of all, to edit various publications including newspapers and magazines and to create works of art and literature such as songs and stories that are easy for the working masses to understand and rich in content.

As has been pointed out in the report and speeches at today's meeting, newspapers, magazines and other such publications, and works of art and literature are now not only poor in substance but also are sprinkled profusely with difficult words unintelligible to the masses of the people and contain a lot of material incompatible with the realities of our country.

Some comrades use difficult words they themselves do not understand in their writings on the pretext of heightening the tone of the newspapers, magazines or stories and try to explain these words to the masses. They are grossly mistaken. Any works, however high their artistic value and ideological content may be, are useless if they are not understood and grasped by the people. The reason is that this conflicts with the fundamental aims of newspapers, magazines and

other such publications and works of art and literature including fiction.

Some people say that writings intelligible to the working masses debase the ideological and artistic qualities of publications and works of art and literature and their values. But this is also an erroneous argument stemming from a wrong ideological viewpoint.

As you all know, the ideological and artistic qualities and values of publications such as newspapers and magazines and works of art and literature, including stories and songs, are determined by their themes and content, and in no way by whether their wording is unintelligible to the masses or not. Therefore, we should pay considerable attention to ensuring that all kinds of publications and works of art and literature get closer to the masses and better serve the purposes of cultural enlightenment of the masses of the working people.

For lively mass cultural work, it is necessary to create more works of art and literature including songs.

At present, we not only have few songs that serve the masses of the working people and that the masses can enjoy singing but also have an insignificant number of good songs that professionals can sing. This could be clearly seen from the performances of the peasant music and dance group from Kangwon Province in the art festival held to mark the second anniversary of the August 15 liberation. They performed dances depicting sowing, harvesting and various other things, but owing to a lack of suitable songs, their performances simply ran on noisily harping on the same tune from start to finish. We cannot develop mass cultural work in this manner.

Writers and artistes should work hard to create and popularize large numbers of songs and other works of art and literature suited to the feelings of our people and reflecting working reality.

In order to conduct mass cultural work vigorously, it is also important to improve the management ability of the personnel in charge of it. Because at present the leadership is fairly incompetent, mass culture is dull.

The Cultural Workers Department of the Party Central Committee should organize a short course for those in charge of cultural work. The course must give lectures on the methods of mass cultural work and a number of questions arising in popularizing it. The Cultural Workers Department of the Party Central Committee should give proper guidance so that mass cultural work becomes the masses' own concern.

It would be a good idea to organize full-time theatrical groups in factories and enterprises. There are complaints that because the workers who are enlisted in the theatrical groups have their own production assignments, they have no time for rehearsal, and that it is difficult to mobilize them for performance. The Information Department of the People's Committee of North Korea must examine the matter and organize full-time theatrical groups suited to the conditions prevailing in the factories and enterprises.

In mass cultural work the stress should be on thoroughly equipping Party members and other working people with the policies of the Party and the people's government.

All factories and enterprises should readjust and expand their radio and rediffusion facilities to suit their actual conditions so that the workers regularly listen to them, and should properly organize and run regularly cultural education facilities including clubhouses and libraries. And popular meeting places should be furnished with newspapers and other publications so that everyone can read them, and measures should be taken to allow readers to borrow publications so that they can even read them at home.

By vigorously conducting mass cultural work among the masses, Party organizations and social organizations at all levels should actively encourage them to the campaign for overfulfilling this year's national economic plan.

**LET US BUILD UP MT KUMGANG  
AS A CULTURAL RECREATION CENTRE  
FOR THE WORKING PEOPLE**

**Talk to Officials of the Outer Kumgang Holiday Camp**

*September 28, 1947*

I have spent yesterday and today going round Outer Kumgang and Sea Kumgang.

My sightseeing tour of Mt Kumgang reminds me of the days when we fought against the Japanese imperialists to regain our beautiful country. At that time I would often tell the guerrillas about the picturesque Mt Kumgang of our homeland. Now, having visited Mt Kumgang after liberating the country, a thousand impressions crowd on my mind.

Since ancient times our country has been called a golden tapestry of three thousand *ri* for its sublime mountains, limpid water and lovely scenery. The mountains and rivers of our land look attractive everywhere, but, among them, Mt Kumgang is a beauty spot whose landscape is especially noteworthy. Superb views of Mt Kumgang can be obtained in Outer Kumgang, Sea Kumgang and everywhere else.

Outer Kumgang is a very beautiful scene: many imposing and magnificent peaks tower high, curious rocks like Samson and Kwimyon jut out, harmonizing with all the waterfalls, large and small. The Okryu Valley where limpid water flows down like gems is indeed as pretty as a picture. The Kuryong Falls, too, affords a

spectacular sight. Crystal-clear water cascades down ceaselessly from a sharp-cut cliff scores of metres high. How grand and majestic this waterfall is! The Sangphal Pools lying above the waterfall, too, has a unique view. Its scenery and water are so beautiful and clear that there is a legend which says that fairies, riding on a rainbow, descended from heaven, bathed there and then ascended. It sounds quite plausible.

Outer Kumgang's landscape is wonderful, but we can say the scenery of Sea Kumgang is just as enchanting—curious rocky columns stand on the endlessly waving sea and many islets are spread, with luxuriant green pine trees. The foam of the waves breaking against the rocks on the shore forms a really beautiful picture. The foaming waves seem to be spraying pearl beads.

As for Lagoon Samil, once upon a time a king came there for a day trip, but its scenery was so charming that he spent three days there enjoying himself, and that is how the lagoon got its name. Its landscape is indeed beautiful. Lake Yongnang, too, is picturesque. The white sand near the lake is studded sparsely with clusters of dwarf pine trees and strewn with grotesque rocks lying or standing erect. It is really an attractive view. Pae Rock of Sea Kumgang is so much like an overturned boat and the Sagong Rock looks like a boatman standing upright.

Mt Kumgang is, indeed, a beautiful mountain famous not only in Korea but throughout the world. It has not only enjoyed the love of our people but from ancient times has also been an object of the admiration of the rest of the world. A poet of another land once wrote that if he could see Korea's Mt Kumgang once, he would die contented.

But under the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism in the past, our people were unable to visit this world-famous mountain standing though it does in their own country. Deprived of their country and power and leading the life of a ruined nation, the Korean people did not even get regular meals. As a Korean proverb says, even the best of scenery is to be seen after eating. And how could Koreans who

were going hungry ever imagine visiting Mt Kumgang! Our forefathers would die even before seeing Mt Kumgang, our country's famous mountain, renowned throughout the world for its beauty.

In bygone days the mountain was defiled as a pleasure resort for rich and influential Japanese imperialists and their stooges, landlords and capitalists. Bleeding our people white, the Japanese imperialists and their lackeys built their villas in different places on the mountain, and led a dissipated life, eating well and dressing in finery. Regarding the Korean people as beasts of burden, they forced them to shoulder palankeens for sightseeing trips. It was indeed a tragic situation.

All our people, now liberated, are in a position to lead a happy life to their heart's content, visiting scenic spots of the country. In particular, the enforcement of the Labour Law has enabled factory and office workers to take a regular vacation every year. We should build our beautiful golden tapestry of three thousand *ri* into a paradise for the people, and we should turn all places of scenic beauty into pleasant cultural recreation centres for our working people. Thus, all the working people will be able to enjoy their holidays to the full.

In the first place, we should build up Mt Kumgang, once a pleasure resort for Japanese imperialists and the rich, into a nice recreation ground for our working people, and turn Onjong-ri into a holiday resort.

The beautiful Lake Yongnang is an excellent place for the working people to take a holiday because it has a bathing beach surrounded with pine groves. A large holiday camp should be built on the shore of Lake Yongnang. It would be a good idea to call it the Yongnangho Hall or an annexe of the Outer Kumgang Holiday Camp. Villas around Lake Yongnang can also be used by the holiday camp. A rainbow-type suspension bridge should be built over Lake Yongnang and boats should sail there. This will add to its value as a place of natural beauty.

For the convenience of holidaymakers and tourists to Mt Kumgang, buses should be run regularly from Onjong-ri to Lake Yongnang.

The Lagoon Samil area should also be well laid out as a cultural recreation ground for the working people. A holiday camp should be built in Mongchon where the air is fresh and the spring water is good to drink. A pleasure ground should be laid on Kukji Peak so that holidaymakers can climb it and enjoy their rest there, and a good path should be built to reach it. On Ryonhwa Peak, too, a pavilion should be built for the working people to go up and rest. It is good to take walks, enjoying the beauty around the lake, and it is fine to spend the holiday rowing a boat or angling. A boating ground should be built so that holidaymakers can enjoy boating on the lake.

At the Kuryong Pool, too, a nice pavilion should be built, from which sightseers can spend some time enjoying the fine view of the place.

Sightseeing amenities on Mt Kumgang will have to be kept in good repair to avoid inconveniences. The existing ones are not safe because they are rotten or damaged. Since many foreigners as well as our own working people will visit the mountain in the future, we should keep them in good order. Ladders for Samson Rock and Sangphal Pools and a number of other places should be rebuilt to provide secure and convenient access. It would be advisable to redesign the Singye and Kuryongyon bridges so that they blend in better with the surroundings, and to build a suspension bridge in the Okryu Valley.

For the present the Outer Kumgang Holiday Camp should be properly furnished. Existing buildings should be repaired and extra ones built. It would be good to turn the office and all the large buildings around the holiday camp into houses accommodating holidaymakers and move the office to a small house. Officials of the holiday camp should not put on airs in a large, fancy room. Smaller office accommodation will be sufficient. At present the holiday camp buildings have names like Sanhwajang, Hanhwajang and so on, which sound more like villas than a holiday camp. Therefore, it is advisable to call the holiday camp buildings "Building 1," "Building 2" and "Building 3" instead of "jang." The dining rooms of the

holiday camp should also be made hygienic and attractive. It would be good to keep the roads around the holiday camp in good conditions and plant each side with the rose of Sharon.

The holiday camp should pay close attention to the needs of the holidaymakers.

The basic duty of the holiday camp's officials is to allow holidaymakers to spend a pleasant time without any inconvenience. They should look after them meticulously with maternal care. A full range of physical culture and recreation facilities should be provided so that holidaymakers can spend a happy and pleasant time, and careful attention should be paid to their health, too. Adequate bedding should be provided and a wide variety of wholesome, tasty meals should be offered.

The scenery and natural beauty of Mt Kumgang must not be harmed in the slightest. In the past, the Japanese imperialists wantonly destroyed the natural beauty of Mt Kumgang, plundering its natural resources. We must avoid this. We should hand the beautiful scenery and natural charm of Mt Kumgang down to posterity completely unspoilt. Therefore, no damage should be permitted here. Mt Kumgang is rich in natural resources, but we should not exploit them. If we develop them, we will damage the beautiful mountain. Tourists should not be allowed to break even a tree branch or a blade of grass recklessly on Mt Kumgang or to carve their names on rocks. Since many people will be expected to visit the mountain in the future, if every visitor carves his name on rocks, it will eventually do harm to the scenery and natural features around. That is why strict control should be exercised over such a practice. It is not a bad idea to engrave the rocks with good slogans for the coming generations. Many landslides have occurred in the mountains around Lagoon Samil and so it is essential to prevent this by planting trees.

The necessary apparatus should be set up to protect and manage Mt Kumgang properly. Local Party organizations, too, should be concerned about the good management of the mountain.

Cultural monuments and ruins in the area should be carefully

preserved. Mt Kumgang has many relics and remains such as temples, Buddhist images and pagodas. These were used by the feudal rulers in disseminating the doctrine of Buddhism. But it is the people, not the feudal rulers, that created them. The relics and ruins on the mountain show well what fine architects and builders our ancestors were. The Singye Temple with its upturned roof, as if it is flying, looks fresh and smart, and the three-storeyed pagoda in front of the temple is a monument built over 1 400 years ago. These must be well preserved. The letters “Merciful Buddha” carved over a cliff near the Kuryong Falls were aimed at disseminating Buddhism. Nevertheless, it is as well to preserve them intact because they are something our ancestors left behind. Preserving ruins and relics properly is not to be equated with practising Buddhism. It means introducing the fine architecture and building skills of our ancestors to the rising generations and further developing them.

Good maintenance of the ruins and relics on Mt Kumgang requires their regular repair. It is said that in the past repairs to the Singye and other temples were made on the 8<sup>th</sup> of the fourth lunar month, the day when prayers were offered to the Buddha. But from now on there is no need to do so. Since Mt Kumgang is a cultural recreation centre for the working class, it would be a good idea to repair the temples and other ruins for May Day, the red-letter day of the working class all over the world.

A lucid explanation should be given about Mt Kumgang. In former days guides to its beautiful scenery were given with the aim of propagating Buddhism, but in the future it should be done to help cultivate a spirit of ardent love for the country in the working people.

## **PEOPLE IN MOUNTAINOUS AREAS SHOULD MAKE GOOD USE OF THE MOUNTAINS**

**Talk to Peasants of Kuji Valley, Yangdok County,  
South Phyongan Province**

*September 30, 1947*

I have come here to inquire into the living conditions of the peasants in mountainous areas. When we were entering the approach to the valley, it struck us that this was an uninhabitable place, but once inside, we find the valley a very pleasant place. The scenery is beautiful with good mountains and a sparkling stream.

I got a general picture of the peasants' living conditions here from the grandfather of this house last night.

Most of the peasants in this valley are people who, unable to stand the oppression and exploitation of the Japanese imperialists and landlords, left their dear native places and came here in the hope of burning and upturning the mountainsides. Under Japanese imperialist rule the peasants could not follow the plough freely wherever they went. It is said that a landlord who lived here in the past forbade the peasants to collect firewood or even to tie a cow to a tree on the mountain because all the mountains belonged to him. So, you were probably unable to do even slash-and-burn farming on the mountains as you would have wished. Under Japanese imperialist rule the slash-and-burn tillers were more ragged and hungrier than anyone else.

But with the liberation of the country and the enforcement of the agrarian reform, the slash-and-burn tillers' situation changed radically. The road has been opened up for you, too, to enjoy a bountiful and happy life.

You are now the owners of the land and will in the future be able to enjoy a life of plenty. But just because you have become the masters of land you cannot expect the crops to grow well and life to be plentiful of their own accord. You ought to fertilize the existing land assiduously and make good use of the mountains.

You say that however hard you may work crops will not grow well because the soil here is basically infertile. But peasants should not quarrel with the soil. There is an ancient saying that for a diligent peasant land is neither barren nor fertile. Even barren land can be made fertile enough by applying much good manure and cultivating it well. You should produce manure in large quantities and apply it to the fields, improve the soil and cultivate the fields with zeal. In the future, the state will supply more chemical fertilizers to this region.

In order to increase grain output, you must plant those varieties of crops best suited to the climate and other natural features of this area. Potatoes and millet are said to grow well here, so you will do well to plant them widely.

You should grow tobacco on a large scale. Yangdok Tobacco has been famed since ancient times. If you grow a lot of tobacco which thrives in these parts and sell it to the state, you peasants will get more cash income and benefit the state, too. You say it is hard to grow a lot of tobacco because the area under cultivation is limited, but to cultivate tobacco on a large scale you must even reclaim new land.

In order to improve the life of the peasants in this area, you should practise sideline farming on a large scale in addition to your usual work.

This zone is very rich in wild fruits, medicinal herbs and wild edible greens. All the wild fruits such as wild grapes, *Actinidia arguta*, acorns, and wild pears growing in clusters on every hill and in every ravine will go to provide for the food industry. A variety of

foodstuffs including alcoholic drinks can be made from such wild fruits. Such herbs as forest asiabell, angelica roots and asarum are valuable for their medicinal use and anise, aralia shoots, *Atractylodes coreana*, bracken, broad bellflower roots and *Codonopsis lanceolata* are all good wild edible greens. Anise and aralia shoots are nice seasoned or pickled.

People in mountainous areas should make good use of the mountains. If you do this extra farming on a large scale by using the mountains while raising your usual crops, you will be able to live well without making large investments. If you collect and sell large quantities of the wild fruits, medicinal herbs and edible greens which are so abundant on the mountains, you can ensure large incomes and the state can make various foodstuffs and herb medicines and supply them to the people. You should collect and sell all the wild fruits, medicinal herbs and edible greens growing in the mountains in different seasons.

The county agencies concerned should lose no time purchasing the wild fruits, herbs and greens collected by the peasants. If such measures are not taken, everything the peasants take such pains to collect may be spoilt. The relevant agencies in Yangdok County should build a factory in the county town to purchase and process the wild fruits collected.

If you are to collect and sell a large quantity of wild fruits, medicinal herbs and wild greens continuously, you should take good care of the places where they grow and encourage them in a planned way. It should be forbidden to cut wild-grape and *Actinidia arguta* vines and wild-pear trees to create slashed-and-burnt fields. And it is advisable to plant pine-nut, chestnut and other trees extensively in fallow land and in those places where many trees have been cut down for charcoal making.

The mountains should be turned to use in developing livestock breeding.

The development of livestock breeding will increase your cash income and produce manure enabling you to raise good crops.

You say you have so far failed to keep many domestic animals for lack of grain feed. You must not seek to feed livestock on grain. You should raise domestic animals on grass, acorn and the like in the mountainous areas. I climbed up the mountain this dawn and found it is rich in grass including arrowroot fit for animal feed and there are many places for grazing domestic animals. Using the inexhaustible supplies of grass on the mountains, every farm house should raise cattle, sheep and pigs, particularly herbivores such as cattle and sheep.

It is advisable for sheep and calves to be turned out to grass. Then you can rear many domestic animals with only a few hands. In the future, you will do well to build pens in the mountains and arrange for the extensive grazing of sheep and calves.

You should also keep bees on a large scale. Because this place is rich in flowers coming out at different seasons, peasant families will be able to produce a great deal of honey if they keep bees.

It appears that mulberry trees will grow well in this zone. In the future you should plant many mulberry trees and develop sericulture, too.

If you make good use of the mountains, you can be just as well-off here as the people in the plains. Yesterday evening the grandfather of this house said that he would hand down to posterity a record of my visit here. So I told him rather that he had better write and hand down the motto: "Pick gold out of all the mountains."

You should rebuild your houses better and beautify your village. In particular, the young people should not think of going to cities but should help build up the village.

The children of this mountainous village should all be sent to school.

I hear that it is as far as 12 kilometres from here to the school, and such a great distance makes it difficult to give education to the children. Before liberation we were poor and could not afford to give schooling to our children, but why should we not be able to educate them today when the country has been liberated and the people have

become its masters? We cannot repeat the past when under oppression and exploitation by the Japanese imperialists and landlords, we lived without knowing how to read and write in our own alphabet. We must do everything possible to give schooling to all our children. Now that the country has been liberated, we can do anything if we choose to. You should pool your efforts to build a school in a sunny place. Thus, all the children in this part should be educated.

I hear that there are still many illiterate people among the adults. All of them should cast off their illiteracy as soon as possible. An illiterate person is as good as a blind man with open eyes. Only by learning how to read and write can a man feel worthy and make a positive contribution to the building of a new society. A Korean alphabet school should be opened quickly for all the adults to learn reading and writing.

One of the greatest difficulties in the life of peasants in this area now is that they cannot receive medical assistance even when they fall ill. In the future, the state will take measures to give you medical assistance.

Because the workers of the Party cell and the ri Women's Union organization are present here, I would like to speak briefly of the need to conduct the work of the Party cell and the primary organization of the Women's Union efficiently.

The most important thing in the work of a Party cell is the efficient recruiting of new Party members. The Party cell should not increase Party membership by mass enlistment without scrutinizing the candidates for admission. If Party force is expanded in this manner, shady elements can sneak into it and the purity of Party ranks cannot be ensured. The Party cell, therefore, should study thoroughly the candidates for admission, educate them systematically, and train them through practical activities before accepting them into the Party.

The Party cell should strengthen the education of Party members, so that they play the role of vanguard in the building of a new country and lead the masses forward by their own practical example. In particular, Party members should strengthen their ties with the

masses. Just as fish cannot live even for a moment without water, so the Party cannot exist even for a moment without the masses. While going among the masses and learning from them, all the members of the Party cell should educate them and unite them around the Party.

The Party cell should have its plan for work. A work plan of the Party cell is nothing special. When Party members meet, discuss what the cell should do and commit it to writing, this will be precisely the work plan of the cell. The Party cell should work according to a detailed plan and review the results of its implementation at every occasion.

The primary organization of the Women's Union should work effectively. Although the Law on Sex Equality has been put in force, many rural women are still tied up inside the limits of the feudal barriers of the family. The primary organization of the Women's Union should educate them, so that they make an active contribution to the building of a new country.

Party cell workers and those in the primary organization of the Women's Union should strive to raise their political, theoretical and working levels. If their level is low, the workers cannot work well. Party cell workers and those in the Women's Union primary organization should study harder than anyone else and, in particular, should make a close study of Party policies.

**YOU MUST LEARN AND LEARN  
TO BE EXCELLENT CADRES  
OF A NEW KOREA**

**Speech at the Meeting to Mark the First Anniversary  
of the Founding of Kim Il Sung University**

*October 1, 1947*

Dear students studying happily at the university—a sanctuary of science and technology and the highest institution of learning of our nation,

Teaching staff striving day and night in face of all difficulties to train new cadres of science,

I congratulate you heartily on the first anniversary of the founding of the university.

We had to train our own cadres, before anything else, in order to build a new state of the Korean people in our land lying in ruins after the plunder and devastation of the Japanese imperialists. Although we had to start from scratch, and despite the difficulties we built this university to meet the intense desire of our people to build their country anew. This university was founded by the combined efforts of our people who had set about building up the country and by the support given by the people's committee set up on that basis.

This university built by the people and nurtured under the care of the people's committee has made big strides forward with the consolidation and development of the democratic forces and the people's power in north Korea. Tangible results have been attained as

regards instruction and discipline and the university has been further consolidated. At its inception, the university had seven faculties, 24 courses and 30 classes with 1 500 students. Now it has eight faculties, 39 courses and 93 classes with 3 813 students.

The characteristic feature of our university is that it is a people's university where the sons and daughters of the people can study free and which helps to promote their welfare, to develop our national culture so that it shines brilliantly over the world and to build the motherland of the people. Unlike the institutions of higher learning in capitalist countries which educate exclusively the sons and daughters of the privileged classes that oppress and exploit the people, this university is one which trains the sons and daughters of the working people to be able native cadres serving the people and building up the people's state.

That is why all the working people have a deep affection for our university regarding it as their own and are warmly supporting and encouraging every measure contributing to its speedy development. We are now erecting a magnificent building for the university on funds raised through the patriotic donation of rice now being received from every part of north Korea. People from the Special City of Pyongyang and South Phyongan Province are voluntarily taking an active part in building the university. Before long you will be studying in this magnificent building.

The people have such great affection for the university and expect so much from it that a great responsibility rests on its teaching staff and students.

This university aims to train excellent native cadres well versed in science and technology and politically disciplined, who will work devotedly to build up our democratic motherland and for the prosperity and development of our nation. You students should learn, learn and learn with devotion with this aim in mind, and you teachers should make every effort to train such native cadres.

For the university to discharge this solemn mission precisely, I would like to remark on a few matters here.

First, you should strive to eliminate the survivals of Japanese imperialism from your way of thinking, and to foster ardent patriotism and democratic ideas for nation building.

You should get rid of the servile spirit, an ideological hangover from the days of Japanese imperialist rule, and foster keen ideas for nation building to pull through a difficult situation while working for the country and the people with all devotion and fighting resolutely against reactionaries of all kinds.

Second, you should become staunch fighters who have a correct understanding of the path ahead of our nation and our historical mission and work for it with determination. To this end, you must constantly raise your political awareness and study the internal and international situations and the policies of the people's government.

Third, you should study hard and make every endeavour to master science and technology and to equip yourselves with Marxism-Leninism. The responsibility you bear is great indeed: you have to bring about an improvement in Korea's farming and further develop Korea's industry so that it produces enough goods and materials needed for the living of the people and the building of the nation, to advance our fine national culture and firmly defend our country. You have to build a prosperous country by your own efforts. You have to produce trains, cars and ships on your own and also create a splendid art and literature.

You have to study hard to acquire the knowledge, techniques and ability needed for this purpose.

Fourth, by your deeds you have already set an example for all schools in north Korea. However, you should not rest content with this. You should tighten school discipline, combat bad tendencies and do your best to improve your scholarly achievements, so as to make the university a model for the world.

Last, you should endeavour constantly to become native cadres who lead the people with a high national pride and revolutionary stamina.

Our youth and students participated in the recent world youth

festival held in Prague and had the great honour of winning the contests for football, basketball, and music and dance. This demonstrates the resourcefulness of our people who boast a long history and brilliant cultural traditions and the great abilities of the sons and daughters of the liberated new Korea. By waging a valiant struggle with a strong feeling of national pride and moral stamina, all our youth should hasten the building of a prosperous, independent and sovereign state and add to the glory of our country.

The schools of south Korea are now in a sorry condition. Progressive and conscientious teachers and students are arrested, imprisoned, tortured and murdered, and schools are closed down or turned into dens of the reactionaries. We cannot suppress our national indignation at this. Seeing that the youth and students in south Korea are denied the opportunity of learning, you who are studying happily in the northern half should redouble your efforts to become well educated.

The prosperity and development of our country depend on the training of large numbers of sound and able native cadres. That is why the people as a whole expect much of you. Deeply conscious of the heavy responsibility you have assumed before the country and the people, you should fulfil the great expectations of the whole nation without fail. The people feel quite sure you will do so, and I too feel quite confident.

No matter what wild attempts are made by the traitors in south Korea who are selling out the country, they will not be able to block the road ahead of our people. A broad avenue to victory is open before you. I wish you greater success in your future studies and activities.

Long may the university prosper, the pride of our nation!

Long live the People's Committee of North Korea, the people's government!

Long live the building of a democratic people's republic of Korea!

# **LET US FOUND A TRUE PEOPLE'S ARMY, A MODERN REGULAR ARMY**

**Speech at the Banquet of the Third Graduation  
Ceremony of the Pyongyang Institute  
*October 5, 1947***

Comrades,

Today, with great national pride and confidence, we mark the third graduation ceremony of the Pyongyang Institute.

On this memorable day I would like to offer warm greetings to the graduates of the institute on behalf of all the Korean people and the People's Committee of North Korea.

Allow me also to express my warm thanks to all the teaching staff of the institute for the devoted teaching and guidance they have given to the graduates.

As far back as the early 1930s, the grimmest days of Japanese imperialist colonial rule, the Korean communists founded the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army, our people's first revolutionary armed force, and for 15 years waged bloody battles to liberate the country, providing the historical roots for building a prosperous, independent, sovereign state. After liberation, this formed the basis for the people's committee, a genuine people's government, which carried out a number of democratic reforms such as the agrarian reform and the nationalization of industries, laying solid political and economic foundations for the construction of an independent, sovereign state.

At the same time, we have stepped up the work of building

modern people's armed forces. In the difficult situation after liberation we set up the Pyongyang Institute and trained a great number of new military and political cadres of worker and peasant origin, and with this core have already established a number of security officers training centres. This is a strong asset for the founding of a regular people's army. Under our Party's wise leadership the Pyongyang Institute, as the nucleus of cadre training for the people's army, has done much work and achieved a great deal.

However, we must never allow ourselves to rest content with the successes already scored. In the future we must activate more units, and must organize modern units and new schools of different services and arms. Therefore, we need more military and political cadres. You are graduating from the institute and being assigned to units at an important moment of history, and you have a very weighty task to perform. As political cadres of the people's army you must conscientiously carry out the honourable duty assigned to you by the country and the people and become the nucleus around which are built the people's armed forces.

The Party's policy of building people's armed forces involves founding a revolutionary regular army carrying forward the revolutionary traditions of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army and firmly equipped politically and ideologically and with modern military science and technology.

We have all the conditions needed for building regular people's armed forces. We have the Workers' Party which represents and fights for the interests of the workers, peasants and all the rest of the working people; we have a wealth of experience in building revolutionary armed forces, gathered during the anti-Japanese armed struggle, the cadres tried and tested in this struggle and the people who have risen up in the building of a new country. We must use all these opportunities to found a genuine people's army, a modern regular army, as soon as possible.

You must become fine political cadres who fight devotedly for the

sake of the Party and the revolution, for the country's independence and the people's interests and must strive to carry out the Party's policy of building people's armed forces.

Now, I am going to dwell on a few of the tasks that lie before you.

First of all, you must exert all your efforts to build a revolutionary army well prepared politically and ideologically.

The victory of an army in battle depends not on the arms it is equipped with but rather on the ideological consciousness of the soldiers who handle the arms. Our Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army defeated the Japanese imperialist marauders not because they had good weapons but because our revolutionary army was superior politically and ideologically. Therefore, you must firmly convince the soldiers of the lofty mission of the revolutionary army and thoroughly prepare them politically and ideologically so that they will fight for the country and the people to the last drop of blood.

What is most important in the ideological education of the soldiers is to push forward the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building among them so that they will faithfully serve the country and the people to the last. By teaching the soldiers our country's history of revolutionary struggle, you must make sure that they carry forward the lofty experience and achievements of revolutionary battle obtained through the protracted anti-Japanese armed struggle and model themselves on the indomitable revolutionary spirit of the anti-Japanese fighters.

You must educate all the soldiers to respect and love the people at any time and in any place and to maintain kindred ties with them. Our army is a people's army which is of the people and for the people. As fish cannot live out of water, so the people's army cannot survive even a moment away from the people. The source of the people's army's invincibility lies precisely in the fact that it is of the people and enjoys their unreserved support and love, and herein also lies one of our army's major characteristics making it entirely different from those of capitalist countries. You must bring this home to the soldiers so that they will become genuine revolutionary fighters who love and

respect the people at all times and fight devotedly to defend their lives and property.

At the same time, you must see to it that in the units the relations among the soldiers, among officers and between the former and the latter are always permeated with overflowing kindred affection and amity, and you must educate all the soldiers to unite closely with comradeship.

If we are to build strong people's armed forces we must firmly equip the soldiers with advanced military science and technology while at the same time arming them politically and ideologically. Unless we build a regular army equipped with modern arms and military science and technology, we will not be able to build a prosperous, independent and sovereign state nor will we be able to repulse the US imperialist aggressors, armed to the teeth.

Out in the units you must intensify combat and political training to ensure that all the soldiers are well acquainted with their weapons and other combat equipment and that they have completely mastered marksmanship and modern combat methods. All commanders and officers must diligently study the battle regulations, and particularly make a close study of the functions of different arms and services and of the close coordination among them in complex circumstances.

We study modern military science and technology and learn from advanced experience so as to make use of them in real battle. Therefore, when studying other countries' military science and technology or war experience we must closely examine whether they are applicable to our situation, whether they are useful or harmful to us, and must adopt only those applicable and introduce and develop those worthy of introducing.

We should not only learn duly from foreign experience but also value, study deeply and widen our own experience. We have invaluable experience in knocking out Japanese troops of aggression armed to the teeth with modern weapons and the latest military technology, with small numbers and backward weapons during the harsh armed struggle against the Japanese imperialist marauders. This

is a priceless asset we cannot barter for anything. You must closely study and assimilate this valuable experience from the hard-fought armed struggle against Japan and strive to develop it.

A profound study of modern military science and technology and war experience is also essential for you in conducting your political work properly. You must never think that military affairs are solely the business of military commanders and that political workers need not understand them. Apart from military affairs, there can be no political work in the army, so if you are ignorant of military affairs you cannot conduct political work properly.

In order to build a modern regular army you must not only be armed with advanced military science and technology but also establish an iron military discipline within the army.

One of the major factors that enabled the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army to vanquish the aggressors of Japanese imperialism was their strong discipline. At any time and in any place the anti-Japanese guerrillas voluntarily observed the army's organizational discipline and unconditionally carried out orders even at the risk of their lives. The soldiers of the people's army, too, must be made to have an iron discipline under which they unfailingly obey orders at the risk of their lives just as the anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters did. It is also necessary to establish within the units a strict system of command and a perfect order of internal service and arrange and conduct training and all aspects of army life as required by the regulations and manuals. Only then will it be possible to enhance the organization and discipline of the units.

All soldiers must be exemplary in abiding by state laws, public order and morality while strictly observing military discipline.

Ours is a voluntary and revolutionary military discipline. Therefore, you must not just shout or resort to coercive methods to maintain rigid discipline. To strengthen military discipline the soldiers should be educated continually and the commanders and political workers should set practical examples, coupling this properly with stringent demands, guidance and supervision. We must establish

voluntary and revolutionary discipline in the army so that it will be equipped, both in form and content, with everything that befits a regular army.

It is important to cultivate all the soldiers in the spirit of taking loving care of state and army property. In particular, they must be educated to value and care for their weapons and combat equipment and take meticulous care of them as demanded by the regulations and manuals. The weapons our soldiers carry bear on them the precious blood of the anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters and the blood and sweat of our people. Therefore, you must pay close attention to educating all the soldiers to hold dear and handle carefully their weapons and combat equipment and look after them well.

Next, you must skilfully run political and cultural affairs in the units.

You must first work well with Party and DYL members in the units. For this you must get well acquainted with your soldiers and must foster nuclei and rely on them in pushing ahead with your work.

Party members are the nucleus both in building the nation and the people's armed forces. When you depend on them in your work and organize and mobilize them properly, you will be able to solve any problem that arises: What is important in work with Party members is to bring the Party's fighting goals and immediate tasks home to them so that they have a clear grasp of Party lines and policies and always take the lead in carrying them out. The comrades who are going to engage in political work should give top priority to work with Party members in working with people, and arm them firmly with Party policies and fulfil the military tasks by activating Party members.

Through their activities political workers must fully prepare all the soldiers as ardent defenders of the Party and the people's government. And they must always take loving care of the soldiers, pay profound attention to their personal life, help them solve their problems promptly, set practical examples in all work and lead them in any hard task.

They must build up the units in a cultured way and properly

organize and guide the soldiers in their cultural life. When they publish wallpapers or make billboards at the units, for instance, they should make them as neat and trim as those at the institute and should also set up the nation-building rooms well and adequately organize mass cultural activities. The political workers must go among the soldiers, join them in sports games and recreations, and on Sundays must make colourful arrangements for mass physical culture. Thus they will make sure that an optimistic, fighting spirit always pervades their units.

From now you are going to serve the country and the people in a practical way. Your practical work may be much more complicated and difficult than what you have learned at the institute, and you may come across a lot of bottlenecks and hardships. Therefore, you must become competent officers tough enough to endure them all.

You are political cadres who have learned military and political affairs at the institute. But you must not be satisfied with what you have learned. With the knowledge you have acquired as an asset you must learn and learn steadily as you work so as to raise your military, political and theoretical levels and professional qualifications.

Last, let me say a few words about educational work at the institute.

The teaching staff of the Pyongyang Institute should devote all their efforts to educational work feeling highly honoured and proud to be working at the first educational body training political cadres for the people's army.

You must first strive to raise the quality of your teaching. For this purpose, it is necessary to elevate the military and political qualifications of the teaching staff. The teachers should make tireless efforts to thoroughly arm themselves with Party policies, well versed in their specialized subjects and acquire advanced teaching methods.

You must build up every facet of life at the institute so that it will serve as a model for the units. The institute must be a model in every aspect of life—in the organization of training, political and cultural work, the organization of daily routine, the management of the ranks,

and even in the appearance of the soldiers and in their close-order drills. Only then can the students work and live out in the units just as they have learned and experienced at the institute, and teach and make demands on the soldiers the way you do here.

Also, at the institute it is necessary to improve Party organizational life of the teaching staff and students and direct considerable efforts to raising their Party spirit. Thus, you will train more able political cadres who have a strong Party spirit, sufficient military and political knowledge and high theoretical and professional levels.

Dear graduates and teaching staff,

I am sure that you will always remember this memorable day and brilliantly carry out the honourable tasks assigned to you by the Party, the country and the people.

## **ON SOME TASKS CONFRONTING THE WORKERS OF STATE ORGANS**

**Speech to the Students of the Fourth Graduating Class  
of the Central Higher Cadres Training School**

*October 11, 1947*

Dear students of the graduating class and teaching staff,

On behalf of the People's Committee of North Korea and all the Korean people, I would like first to extend my warm congratulations to the graduating students and, at the same time, express my deep thanks to the teachers who have educated them with such zeal.

Under Japanese imperialist colonial rule for nearly half a century the Korean people were deprived of all their political rights and freedoms and subjected to harsh, double and treble exploitation and oppression. However, the strongly patriotic Korean people waged a protracted and arduous struggle for the country's independence, and opened up wide vistas leading to the historic achievement of national liberation and the establishment of a genuine people's government by their own hands.

After liberation the Korean people organized people's committees in all parts of the country by themselves with tremendous political enthusiasm and an ardent desire for power. The people's committees established on the initiative of the people have been dissolved in south Korea, suppressed by the US imperialists and reactionary forces, but in north Korea they have been consolidated and have developed day after day. In particular, following the victory in the

elections to the provincial, city and county people's committees held on November 3 last year, the people's committees have taken deep roots among the masses and been further strengthened.

As a good housekeeper is needed to build up a home well, so able state administrative cadres are required in order to strengthen the people's government and manage the economy of the country efficiently. But we had no cadres equipped with the knowledge and experience needed for the building of a new, democratic Korea. The question of training state administrative cadres became very urgent and its solution brooked not a moment's delay. So, although conditions in the country were very difficult, we built the Central Higher Cadres Training School and began to train state administrative cadres who would take charge of building a new country. Since its establishment, the school has turned out fine graduates four times now. This means that the purpose for which we opened the school is being accomplished, and this is a matter for great joy.

Comrades,

Two years has already passed since our country was liberated. During this period we have done much and great changes have taken place in the political, economic and cultural life of the people.

The greatest success achieved over the past two years is the triumphant institution of the democratic reforms, carried out under the leadership of the people's government.

We carried out the historic agrarian reform in March 1946. This freed the peasants from feudalistic oppression and exploitation for good and turned them into the masters of the land. It has brought about a radical improvement in the peasants' livelihood and rapid progress in agriculture. The change in the countryside clearly testifies to the correctness of the agrarian reform we carried out.

Last year we also nationalized the major industries. The nationalization of the major industries converted the industrial establishments owned by the Japanese imperialists and the traitors to the nation into the people's property, thus paving a new way for the development of national industry. Nationalization of industries made

it possible to plan the development of the national economy and lay a sound material basis for improving the welfare of the working masses in north Korea. So, we drew up a national economic plan this year, the first of its kind in the history of our country, and we are carrying it out successfully.

Furthermore, thanks to the successful institution of democratic reforms such as the Labour Law and the Law on Sex Equality, our country can now develop into a genuinely democratic, independent and sovereign state.

All these successes have been achieved because the line and policies we put forward fully reflected the long-cherished wishes and interests of the Korean people and so all the people gave their wholehearted support.

For the past two years, our people's government has displayed great vitality, and has proved fully that the people's government is the only power capable of emancipating the people from all kinds of exploitation and oppression, bringing them genuine freedom and happiness and, further, is capable of building a prosperous, democratic, independent and sovereign state. We should further consolidate the people's government, whose worth has been proved in practice, and enhance its role.

Comrades, the present internal and international situation is very complex. In the international arena today, the antagonism and struggle between democracy and anti-democracy, between progress and reaction is growing still more acute.

The People's Democracies are striving unceasingly for the thorough liquidation of fascism and the establishment of democratic order, for the national independence of oppressed peoples, for friendship among nations and for world peace. But the imperialist powers including the United States and Britain are frenziedly making preparations for a new war in order to secure their monopolistic positions in the international markets. In particular, US imperialism, the chieftain of the world reactionary camp, is more openly manoeuvring for world domination by flourishing the "Truman

doctrine,” the “Marshall plan” and the like.

In gross violation of the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers on the Korean question, the US imperialists are deliberately attempting to delay and scuttle the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission for implementing the decision.

The fall of Japanese imperialism in Korea marked the US imperialists’ start on the road of openly realizing their old aggressive designs. Whipping up pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation, the US imperialists are suppressing the freedom of activity of the progressive political parties and social organizations and brutally repressing the democratic forces in south Korea and making every attempt to frustrate the building of democracy in north Korea. Nowadays they are even plotting to establish a reactionary separate government in south Korea with Syngman Rhee the puppet as its head.

The aggressive machinations of the US imperialists greatly jeopardize the establishment of a unified government and the building of a democratic, independent and sovereign state in our country. In fact, our country finds itself in a grave situation.

Comrades,

You are leaving school for your places of work at a time when the internal and external situation is complex, and important tasks are set before you.

Before anything else, you should defend our precious people’s government against any kind of subversive activity by the enemy and strengthen it to make it as firm as rock.

The more the people’s government is strengthened and the greater our success becomes, the more fearful the US imperialists and their lackeys will grow of it. That is why they are desperately attempting to destroy our people’s government and stop our advance by any means they can. However viciously they may try, they will not be able to check the strengthening of our people’s government any more than they can turn back the wheel of history. Our people who have realized the value of the people’s power through their own practical

experience, are resolutely striving to defend it at all costs.

But unless we endeavour to further strengthen our people's government, the enemy's crooked hands may be reached out to destroy it. You must always bear this in mind and make every effort to consolidate the people's government. You must thoroughly carry out its popular policies and efficiently organize work to allow all the people to enjoy the benefits it extends. At the same time, you should conduct painstaking organizational and political work and ideological education among the people to equip them with patriotism and to sharpen their political vigilance.

Further, you should strengthen the Democratic National United Front (DNUF) in cooperation with the democratic political parties and social organizations.

Strengthening the DNUF comes to the fore as a very important question in view of the present complex and difficult situation in the country. The enemy is now not only manoeuvring in every way to destroy the people's government established in north Korea but trying to destroy the DNUF by alienating and pitting the democratic political parties against each other. We should not tolerate any attempt by the enemy to destroy the DNUF. The democratic political parties, social organizations and people of all social strata should sharpen their vigilance and wage a mass struggle to unmask and eliminate spies, subversive elements, saboteurs and false democrats who have infiltrated into their ranks. Thus, you should strengthen in every way the DNUF, the rallying point of the patriotic, democratic forces.

We are faced with the supreme national task of building a united, democratic and independent state as early as possible.

On September 26, the Soviet government proposed, in view of the danger of rupture of the USSR-US Joint Commission, that Soviet and American troops withdraw simultaneously from Korea in early 1948. However, the US imperialists are dead set against this fair and reasonable proposal. The traitor Syngman Rhee is also openly clamouring that the American troops must not withdraw from south Korea. What a shameless character this traitor is!

The Koreans are a nation with enough ability and wisdom to deal with their own affairs by themselves. They won the prolonged struggle against Japanese imperialism by themselves, and after liberation, too, they established the people's government, laid the foundation of an independent national economy and trained large numbers of native cadres. This proves that Koreans are a people capable of settling all their problems by themselves. The Korean people maintain that their country be reunified by themselves without foreign interference and strongly demand simultaneous withdrawal of Soviet and American troops from Korea.

In order to build a united, democratic and independent state as early as possible, we should consolidate the successes already achieved and accelerate the building of a new country. And we should thoroughly expose and frustrate the plots of the American imperialists and the reactionaries of south Korea and support and encourage the struggle of the south Korean people in every way. Thus, all the people in north and south Korea, uniting as one, should fight for the reunification and democratic development of the country and for the building of a new, prosperous and highly civilized Korea. If we do so, victory will undoubtedly be ours.

Now, we should work hard to strengthen the country's economic foundation and stabilize and improve the people's livelihood.

Through the democratic reforms we have already successfully carried out the tasks of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution and laid a firm foundation for the building of an independent national economy. An important task facing us now is to rehabilitate and develop the national economy and to stabilize and improve the people's livelihood. For the present we should fulfil and overfulfil this year's national economic plan.

The Congress of the Provincial, City and County People's Committees of North Korea held in February this year adopted as law the 1947 Plan for the Development of the National Economy, the first of its kind in the history of our country. All the people came out in ardent support of this year's economic plan and are making every

effort to implement it. Thus, many factories and enterprises have already fulfilled their yearly plans and are making vigorous efforts to overfulfil them.

The guidance of economic construction is one of the important duties of the people's government. Officials of the organs of people's power at all levels should pay close attention to the guidance of the economy and should actively mobilize the masses to the struggle for fulfilling and overfulfilling this year's national economic plan.

To proceed. We should energetically conduct the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building.

Officials of the organs of people's power should strengthen the work of imbuing the broad sections of the masses with the ideas of the building of the nation. Thus, they should encourage them to join in the great movement of ideological remoulding so as to do away with the remnants of the obsolete notions of Japanese imperialism and with degenerate life styles and set a vigorous pace in our new society.

In order to carry out their tasks successfully, the officials of the organs of people's government should raise their levels and improve their methods of work.

On the basis of the knowledge acquired at the school, you should further your study of the policies of the people's committee and Marxist-Leninist principles and make great efforts to raise your practical qualifications. And you should gain a profound understanding of the past and present of the homeland and study the experience of other countries.

It is not just a question of knowing the theory but of using it as a guide to action and applying it to practice. Theory will prove its vitality only when it comes into contact with actual practice, and practice can bear fruits only when it is guided by a revolutionary theory. You should learn to associate theory with practice correctly.

You must become faithful servants of the people. To serve the people is the highest duty of those who work at the organs of people's government. You should always love the country and the people

infinitely and serve the people faithfully devoting all your energies and talents to them. You should always go among the people to propagate the policies of the people's committee, share sweets and bitters with them and learn from them with an open mind. You should strive to shed bureaucratic and formalistic work styles, educate the masses by explanation and persuasion and lead them by your practical examples.

The teaching staff should try hard to train a larger number of qualified state administrative cadres. For this purpose, teaching and the management of the school should be improved radically, and the political and practical qualifications of the teachers raised. The teachers should exert untiring efforts to raise their levels and give lively lectures commensurate with the level of the students and in keeping with the realities.

I believe that you graduating students will fully understand your heavy responsibilities to the country and the people and will justify the great expectations the people have of you.

## **INSTRUCTIONS AT THE OPENING CEREMONY OF MANGYONGDAE REVOLUTIONARY SCHOOL**

*October 12, 1947*

Dear students,

Today is the glorious day opening Mangyongdae Revolutionary School.

On this occasion, I would like to pay high tribute to the revolutionary martyrs who died bravely fighting against the Japanese imperialist robbers for the country's liberation.

Gathered here today are bereaved children of the revolutionaries who, remaining true to their revolutionary principles, were killed fighting heroically.

You are the sons and daughters of the revolutionary fighters, the most worthy patriots of our nation who died fighting to the last moment of their lives, shedding their blood for their country and people. Therefore, you are precious assets to our country, whom our people value and love.

On behalf of all the people and the People's Committee of North Korea, I would like to offer my warm congratulations to you.

Dear students,

For 36 years in the past the vicious Japanese imperialist aggressors trampled our beautiful land mercilessly underfoot and imposed the fate of a stateless nation on us, the Korean people. In the grimmest period of Japanese imperialist colonial rule when dark clouds hung

low over our country, the fine patriots of Korea, its hot-blooded youths, took up arms and came out resolutely in the struggle against the Japanese imperialists to cut off the fetters their stateless nation was in and take back their stolen country. They waged a bloody struggle for 15 long years overcoming all sorts of hardships and, at last, vanquished the Japanese imperialists and achieved the historic cause of national liberation.

Your parents who had been fighting together with us, were killed to our deep regret before they could see the country liberated. In their last moments they asked us to educate you, their sons and daughters, after the country's liberation and to bring you up to be faithful servants of the people, although they could not live to see the country's independence and liberation. So, as soon as we returned to the homeland, we searched for the bereaved children of the revolutionary martyrs and built this school to educate you.

On this memorable day, I hope you will become vigorous young cadres of the new Korea to meet the expectation of all our people.

Pursuing the will of your late parents, you should study hard to be more excellent than any students at any other school.

Mangyongdae Revolutionary School will provide sufficient education for students to study subjects from the primary-school to the senior-middle-school standard and be able to train fine personnel equipped with knowledge in scientific, political, military and various other spheres. So, you should study tirelessly at this school and become competent personnel for your country after graduation.

I hope you will always remember that in the past your parents fought bravely in spite of all the difficulties and the sacrifices they had to make. I hope you will love your country, your people and your school and, keeping the instructions of the teachers ever in mind, become the able masters of a new state.

## **ON STRENGTHENING GUIDANCE TO SOCIAL ORGANIZATIONS**

**Concluding Speech at the Tenth Meeting of the Central  
Committee of the Workers' Party of North Korea**

*October 13, 1947*

Strengthening the work of social organizations is currently being raised as a very important question. Without strengthening their work, it will be impossible to consolidate the Party, firmly rally the broad sections of the masses around it and successfully carry through the cause of building the nation.

Therefore, I have emphasized strengthening the work of social organizations at every opportunity. The Party Central Committee has adopted a number of resolutions on this matter and the press has carried many articles. However, the work of social organizations is not yet conducted the way it should; it is very unsatisfactory. This is because Party organizations at all levels have failed to lead them well.

All Party organizations must pay close attention to the work of social organizations and considerably intensify their leadership to them, thus bringing about a radical change in their work.

How, then, should we guide social organizations at present?

First, the work of their primary units or their basic structures must be strengthened.

A primary unit is to a social organization what a cell is to the Party. It is a unit for organizing the life of the members and directly executing the decisions and directives of its upper organizations. It is

at the level of the primary unit that problems arise among members. Therefore, in strengthening the work of social organizations, it is highly important to strengthen the work of their primary units. Only when the primary unit works properly, can a social organization become strong and mobilize its members effectively to the fulfilment of its tasks.

At present, however, social organizations are strong in their central setups but their primary units only have a skeletal structure. Through the conferment of membership cards, their ranks have been readjusted and their primary units strengthened to some degree, it is true. But the primary units are not yet functioning normally. Because they do not work well, there are few activists among union members, and there are not many who are exemplary in their approach to the cause of the building of the nation. If there are exemplary members, they are Workers' Party members operating in the social organizations. Those who are called model youths and model peasants are now mostly people educated at Party cells. If the primary units of social organizations had operated well, there would be a good many activists from among non-Party members, too.

In order to strengthen the work of the primary units, all members must first be made to fully understand their duties as stipulated by the rules of social organizations and voluntarily participate in the life of the primary units. And the primary units must hold meetings regularly and give definite assignments to all the members without exception and analyze their implementation from time to time. Social organizations should rouse the masses of non-Party members to take an active part in democratic construction in compliance with the policies of the Workers' Party.

An important factor in strengthening the work of the primary units is for the upper union cadres to go down to the lower units and help and instruct the primary unit officials in their work. This has been raised as a particularly urgent problem today when these officials' qualifications are poor. The officials of social organizations' leading bodies at national, provincial, city and county levels should go down to the lower

echelons and teach the primary unit officials details of work methods—how to call and steer meetings, how to mobilize the union members to the fulfilment of the tasks assigned, how to conduct the work of the united front and so on. At the same time, measures should be taken to systematically educate and train the primary unit chairmen.

Second, social organizations must be given a work orientation which suits their specific characteristics and be given regular guidance and assistance.

Social organizations have common organizational structures and tasks, but they also have their own characteristic features. Trade unions are formed with workers and office employees, the Peasants' Union with peasants, the Democratic Youth League (DYL) with young people and the Women's Union with women. In guiding the social organizations formed according to occupation, age and sex, we must always take their characteristics into full account.

But Party organizations do not do so; they give them uniform work orientations and guide them by the same method. As a result, social organizations are unable to distinguish themselves from each other and to give full play to their creativity in their work. The newspapers published by social organizations, for example, mechanically carry articles of the *Rodong Sinmun* and even imitate its method of editing. If they work this way, the social organizations formed according to occupation, age and sex will lose their meaning.

All Party organizations must quickly eliminate the fault of giving uniform work orientations to social organizations and must give detailed work orientations suited for their specific characteristics and help them follow them correctly.

Third, social organizations must conduct the proper ideological education of their members.

They must educate all their members in democracy and patriotism and further strengthen education to develop their conception of organization. For ideological education they must make great use of the means of information and motivation work and mass cultural facilities. They must use the existing public halls and democratic

information halls in a planned way and, particularly, the democratic information halls in the rural villages in winter so as to conduct the education of their members on an extensive scale. Newspapers, magazines and other publications are important means for educating the masses. Social organizations must publish newspapers to suit their specific characteristics and their members' degree of preparedness.

Success in the ideological education of union members depends largely on the activities of the cultural officials and information workers of social organizations who are directly responsible for the work. Party organizations at all levels should always acquaint themselves with their work and teach them methods of education in detail to meet the specific features of the social organizations. In this way they will be able to work skilfully among union members with different levels of preparedness.

Fourth, Party attention must be directed to radically improving the work style of social organization officials.

Quite a few cadres of social organizations still use a wrong style of work such as commanding the masses. For example, to collect funds needed to increase the circulation of the trade union newspaper *Rodongja Sinmun*, the chairman of the trade union of the People's Committee of North Korea has applied the method of sending out notices asking members to contribute 10 per cent of their wages, instead of making appeals to them to make voluntary contributions. I do not think the Central Committee of the General Federation of Trade Unions gave instructions for the money to be collected in this way. It is said that a certain rural junior official forced the peasants to deliver tax in kind ahead of schedule at all costs claiming that it was the Party's order, although the Party has never issued such an order. In his speech the chairman of the DYL Central Committee said that some DYL primary officials shun its members from friendly parties or speak to them in a domineering manner, instead of working well with them to unite them. As a result, many of them have expressed the desire to drop out of DYL ranks. Giving a wide berth to the members of friendly parties is quite wrong. Since we formed social

organizations to unite the masses of all walks of life, they must not shun them just because they are members of friendly parties. If they do so, it might hinder the work of the united front.

All these facts show that a peremptory manner is widespread among social organization officials, particularly among those who work at lower echelons.

An imperious work style is very harmful. Issuing commands works in the army, but not among the masses. You cannot rouse the masses to action by commands. If peremptoriness persists among officials, it might cause misunderstandings among the masses and, further, might make it impossible to efficiently mobilize people of all strata to the cause of building the nation. We must root out the imperious work style among social organization leaders before it is aggravated. All Party organizations must make sure that officials of social organizations equip themselves with a work style which involves persuading the masses to perform their tasks by arousing their voluntary enthusiasm, instead of giving them commands.

In order to guide social organizations well, attention should also be paid to improving the work style of Party officials. At present a domineering style of work is being manifested among them to a considerable degree. The Party cannot make a revolution on its own divorced from the masses. All Party officials must eliminate the domineering style of work once and for all and adopt a popular style.

Party organizations must so guide the social organizations that all their leading bodies' forthcoming review of work and election is conducted on a high political level. Then, after this the leading bodies of social organizations will be built up solidly and their work be further improved.

A certain trade union official said in the debate that it was difficult to carry out union affairs because trade union cadres were promoted to the ranks of Party cadres. He is wrong. We can say that social organizations are the schools in which to train cadres for the Party. The trade unions should train many excellent cadres, so as to contribute to replenishing the ranks of Party cadres.

## **ON STRENGTHENING GUIDANCE TO THE WOMEN'S UNION**

**Concluding Speech at a Meeting of the Presidium of the Central  
Committee of the Workers' Party of North Korea**

*October 20, 1947*

As a mass organization embracing the broad sections of women, the Women's Union is the transmission belt of the Party. Strengthening the guidance of the union is an important duty of Party organizations. This is the only way to unite the masses of women firmly to further consolidate the mass foundation of the Party, and positively mobilize them to the building of a prosperous, independent and sovereign state. Therefore, Party organizations at all levels should make great endeavours to strengthen the guidance of the union's work.

The important question here is to make work with working women the central concern in the union's activities.

The overwhelming majority of our women are workers, peasants and other labourers. When we organized the Women's Union, our primary aim was to unite the working women as one and turn them into a powerful political force. Only when the Women's Union organizations make work with working women the central factor in their activities, can they turn the union into a powerful mass political organization.

It is also necessary for accelerating the building of a new country to ensure that the Women's Union organizations place the main

accent on work with working women. Only when the working women including women workers and peasants are adequately mobilized, can the cause of building the nation be promoted more successfully because in practice they are contributing to this cause.

Therefore, the central factor in the work of the Women's Union should be work with working women, not with the women of leisure in residential quarters.

I have already stressed that the work with working women should be the primary concern of the Women's Union in its activities. Nevertheless, the union is still working mainly in towns and residential quarters. Party organizations should help the Women's Union organizations to conduct work with working women effectively and unite all of them firmly in the union organizations and to strengthen the organizational and ideological life of these women.

When we say that work with working women should be the central factor in the activities of the Women's Union, this never means that work with the women of leisure in residential quarters may be neglected. Party organizations should guide the Women's Union organizations to conduct work appropriately with these women, too. In particular, work with women intellectuals at home should be conducted properly.

As for women intellectuals, some of them were undoubtedly well-off in the past. In the years of Japanese imperialist rule our women could not receive an education unless they came from a rich family. Many of the women intellectuals in Pyongyang are religious believers. They look down on working women and dislike company with them. This way of thinking will not change easily in a few days. But we can and must educate them by all means.

Even though women intellectuals have shortcomings, almost all of them love their country and the nation because when they studied they were subjected to national contempt and humiliation under Japanese imperialist colonial rule. The Women's Union organizations should educate them tirelessly, in keeping with their specific characteristics. Thus, all the women of leisure in residential quarters

and women intellectuals, too, should be made to contribute actively to the building of a new country.

One of the important questions in guiding the work of the Women's Union is to activate women to go out into society.

Making women join society is of great significance in remoulding their thoughts and building a prosperous and democratic Korea.

When women take a job, they will be educated and trained through practical activity and their family income will increase. This will also make it possible to ensure success in the cause of building the nation and to alleviate the manpower shortage problem.

But many women are now house-bound, frittering away their time doing nothing. In Pyongyang alone there are many women, but only a small number actually take part in social and economic activities. Primary school teachers are currently in very short supply, but women are not very enthusiastic about teaching.

The main reason why women do not take an active part in social and economic activities is that they retain outdated ideas and that adequate social conditions are not provided to allow them to go out to work. Our women have been held in great contempt and humiliation for ages as a result of the feudal attitude of treating women as inferior to men and the old living customs. Because of these specific historical conditions, despite having been granted equal rights with men, Korean women still fail to boldly throw off the old living customs and to join vigorously in social and economic activities.

In order to get women to take full part in social and economic activities, their education should be strengthened to rid them of the survivals of obsolete ideas and the old living customs. Without putting an end to the old life-styles and idea that once married, they have the right to live an idle life, the women will not be able to participate in social and economic activities.

Women's Union organizations should educate women to understand clearly that to live idly on their husbands' earnings, just cooking and nursing babies at home is a manifestation of the old way of thinking and that to work is their honourable and sacred duty as

citizens for their own benefit and for the prosperity and development of the country. In this way the women should be made to understand the true meaning of the motto, "He who does not work, neither shall he eat," and to go out actively into society, breaking away from the old living customs.

Creating the social conditions which will allow women to work is an important way of inducing them to take part in social and economic activities.

We cannot fully solve the question of drawing women into society just by educating them. However ardently they may desire to take part in social activities, they will not be able to do so while there are not enough social conditions provided.

Instead of merely generally stressing the need for the women to go to work, Party organizations should provide adequate conditions to allow them to go out into society and work.

The women should be provided with jobs suitable to their physique and other specific features, and nurseries and kindergartens should be built for them. True, it is not an easy problem in our present situation to create sufficient conditions for women to join society to work. But we must take every opportunity to provide them with conditions for going out into society.

An important question in strengthening the Party's guidance of the work of the Women's Union is training a large number of women activists.

Only then can its organizations be consolidated and the broad sections of women mobilized properly to the struggle for implementing the Party's line and policies.

In order to rear women activists, work should be conducted vigorously to register excellent women from among female Party members and workers and peasants as activists and systematically educate and train them.

A variety of methods should be used in the education of women activists in keeping with their degree of preparedness and other specific features. It would be advisable to gather women activists on

Sundays and hold lecture meetings and round-table talks to explain and propagate the Party's line, decisions and instructions.

The work of giving women activists assignments and training them through the process of their implementation should also be carried out properly. For example, activists who are Party members should be given assignments to call on women at their houses and to read good novels among the masses of women. After giving assignments we must regularly hear reports on the results of their implementation, verify and take stock of them, encouraging and developing good points and correcting shortcomings without delay. Thus, we must see to it that the women activists carry out their assignments successfully and educate the masses better.

By rearing many women activists in this way, we must ensure that they play the leading role in educating the masses of women and strengthening their union organizations.

Further, we must firmly build up the ranks of the Women's Union cadres.

The ranks of the Women's Union cadres should be formed with fine women from among workers, peasants and other labourers. Even though the working women's educational level is low, they are ideologically staunch, have great enthusiasm and are capable of seeing things in the right light. So, if we boldly promote women workers, peasants and other working women as cadres, and teach and educate them, they will be able to carry out their duties with honour.

Cadres that are needed by the Women's Union organizations should be trained responsibly by respective Party organizations and Women's Union organizations themselves.

In order to fill up quickly the cadres needed by the Women's Union organizations, we must intensively educate and train Women's Union activists and boldly promote them. Party organizations and Women's Union organizations should organize short courses for Women's Union activists and teach them the methods of work through practice. They will only need to appoint as Women's Union cadres those fine people who have been tested in a course such as this.

Under present conditions when we are short of cadres I think it is a good way of solving the cadre problem to appoint Women's Union activists as cadres first, after educating them intensively in this manner, and then to train them further through work.

In order to build up the ranks of Women's Union cadres solidly, it is also essential to conduct efficiently the systematic training of cadres in the training institutions. Women's Union activists should be sent to Party schools, youth workers training institutions and the like to be trained as cadres.

While building up the ranks of Women's Union cadres, Party organizations should pay close attention to elevating their political and practical qualifications.

However excellent the women we appoint as cadres may be, they will not be able to perform their tasks as they should, if we do not raise their levels.

Party organizations should make sure that women cadres thoroughly acquire the spirit of learning tirelessly and perseveringly study the Party's line, decisions and instructions and the practice of Women's Union work. In this way, it should be possible to raise further the Women's Union cadres' political and practical levels in a short span of time.

Next, Women's Union organizations should be made to take an active part in propagating the policies of the Party and the people's government among the masses of the people.

Public organizations should play an important role in propagating the line and policies of the Party and the policies of the people's government among the masses and in mobilizing them actively for their implementation. Women's Union organizations should play a conspicuous part in propagating the Party's decisions and instructions among the masses of the people.

Party officials should cast away erroneous attitudes such as that of ignoring the Women's Union organizations and take active steps to draw Women's Union officials into the work of propagating the policies of the Party and the people's government, and guide and help

them to conduct information activities efficiently.

Women's Union organizations should carry out the work of explanation and information proficiently to give women a thorough understanding of the policies of the people's government. In particular, they must ensure that large numbers of women attend the report meetings on November 3 where members of the people's committee will review their work, so that they will deepen their understanding of the significance of the genuine democratic elections and have greater faith in the people's government.

Party organizations at all levels should fundamentally strengthen their guidance of the activities of the Women's Union and thus bring about a new era in the work of its organizations.

**YOU MUST BECOME CADRES  
OF THE PEOPLE'S ARMY FAITHFULLY  
SERVING THE COUNTRY AND THE PEOPLE**

**Speech at the First Graduation Ceremony  
of the Central Security Officers Training School**

*October 26, 1947*

Dear students of the first graduating class of the Central Security Officers Training School,

On behalf of the Korean people and the People's Committee of North Korea, I would like to extend warm congratulations to you and the teaching staff of the school including the director who have tirelessly guided and trained you.

Today you are leaving this school and going to units of the Korean People's Army as new cadres as well as to other posts. This is of great significance in further strengthening our democratic forces and consolidating and developing the democratic base of north Korea, the foundation for the independence and sovereignty of Korea.

The international situation today is characterized by daily intensification of antagonism and struggle between democracy and anti-democracy. The peoples' struggle of the countries of the democratic camp to defend world peace and guarantee security is being stepped up, while the imperialists' attempts to destroy the peace and security of humanity are becoming further undisguised.

After the Second World War, the Soviet Union and other democratic countries have been waging a resolute struggle to prevent

the outbreak of another war so as to maintain peace and the friendship of the peoples of the world. In direct opposition to this, the United States, Britain and their satellites are scheming to unleash a new war in order to secure their monopolistic positions in the world markets and accomplish their aggressive ends.

In particular, US imperialism, the boss of the imperialist camp, is running wild to carry into effect ugly plans of aggression such as the “Truman doctrine” and the “Marshall plan” in order to subordinate other countries and win world domination with the aid of dollars. The US imperialists are not only trying to usurp the precious gains won by the peoples of the world at the cost of their blood during the war but also seriously menacing world peace. They are going back on international commitments, patronizing and fostering the survivals of fascism and, moreover, interfering in the internal affairs of other countries and going wild to economically subordinate and politically dominate them under the cloak of “aid.”

In Korea, too, the struggle between democracy and reaction is becoming aggravated as the days go by. The Korean people’s struggle for the complete independence and sovereignty of their country is greatly hampered by the reactionary manoeuvres of the US imperialists and their stooges. Openly breaking the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers, an international agreement promising to guarantee the democratic development and independence and sovereignty of the Korean nation, the US imperialists have deliberately delayed and frustrated the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission aimed at the establishment of a democratic provisional government of Korea. They are scheming to hinder the complete independence of our country, the ages-old desire of the Korean people, and the establishment of a unified provisional government, to perpetuate their occupation of south Korea, to turn Korea into their colony and to enslave its people again.

The US imperialists are turning Japan into a breeding ground of war again and a military base against the democratic camp in the East. They are rearming the Japanese imperialists, the sworn enemy

of the Korean people, and trying to use them as their running dogs in encroaching upon the independence and sovereignty of the Korean people and invading other Eastern nations.

So you can see, as a result of the plots and aggressive manoeuvres of the US imperialists, our country is today seriously hindered in establishing a unified government and achieving independence, sovereignty and democratic development.

It is under these circumstances that you will take up your posts as cadres in the People's Army units. So your duties are very important.

As People's Army cadres serving the country and the people, you must carry out the tasks assigned by them more faithfully than anything else.

In north Korea the people have themselves organized the people's committee, a people's government, and, united around it, are laying the firm democratic foundation for the complete independence of the country. The People's Army is charged with important missions, such as defending with their lives the people's committee, a genuine people's government, consolidating the results of the building of democracy in north Korea, defending the interests of the people and the honour of the nation, and winning the complete independence of the country.

We cannot allow ourselves to suffer imperialist invasion, to be robbed of power and live a stateless, humiliating life of slavery once again. We must have strong armed forces of our own. It is up to you to become fine officers capable of fighting to the last for the benefit of the people and independence of the country, and to endeavour to found a formidable People's Army capable of fighting a do-or-die battle at any time against the enemies of the country and the people and vanquishing them.

We must do our best to train fine soldiers so as to build a modern People's Army armed with advanced military science and technology as quickly as possible. Everybody must be able to handle weapons skilfully, be versed in combat regulations and study the joint operations of modern service branches. We must also study the

experience gained by the victorious Soviet forces in the Second World War. In this way we must rear armed forces which are superior strategically, tactically and in military technology.

You must pass on the military knowledge you have acquired at the school to your subordinates, ceaselessly endeavour to further increase your experience and knowledge in practical work and make yourselves and the whole unit able defenders of the state.

And the units must be trained politically. Every officer and man should be trained ideologically so as to be able to fight to the last drop of blood for his country and people. At the same time, the soldiers must be taught to hate the enemy and told that the imperialists are making all kinds of sinister attempts to enslave our nation.

Every reactionary element is an enemy of our people and a traitor to the nation, selling out our country. Every officer and man must be educated to hate reactionary elements and imperialist aggressors.

We must heighten the soldiers' hatred of the US and Japanese imperialists. To this end, we must explain to them that the US imperialists, who had been seeking to invade our country for a long time, occupied south Korea, a half of our country, after the Second World War and that the Japanese aggressors had invaded our country many times over the past hundreds of years and finally seized it and exploited and oppressed our people for nearly half a century. We must clearly tell all the officers and men that although the Japanese aggressors, the irreconcilable enemy of our nation, have been driven out of this land, they are now foolishly thinking of resuming the invasion of our country under the patronage of the US imperialists.

In order to defend the country we must always be ready to take action at any time when our people and state demand it. In the units Korean history must be taught and the valour and excellent strategy and tactics of renowned heroes and generals of the past must be studied. In particular, the precious revolutionary experience and exploits of our revolutionary veterans during the protracted anti-Japanese armed struggle must be taken over and their fighting

spirit copied. We must see to it that every officer and man understands his duty of fighting for the country and the people and that each intensifies his hatred of the enemy.

You must educate all the soldiers to become an army capable of safeguarding the interests of the people, serving them, maintaining solidarity and keeping close ties with them at all times, whether in peacetime training or in wartime.

In the units kindred affection and friendship must always be maintained between soldiers, between officers and between officers and soldiers. They must love their comrades, respect and help one another and live harmoniously like brothers. And the units must remain united with a single mind and will in any adversity.

And every effort must be made to strengthen discipline in the units. Discipline is the life and soul of the army. An army without discipline cannot exist nor can it fight the enemy. At no time and in no place has there ever been an instance of victory being won by an army without discipline. The Soviet army won victory in their Patriotic War because every officer and man maintained voluntary discipline fighting to the last to carry out their orders to safeguard their country and people. Our People's Army should also maintain an iron discipline in carrying out the orders of the country and the people even at the cost of their lives.

Army men should be inculcated with the spirit of loving the property of the state and weapons of the army and the soldiers educated to take good care of their weapons.

All this is simply unthinkable without the ideological education of the army men, cultivating in them ardent patriotism, national self-respect and an indomitable fighting spirit. So, we must pay the greatest attention to strengthening ideological education in the army.

You are now officers of the People's Army. From today you will serve the country and the people through practical work. Practice is much more complex than study at school. Therefore, you will run up against many difficulties. But you must be competent officers fully capable of overcoming all these difficulties.

You must always love your men, educate them properly and be an example to them while living together with them. You must give clear-cut and correct orders to the soldiers, check that they are being obeyed, encourage them to surmount hardships and set an example in maintaining discipline. The officers must always have the spirit of setting a good example.

You must be endlessly faithful to the Party and people at all times and endeavour to be most exemplary army men, obeying the orders of the Party and the country to the end at any time and under any circumstances.

I hope that you will strive to create a strong People's Army capable of defeating all internal and external enemies and emerging victorious at all times in the solemn struggle to safeguard the independence of the country and the honour of the nation.

## **ON THE FIRST ANNIVERSARY OF THE NOVEMBER 3 ELECTIONS**

**Speech to the Electors in Samdung Sub-County,  
Kangdong County, South Phyongan Province**

*November 2, 1947*

Dear electors,

On behalf of the People's Committee of North Korea and the liberated Korean people, I offer you warm congratulations today on the first anniversary of the elections to the people's committee on November 3, a notable occasion for the Korean people and a memorable day which will shine for ever in our national history.

As one of the elected members of the people's committee, I feel infinitely honoured to inform you of the work done by the committee in the past year.

Dear brothers and sisters,

Our liberated people have been faced with the most sacred yet weighty task of establishing a unified and democratic government and building an independent and sovereign state as soon as possible.

The people of north Korea have striven and are striving with all their might and with immense enthusiasm to carry out this important task which reflects the urgent demand of all the Korean people. Taking advantage of the favourable situation created in the north after liberation, they worked hard to lay the foundation for establishing a genuine unified and democratic government of the Korean people and building an independent and sovereign state.

They devoted themselves to ensuring success in the first democratic elections on November 3 last year and the elections to the people's committees at different levels and to carrying out various democratic reforms. This accelerated the establishment of a unified and democratic government and was a powerful inspiration to the south Korean people to struggle for our general goal.

The question of setting up a unified and democratic government can never be solved by mere words; it can only be solved when we have all necessary practical conditions and foundations. Under the guidance of the people's committee the people in the north laid the essential basis for establishing a genuine unified government of the Korean people and we clearly showed them the road to take. We eliminated the aftermath of the vicious colonial rule of Japanese imperialism, established a new, democratic system in north Korea and laid the economic basis for building an independent and sovereign state in this devastated land.

This great change in the development of our nation's history did not take place of its own accord. This great victory is due to the people's government established by the people according to their unanimous will and to its further consolidation through democratic elections. It is also because the masses of the people who became the masters of power waged a devoted struggle for the good of society and for their own good under the guidance of the people's committee.

The people's government was tested by the broad sections of the people during implementation of the democratic reforms, the centuries-old desire of the Korean people, and in conducting correct policies, and through its practical activities won unshakeable high prestige and trust among the people. It has become the sole guarantor responsible for our people's destiny not only at present but in the future as well. Herein lie the source of our strength and the factor that has enabled us to win victories so far and will enable us to continue to do so.

The people's government founded by the people themselves and rooted deeply among them has now become a solid power no

reactionary force can dare to attack.

What, then, is the task facing the people's committee as a genuine people's power, and what did it do for the people in the past year?

An important task facing the people's committee is to consolidate the achievements of the democratic reforms, rehabilitate and develop the national economy and rapidly improve the material and cultural standards of the people, and consolidate the foundation for the country's independence and sovereignty so as to set up a genuine democratic people's republic at the earliest possible date.

The people's committee is successfully carrying out this honourable task assigned it by the people.

From November 3 last year to March 5 this year we elected the people's committees at all levels and established the People's Assembly of North Korea, the supreme organ of state power in the north, and the People's Committee of North Korea, the supreme executive body, and thus judicially consolidated the people's government; and we carried out many other tasks in the past year to thoroughly establish democratic order. This enriched our people's political experience and increased their patriotic enthusiasm. Officials of people's government organs have become better versed in their work and equipped with a wealth of experience.

We trained tens of thousands of political and economic workers during practical activities. Our training of so many cadres who truly serve the people and are capable of skilfully running the people's power is an achievement of decisive significance in our people's struggle to build an independent and sovereign state. This is one of the essential factors that will prevent our country from being swallowed up again by any greedy imperialists and enable it to develop into a democratic, independent and sovereign state.

In the past year there was a great change also in the development of the national economy and improvement in the people's living standards.

With the achievements of the agrarian reform consolidated, the peasants' material and cultural standards improved rapidly and the

appearance of the countryside changed radically. The north Korean peasants of today are not the peasants of the old days who were robbed by the landlords of all the fruits of their toil. They have freed themselves from the misery of impoverishment, maltreatment, disease and illiteracy, and have become the owners of the land and masters of the countryside. Now, the fruits of their labour are channelled entirely to improve their material and cultural standards.

The north Korean peasants' patriotism and enthusiasm for production are very high indeed. Kim Je Won and Ryu Chang Rim in Hwanghae Province, Jon Po Yon and Kim Chi Un in Kangwon Province, Choe Jae Rin in North Phyongan Province and other patriotic peasants throughout north Korea launched a patriotic movement based on true love for their country to donate rice. This is precisely a clear expression of our peasants' high degree of political enthusiasm and patriotism.

In the north Korean countryside today public halls and other cultural and recreation facilities are to be seen everywhere and many schools are being constructed by the peasants. In the past year nearly 800 000 villagers learned to read and write. This fact alone is enough to show the new look of our countryside.

Great success has also been achieved in rehabilitating and developing state industries which have become the property of the people.

This year's national economic development plan is a very important and honourable undertaking aimed at raising the people's living standards and, further, laying the firm material foundation for building an independent and sovereign state. All the working people in north Korea took part in accomplishing this task and carried it out in most of the indices envisaged in the plan by the end of the third quarter of the year. By the end of October the Sinuiju Textile Mill, the Pyongyang Silk Mill, the Chongjin Steel Plant, the Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory, the Wonsan Shipyard and other major factories and enterprises had fulfilled their annual plan. All factories and mines across the country are now launching their last drive to reach their

production targets for this year. The rail transport workers fulfilled the yearly plan of transporting 6 000 400 tons of freight by the end of September and are now making a supreme effort to transport a further 2 000 000 tons. These facts are a good indication of our working people's endeavours to carry out the tasks entrusted them by the country.

Our working class have not only restored for themselves the factories and mines destroyed by the Japanese imperialists and traitors to the nation but also transformed them into firm production bases that serve the country's economic construction and the improvement of the people's living conditions.

We trained thousands of technicians in the course of our struggle to rebuild and develop the national economy despite numerous difficulties and obstacles, thereby guaranteeing conditions for the nation's industrial development through our technique and experience.

Notable results have also been achieved in developing national culture and training native cadres.

In north Korea there were only three specialized technical schools in the days of Japanese imperialism but now there are 44 while the number of students totals almost 13 600. There was no college under Japanese imperialism, but we have already set up six institutes of higher learning, including a university, which have an enrolment of over 6 500. In addition, we are building Mangyongdae Revolutionary School and various other schools in many places. I would like to mention in particular here that the sons and daughters of the workers, peasants and other working people who were deprived of the opportunity to study in the days of Japanese imperialism are studying in democratic schools in the north today and that the overwhelming majority of college and specialized school students are granted state scholarships.

I have made a brief report on the achievements of the people's committee over the past year in building a new country.

Dear friends,

The north Korean people have so far put up a heroic fight devoting all their efforts and energies to establish a unified and democratic government and build an independent and sovereign state in our country. But the unified and democratic government all the Korean people desire so much has not yet been set up. Why? As you all know, it is because of the obstructionist manoeuvres by the imperialists and their stooges.

The two sessions of the USSR-US Joint Commission held last year and this year made it unequivocally clear who truly wants the establishment of a unified government of the Korean people and who opposes it.

From the very first day of the meeting the Soviet delegation strove to have a unified and democratic government set up in Korea in keeping with the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers; whenever the USSR-US Joint Commission came up against difficulties in its work, it advanced various proposals to overcome them and made every sincere effort to carry them into effect. All the Korean people did all they could to support and encourage the USSR-US Joint Commission in its work so as to set up a unified and democratic government and build an independent and sovereign state.

On the contrary, the US delegation from the outset pushed aside the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers and led the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission to failure with the aim of obstructing the formation of a unified and democratic government demanded by the Korean people. At the instigation of the US delegation the south Korean reactionaries also engaged in all sorts of plots and activities to frustrate the work of the commission. To attain their insidious aim the US imperialists and south Korean reactionaries rigged up more than 400 “political parties” and “organizations” under the name of a “broad democratic principle,” thereby throwing the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission into confusion, and manoeuvred to divide the nation. They brought up the “universal suffrage law” which ran counter to the objective of the commission

and worked to establish a separate government in south Korea.

The schemes and treacheries of the “anti-trusteeship” elements to obstruct the establishment of a unified government were committed legally and openly under the active patronage and support of US imperialism. In order to realize their plans the reactionaries perpetrated the most barbarous repression of political parties and social organizations affiliated with the Democratic National Front of South Korea and arrested, imprisoned and murdered genuine patriots. The reactionary south Korean police and their accomplices, legal terrorist groups, systematically gagged and destroyed the progressive press.

All these incidents took place while the USSR-US Joint Commission was at work. This fact alone clearly shows what the US delegation was aiming at. Because of the obstructive manoeuvres of US imperialism and its stooges the work of the USSR-US Joint Commission was interrupted again.

In these circumstances the Soviet delegation proposed the simultaneous withdrawal of Soviet and US troops from Korea to give the Korean people the opportunity to set up a unified government for themselves without a foreign presence. It was the most correct solution to the Korean question.

This Soviet proposal which accords with the interests of the Korean people and the specific situation in our country enjoys the active support and approval of all the people in north and south Korea.

But the US delegation has not responded to the just proposal made by the Soviet delegation. What does the US attitude signify? In a word, the US imperialists are not willing to get out of the southern half of our country. This is by no means accidental. By nature they are fond of stationing their troops in other countries and behaving like masters there. Their behaviour in China now bears ample testimony of this.

The south Korean reactionaries are keeping pace with the US imperialist manoeuvres; they fear the withdrawal of foreign troops

and shamelessly object to US troops pulling out of south Korea. They once posed as patriots by clamouring for “immediate independence” and the “establishment of an autonomous government” and against “trusteeship.” Why are they now opposed to the Soviet delegation’s proposal to leave the solution of the Korean question to the Korean people through the simultaneous withdrawal of Soviet and US troops from Korea and why are they begging US troops not to leave south Korea? It is quite natural that the pro-Japanese lackeys who in the past paid allegiance to the Japanese imperialists and blessed their “victory” in a war of aggression to slaughter our people and the traitors to the nation who under the protection of international reaction have long hatched plots to sell the country, should not want the withdrawal of US troops who protect and foster them. Once the US troops pulled out, they would have to face the judgment of the Korean people. Therefore, in a desperate effort to lengthen their lives by even one more day they cling to the US imperialists’ sleeves, begging them not to go.

However desperately the south Korean reactionaries may rave, we must bring about the simultaneous withdrawal of Soviet and US troops and unite all the democratic forces so as to establish a unified and democratic government through our people’s own efforts. We must positively oppose the US army’s plot to set up a separate government in south Korea instead of withdrawing and must strive to form a unified and democratic government.

No reactionary force will be able to prevent the establishment of a unified and democratic government, the long-cherished desire and urgent demand of the Korean people. Relying on the strong base of democracy built in the northern half and the democratic forces united steel-strong in north and south Korea, we will set up a unified and democratic government for ourselves.

Our Party’s political line has been proved in practice through the last two years’ work as the only correct way to win complete independence and sovereignty for our country. Now it has become the sole creed of all the Korean people, not to speak of the people in the

north. The south Korean people have come to the firm realization that carrying through our Party's political line is the only way to free themselves from their present situation and achieve national independence and democracy, and are fighting to seize power and effect the same democratic reforms in south Korea as in the north.

Dear electors,

We must further reinforce and develop the base of democracy already created in north Korea. To this end, we must strengthen the people's committees at all levels from the centre down to the ri and plan all their work in detail so that all the people take part in nation building with a high degree of enthusiasm.

All the people's committees must do their best to further improve the material and cultural standards of the people.

The members of the people's committees must be faithful servants of the people who go deep among people to listen carefully to what they say and opportunely solve the pressing demands and problems affecting their living and correctly carry out all decisions and instructions of the bodies higher up.

The electors and all the rest of the people must supervise and actively help the people's committees in their work, so that all of these committees can fulfil their mission, and must rally more closely around the people's government.

All the working people must take part in the building of a new country with great enthusiasm and strive particularly to fulfil the 1947 Plan for the Development of the National Economy.

Workers, office employees and technicians at factories and mines must make a more energetic effort to overfulfil their production plans for this year. The peasants must hurry up with the threshing so as not only to improve their living standards but also to pay within the set time the tax in kind that will secure provisions for the state; this will contribute to nation building. Also, they must finish the autumn ploughing in good time, endeavour to expand the sown areas and thoroughly prepare now for farm work in 1948.

Raising the people's political and cultural levels is one of the

important factors decisive to our country's complete independence and sovereignty and national prosperity. If our country is to stand on a par with the progressive nations of the world and our nation is to be mighty and dignified, it is necessary to quickly raise the people's political and cultural levels, disseminate scientific knowledge among them and train a greater number of excellent cadres in the political, economic and cultural spheres and scientists and technicians. Using every possibility we must make the utmost effort to train many gifted people.

A lot of schools and social education facilities must be set up so that all our children can study. Besides, all the working people should strive to acquire technique for their respective branches in the spirit of studying while working. And cultural and educational facilities must be opened at factories and farming villages to give general social education to all the working people.

It is necessary to increase the working people's spirit of protecting state property.

Factories, mines, railways, banks, roads, bridges, transport equipment, schools, warehouses, forests and all other property belong to the people. Because we possess them, our country and nation can prosper and progress and our people lead a happy life. It would be not difficult to imagine how hard-pressed our people would be if we had not this precious property.

The national property accumulated by our people by the sweat of their brow under the yoke of Japanese imperialism was taken back by us the owners. Our people are responsible for making this precious property a sure guarantee not only of their present life but also of the happy future of coming generation. Therefore, all the people must make positive efforts to protect state property.

We must expose in good time and prevent all sorts of reactionary moves to destroy national property. All the people must understand clearly that those who destroy state property are the enemies of the state and the people, and intensify the struggle against them.

We have not yet attained the complete independence and

sovereignty of the country. We must, therefore, work with a deep national consciousness that we will definitively win the complete independence and sovereignty by ourselves. We must combat unsound manifestations of indifference to nation building and slackness in life and must dedicate our all to building a new country.

Our people are faced with numerous difficulties and obstacles. In order to overcome them we must wage a more resolute struggle.

We must always remember that there are still internal and external reactionaries who try to obstruct our country's complete independence and turn it again into an imperialist colony. The whole people must sharpen their vigilance against the stark reality that under the manipulation of imperialist powers the marauders who used to kill them and worked them like slaves are just waiting for a chance to enslave them again. We must opportunely and thoroughly crush the plots and treacheries of the reactionaries at home and abroad.

We must make sure that all the people increase their national unity and patriotism, take part in nation building with the utmost interest and zeal and work diligently and without respite, thereby actively promoting the construction of a new country through a great general mobilization.

Let all of us advance dynamically under the uplifted banner of independence and sovereignty to establish a democratic people's republic as soon as possible.

## **ON THE MONETARY REFORM**

**Concluding Speech at the 53<sup>rd</sup> Session  
of the People's Committee of North Korea**

*December 1, 1947*

At the meeting today we have discussed the question of issuing notes of the Central Bank of North Korea and exchanging the money now in circulation in north Korea for new currency.

Like all the democratic reforms already introduced in north Korea, the monetary reform is an important factor in building a completely independent and sovereign state.

Our liberated Korea cannot develop as a unified, independent and sovereign state; it is divided into the north and the south which are moving in opposite directions.

In one half of the country, north Korea, a people's government has been established, and democratic policies are being implemented in the interests of the people and their happiness. North Korea has made rapid progress in only two years since liberation and our people have scored notable successes; they have fulfilled with credit in a short period of time a series of democratic measures that other countries could not have carried out in 10 or 20 years.

In south Korea, on the contrary, the reactionaries, in collusion with international reactionaries, are openly attempting to split the nation, sell out the country and reduce Korea to a colony of imperialism again. Needless to say, this is due to the US imperialist aggressors' policy of colonizing Korea.

The US imperialists are employing every possible plot and machination to attain their aggressive ends, rejecting the demand of our people for the simultaneous withdrawal of the Soviet and US armies from Korea and for leaving the Korean question to the Korean people themselves. They are trying to subordinate Korea, even abusing the good name of the United Nations.

Under the present conditions when a unified central government has not been established owing to the manoeuvres of the US imperialists and their stooges, we must consolidate and develop the success of the democratic reforms effected in north Korea and build an independent national economy in order to lay the political and economic foundations for building a completely independent and sovereign state, ensure the future development of our country and accelerate the reunification of the north and the south.

In following up the results of democratic reforms and consolidating the foundation for an independent national economy it is essential to establish a unified monetary system through a reform and an independent financial and banking system.

It goes without saying that we have already achieved some success in laying the foundation for an independent national economy and raising the people's living standards by introducing the democratic reforms. But an independent financial and banking system has not yet been instituted, with the result that we cannot control, adjust, guide or supervise the currency in circulation. This greatly hampers the economic development of the country and improvement of the people's living standards.

That is why we are going to issue notes of the Central Bank of North Korea, the currency of the Korean people, to consolidate the foundation for an independent national economy and accelerate the building of a completely independent and sovereign state.

The monetary reform is also needed for ensuring a planned development of the national economy.

As a result of the democratic reforms, industries, transport, communications and banks owned by the Japanese imperialists and

traitors to the nation were nationalized, and this laid the foundation for planning the nation's economy. On this basis, we mapped out a national economic plan as of this year and are carrying it out.

Nevertheless, we still have no currency of our own. In north Korea, "Korea Bank notes" and "Red Army notes" are in use at present. The "Korea Bank notes" are in circulation not only in north Korea but in south Korea as well. If we retain a monetary system where different currencies are in use and "Korea Bank notes" are circulating in unknown amounts, we cannot draw up an exact financial plan for the national economy. Only when the monetary system tallies with the planned economy, can the economy be developed rapidly.

The monetary reform is very urgent since the US imperialists and their lackeys are intensifying their insidious tricks with regard to money circulation.

Taking advantage of the "Korea Bank notes" current in north and south Korea, they recklessly printed paper money amounting to 28 billion *won* and infiltrated it into the north. In the markets they bought large quantities of goods and provisions at cheap prices for the south. In this way they try to push up prices, cause unrest in our people's life and, further, provoke discontent against the people's government so as to divorce it from the people and upset the planned economy. In order to smash these machinations of theirs we are issuing new money.

To issue notes of the Central Bank of North Korea and establish a unified monetary system is of great political and economic significance.

Issuing these notes will make it possible: first, to protect the markets economically; second, to guarantee the development of industry and trade; third, to increase the production of various goods including fertilizer and state assets; fourth, to clean up the profiteers; and fifth, to provide financial backing for the national economic plan. In a word, issuing new currency is of great importance in stabilizing the economic life of the people, placing the state economy on a sound

footing and laying a financial base for the unified central government to be set up some day.

The establishment of a unified monetary system will deal a telling blow at the US imperialists and the south Korean reactionaries in their attempt to upset our markets and economy and prevent the development of the national economy; it will stimulate the building of a completely independent and sovereign state.

We have long planned and prepared for issuing new currency. But we considered that the issuing of our currency at a time when the country's economy was already on a firm foundation and the people's government elected by the people had enhanced its authority and was enjoying their unreserved support and confidence through its work, would be of greater political significance than if it had been done in the early days of liberation.

At present north Korea has every condition for issuing new currency. In north Korea power is in the hands of the people, and the major factories, mines, enterprises, banks and transport organs belong to the people. This fully enables us to issue our own bank notes.

The new currency to be issued is guaranteed by all the natural resources of the country controlled by the people, nationalized industrial establishments, the stocks of grain in state storehouses, seafood and the huge number of treasures in the banks.

The south Korean reactionaries, for their part, have been making a hullabaloo recently about a reform of paper money. But in the long run, they will plunge the economic life of the people into a more dangerous quagmire by overissuing bank notes without any guarantee.

We have decided that in the current monetary exchange the rate of exchange between the old and new currencies will be one to one. The limit of money exchange has been set differently for workers, peasants, office employees, civil service establishments, enterprises and organizations. And we decided that those individuals, civil service establishments, enterprises and organizations that have money in excess of the limit deposit it with the state. Therefore, through the

present monetary reform the state's finances must be consolidated and the means of circulation unified.

The Central Bank must be responsible for the currency exchange. Its officials must go to the provinces to supervise the work.

While striving for prompt and correct currency exchange, you must sharpen vigilance against all subversive activities of the reactionaries. The current monetary reform is no less important than the agrarian reform already carried out. The Bureau of the Interior and the Public Prosecutors Office must post a strong cordon along the coastline and 38<sup>th</sup> Parallel, safeguard thoroughly the banks and places for currency exchange and take firm measures against all violations of the law.

The officials and information workers to be mobilized for the currency exchange must be selected and allocated properly, and they must explain and propagate widely the significance and necessity of the money exchange and the benefit it will have on the economic life of the people.

State secrets concerning the money exchange must be closely kept. Before the People's Committee of North Korea (PCNK) publishes an official decree on the currency exchange, the utmost secrecy must be observed. We are going to proclaim the decree on December 5 and you must not divulge the news till the eve. Reports on the monetary reform must be made in the press, not in radio broadcasts.

In order to guide and help the currency exchange operations, leading officials of the PCNK must be dispatched to all provinces. They must study carefully the detailed regulations and instruct chairmen of the provincial people's committees how to organize and conduct the money exchange. They must not interfere in the arrangements made by the provinces, but just lead and supervise them and organize explanatory work. And you should organize and guide the work of price control, guards and information, etc.

The director of the Finance Bureau must draft a decree on how the deposits of individuals, factories, enterprises and organizations are to

be expended by December 13, and the Bureau of the Interior must print the various documents for the money exchange in a responsible way.

I firmly believe that all comrades present here will make their contribution to consolidating the results of the democratic reforms, laying the foundation for an independent national economy and stepping up the building of a democratic and completely independent and sovereign state, by upholding the decree on currency exchange adopted by the PCNK and carrying it out promptly to the full.

**CONGRATULATORY SPEECH AT  
THE CEREMONY FOR THE COMMISSIONING  
OF FURNACE NO. 3 AT THE HWANGHAE  
IRON WORKS**

*December 3, 1947*

Friends,

On the occasion of this grand ceremony for the commissioning of Furnace No. 3 at the Hwanghae Iron Works here today, I would like to offer warm thanks to you workers, technicians and office employees on behalf of the People's Committee of North Korea and all the Korean people.

This is a meaningful day when another victory has been gained as the building of a new, democratic Korea advances triumphantly. Today's victory is a victory won in the most important sphere of our national economy.

Because Furnace No. 3 at the Hwanghae Iron Works has been rebuilt, our people are able for the first time to produce iron by their own efforts and produce the major machines and rails needed for many fields of the national economy. You have carried out splendidly the weighty task assigned you by the people.

All the people must follow the example of the workers at the Hwanghae Iron Works and work devotedly for the implementation of democratic tasks.

You employees of the Hwanghae Iron Works must not rest content with today's victory but continue to press forward towards a yet

greater victory. You are faced with the task of rebuilding Furnaces Nos. 1 and 2, fulfilling the national economic plan for 1947 and, further, that for 1948. You must succeed in your task so as to contribute actively to developing our country into a new, democratic state which is better than any in the East.

You must study while on the job and improve your skills unceasingly to rid yourselves of the technological lag so that all of you will become skilled workers.

Concluding my congratulatory speech, I expect you to contribute actively to the building of a new, democratic state.

# **ON THE IMMEDIATE TASKS OF THE GENERAL FEDERATION OF TRADE UNIONS OF NORTH KOREA**

**Speech at the Second Congress of the General  
Federation of Trade Unions of North Korea**

*December 21, 1947*

Dear delegates,

On behalf of the People's Committee of North Korea (PCNK) and the liberated Korean people, today I would like to convey warm congratulations to the 400 000 members of the General Federation of Trade Unions of North Korea (GFTUNK) and all the other working masses who are accomplishing outstanding feats in the struggle to win democracy and independence for our country.

As you all know, the international imperialist forces of reaction, that have been greatly weakened as a result of the Second World War, are going berserk to save themselves from doom. They are running amuck in the East and the West to destroy the peace and security of mankind won at the cost of the precious lives and property of the world's people, to unleash a new war and invade other countries. However, this is no more than a last-ditch effort which will never save imperialism already on its decline.

The present development of history is characterized by the fact that the people throughout the world who defeated the fascists are winning brilliant victories in their struggle to secure a lasting peace for mankind and build a new, democratic society. In other words, the

initiative at present in advancing human history is in the hands of the working people and peace-loving people of the world who are fighting for universal peace, democracy and freedom; and world history is vigorously moving along the road on which peace and democracy are gaining decisive victories. This change in the development of world history is clearly reflected in the realities of our country, too.

Korea's democratic forces headed by the working class are now fighting heroically against the US imperialists and their lackeys who are engaged in all sorts of vicious manoeuvres to recolonize our country, and are firmly taking the destiny of our country and nation into their own hands.

In this situation it is indeed significant that the GFTUNK comprising 400 000 workers, technicians and office employees who are displaying a high degree of creativeness in the building of their country, is now holding this congress to review its work. At this congress we will demonstrate to the world the brilliant successes scored by the Korean working people under working-class leadership in the struggle to establish an independent and democratic state, and will decide on the future tasks of our struggle. This will inspire all our people to fresh victories and will deal a telling blow at the internal and external enemies who scheme to turn our country into a colony again.

Despite harsh repression under Japanese imperialist rule, the Korean working class fought the enemy valiantly, shouldering the nation's honour and destiny. In the teeth of its barbarous repression, Korea's labouring people with the working class at their core and their best sons and daughters continued their fight for the country's independence in factories and villages, underground and behind bars; they formed anti-Japanese armed forces and waged an arduous national liberation struggle with arms in hand.

After liberation, the Korean working class equipped with valuable revolutionary experience and glorious revolutionary traditions fought heroically in the van of all the people to build an independent and

democratic state in our country.

Together with the rest of the toiling masses the Korean working class set up the people's committee, a genuine people's power, in north Korea, and has done much to lay solid foundations for building a unified and democratic country.

Our working class, technicians and office workers, the main force in the building of democracy, founded the trade unions, the biggest mass organizations. Affiliated to the World Federation of Trade Unions, our trade unions have now assumed their rightful place in the international labour movement that strives for freedom, peace and social progress.

As a result of the democratic reforms carried out by the people's power, profound social changes have taken place in north Korea; the situation of the factory and office workers has changed fundamentally.

All the major industrial establishments formerly owned by the Japanese imperialists and traitors to the nation are now in the hands of the people. The workers, technicians and office employees have become the masters of the factories and enterprises and the main force holding an honourable place in the building of a democratic nation. An eight-hour working day and social insurance have been introduced for factory and office workers.

From the first days of liberation our working class rose up to restore all the factories, mines and railways destroyed by the Japanese imperialists and have made every effort to lay firm foundations for the rehabilitation and development of the national economy.

On the basis of the successes achieved in this struggle the Congress of the Provincial, City and County People's Committees of North Korea held in February this year adopted the Plan for the Development of the National Economy for 1947, the first of its kind in the history of our nation. All the working people with the working class at the core gave warm support to this plan and launched an enthusiastic patriotic struggle to put it into effect.

By their creative labour, all the working people are rehabilitating

and developing the national economy, the material foundation of our country's complete independence. They are doing their best to acquit themselves well in the mission assigned them by the country and the people, and in this they find boundless honour and happiness.

So workers and technicians of a new type, creative and patriotic, are emerging continuously. This is something quite inconceivable in the days of Japanese imperialist rule. As of August this year, over 6 700 exemplary members of GFTUNK were honoured by the higher bodies including the People's Assembly and the PCNK.

Thanks to the patriotic struggle of all our toiling people with the working class as the core, the 1947 national economic plan is being carried out with flying colours. The Thongchon Coal Mine fulfilled its plan for this year on May 20 already, and the Pyongyang Cotton Mill on May 31. The railway workers fulfilled their yearly freight plan at the end of September, and then set themselves the target of carrying two million tons of freight above plan and endeavoured to reach it. As a result, they hit this target on the 20<sup>th</sup> of this month. In the power industry they carried out their yearly plan by October 30. Light industry and the building-materials industry fulfilled their plans early this month. Many enterprises such as the Chongjin Steel Plant, the Chongsu Chemical Factory, the Nampho Smeltery, the Pyongyang Cornstarch Factory, the Sinuiju Textile Mill, the Aoji Coal Mine, the Kowon Coal Mine and the Songhung Mine have already fulfilled their yearly plans and are now going all-out to exceed them.

As for provincial state-run enterprises, those in South Phyongan Province fulfilled their yearly plans by December 15.

As can be seen, throughout north Korea the working people are now making an all-out effort to fulfil or overfulfil the national economic plan.

Special mention should be made of the fact that such large factories as the Hwanghae Iron Works, the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory and the Songjin Steel Plant, which we can be proud of internationally as far as their equipment and scale are concerned, are operated by our workers and technicians, that steel and pig iron are

turned out and machines made by the efforts of our workers, and that the people use our own products to build up their life.

Through the recent monetary reform, we have set up a single monetary system that has a great bearing on laying our nation's self-reliant financial foundation, and we are now using our own currency. We are also drafting a Constitution of the Korean people based on the great success of the democratic reforms which is being consolidated daily.

So, in north Korea the working class and all the other people have established their political power by their own efforts, carried out democratic reforms for themselves and are running and developing the national economy by themselves. This clearly shows that today the Korean people not only desire independence and sovereignty but are also laying solid foundations for the building of an independent and sovereign state through their valiant struggle, and that they are in a position to turn their country into a prosperous, democratic and independent state, and enhance the prestige of our people and country in the eyes of the world.

Friends,

We can never allow ourselves to be self-complacent with or carried away by our victories and achievements. We must not forget that the internal and external forces of reaction in south Korea are conspiring to colonize our country and that our beloved parents, brothers and sisters are carrying on their hard struggle in the face of savage massacres and repressions.

We are confronted with the national tasks of smashing the internal and external forces of reaction and building a unified, independent and democratic state.

We must bear in mind that many hardships may lie ahead of us.

The workers and all other labouring people should display greater patriotic zeal than ever before to win the country's complete independence and should fight more audaciously and conscientiously, devoting all their talents.

We should consolidate and further the successes of democratic

reforms effected in north Korea, which are the groundwork for the complete independence of the country, and exert all our efforts to carry out similar democratic reforms throughout the whole of Korea.

Our parents, brothers and sisters in south Korea are now pinning great hopes on north Korea's democratic development and on the democratic forces in north Korea led by the working class; they are longing for and greatly inspired by the happy life enjoyed by north Korea's working people.

We should deeply realize that the country's destiny relies on the strength and struggle of the working people headed by the working class. The GFTUNK that embraces the factory and office workers, and all the working people are confronted with more important tasks.

First, the GFTU, a mass organization of the north Korean working class, the central force in the building of our country, and technicians and office workers, should be further strengthened and all trade union organizations should carry out more faithfully the important tasks assigned them by the country and the people.

The GFTUNK should not only play a leading role in the building of democracy at home; it should also become a powerful organization capable of discharging important international duties with credit, as a full-fledged member of the international working-class movement, because it is already appearing on the international arena as a member of the World Federation of Trade Unions.

Second, the workers and the rest of the labouring people should strive to strengthen the people's committee, a genuine people's power. Our factory and office workers should support the people's committee more actively and always stand in the van of all the people and play an exemplary role in effecting all its laws.

Third, the GFTU and its membership should participate more enthusiastically in the effort to rebuild and develop the national economy.

The successes achieved so far in this sphere are but our first step towards building our country.

In the new year we will set about carrying out the 1948 national

economic plan. In the industrial sphere we should improve organization of manpower, constantly increase labour productivity, economize on materials and lower the cost of production.

The total output value in the state-run industries should be increased by 53 per cent compared with the planned figure for 1947, and labour productivity increased by 50 per cent. The cost of industrial production should be lowered by 20 to 25 per cent.

We should further develop light industry so as to improve the people's material welfare. Next year the output value of light industry should be raised by 89 per cent as against 1947.

In the new year more coal should be produced, various metals turned out in larger quantities and, in particular, the volume of production in the machine-building industry should be increased markedly. The output of fertilizer and carbide should be raised and more cement and timber produced to meet the demands of construction projects. The fishing industry should catch 15 per cent more fish than this year.

In the field of transport we should increase the volume of railway traffic by 30 per cent compared with the past year, and that of water transport by 55 per cent.

In this way we will consolidate and develop the successes we have achieved this year and lay the foundations of our national economy more firmly by fulfilling the 1948 national economic plan.

Fourth, we should be particularly concerned about raising the political, cultural and technical levels of workers, technicians and office employees. Everybody must be proficient on the job and be well versed in technology. The lathe operator should be skilful in running his machine and produce good parts, and the coal miner should acquire the technology and ability to produce more coal. The engine driver should know all about his locomotive and run it efficiently so that it keeps to the timetable without a hitch. The machine operator should be as familiar with his machine as the palm of his hand, take care of it as he would do his own body, run it efficiently and prolong its life. The smelter and foundryman must

improve their skills in smelting and turning out iron and cast-iron products of better quality. The reeler and weaver must be better at their jobs and produce more dress materials and other fabrics of better quality for the people more quickly.

Every worker should be proficient at his job and establish the habit of studying while working and working while studying in order to raise his technical level and skills. Those who are more advanced should help the backward and the well-informed should teach the less informed so that everyone develops on the same level.

Fifth, we should further cultivate the spirit of economizing on and taking loving care of state and social property.

We should sharpen our vigilance in safeguarding factories, mines, enterprises, railways and all other property that have come into the possession of the people. Labour discipline should be tightened and order should be further perfected at factories.

Last, we should step up the struggle against the internal and external reactionaries in order to smash their intrigues once and for all, and should expose and liquidate the subversive elements, wreckers, saboteurs, and rapacious elements lurking in our ranks.

The US imperialists have rigged up the UN Temporary Commission on Korea, an instrument for executing their aggressive policy under the signboard of the United Nations; and the internal reactionaries, their accomplices, have formed reactionary organizations such as the “Taehan General Federation of Trade Unions” in an attempt to deceive the south Korean working class and split their ranks.

We should thoroughly expose the vicious manoeuvres of the internal and external reactionaries to colonize our country, divide our nation and split the working class. We should give active support and encouragement to the south Korean working class and all the other working people waging a heroic struggle under the enemy’s brutal repression.

Friends,

I firmly believe that our working class and our working people

with the former at their core will carry out their important tasks with credit and achieve further brilliant successes in the struggle to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state.

Victory belongs to our people led by the working class. Let us all rally solidly around the heroic working class and fight valiantly the way the motherland requires, along the road indicated by history.

Long live the Korean working class, the leading force in the building of a democratic country!

Long live the people's committee, the political power of the Korean people!

Long live democracy and complete independence!

## **TALK TO REPRESENTATIVES OF WORKERS FROM THE PEOPLE'S FACTORY IN THE HUNGNAM DISTRICT**

*December 29, 1947*

I am very glad that you have brought a good message with the proud news that your factory has overfulfilled its assignment under this year's national economic plan and with pledges to make further efforts.

This year we mapped out and tried to implement our own national economic plan, the first of its kind in our nation's history. But, while carrying it out, we met with many difficulties and hardships.

First of all, the nation's economic assets are very small. After their defeat the Japanese imperialists, during their flight, destroyed all our already insignificant industries. We started to plan our economy although we had not yet rebuilt the ruined factories and enterprises and had only just nationalized the major industries. We had had no experience in economic planning and lacked technique. Our difficulties and hardships in implementing the national economic plan were not confined to this. One of the serious obstacles was the malicious way the US imperialists and domestic reactionaries tried to disorganize our economic construction.

It was a hard task, indeed, to carry out this year's national economic plan while overcoming these difficulties and hardships. But our working class and all the people made a bold effort to overcome by their own efforts the multitude of obstacles and difficulties in the

way and carried out the plan with commendable success.

The workers of the People's Factory in the Hungnam District did a particularly good job and achieved successes of which they might well be proud. The workers of the fertilizer plant fulfilled their production plan ahead of schedule, which contributed greatly to increasing the peasants' zeal for higher production and to augmenting the grain output. Other plants belonging to the factory, too, carried out their assignments splendidly before schedule.

I am very pleased with this, and would like to express my heartfelt thanks to the workers, technicians and office employees of the People's Factory in the Hungnam District for their early fulfilment of the national economic plan for 1947.

Indeed, the year 1947 has been a difficult year in which we have had to endure hardships and surmount obstacles. Through the hard-fought battle this year our people gained valuable experience and learned a great deal. By admirably fulfilling this year's national economic plan the Korean people demonstrated to the whole world their ability to build an independent and sovereign state by their own efforts. For nearly half a century our people had been forced to live in slavery under Japanese imperialist colonial rule, suffering every kind of national contempt and maltreatment. As a result, they had acquired the bad habit of looking to others for help instead of believing in their own strength. But, through the implementation of this year's national economic plan, they have clearly realized how great their strength is, and have acquired a firm confidence and pride that they can run a planned economy without any outside help. In particular, our working class grew more aware of their position as the leading class in the building of a new society. This is a priceless achievement in developing the nation's economy and building an independent and sovereign state, which cannot be bartered for anything; it is a strong asset for winning greater victories in the future.

The success achieved in carrying out this year's national economic plan is really great. But we must never allow ourselves to rest on our laurels. We have only just made the first stride towards building a

prosperous, independent and sovereign country. We must build such a country as soon as possible and, therefore, must quickly rebuild and develop industry above all else.

Industry is the predominant sector of the national economy. Only by rebuilding and developing it, is it possible to advance farming, help improve the people's standard of living and, further, lay the firm material foundation for an independent and sovereign state. The rapid development of the ruined industry and the improvement in the people's standard of living are of great significance too in rousing the south Korean people. If we make our people better off by rebuilding industry rapidly and increasing production, it will encourage the south Korean people and make them rise up vigorously in the struggle against the traitors to the nation.

The task of developing Korea's industry rests with our working class. They must be made aware of this responsible task and redouble their efforts to hit successfully the industrial targets next year, too. I think the workers of the People's Factory in the Hungnam District should take the lead in this glorious struggle. They must not slacken in the least the spirit with which they fulfilled this year's national economic plan ahead of schedule; they must continue to work energetically so as to overfulfil their assignments splendidly under next year's plan, too.

Maximum efforts should be exerted to produce more fertilizer before anything else. This is the basic guarantee for higher grain production. All the workers, technicians and office workers must devote all their efforts, talents and technique to rebuilding and maintaining the dislocated factory with all possible speed and putting production on a normal footing. In this way they will produce even more fertilizer next year for the farming villages.

We must also produce large quantities of daily necessities.

The country has been liberated and the people have become its masters, but their livelihood is still hard. We must produce daily necessities in large quantities so as to stabilize and improve the people's living as soon as possible. However, our light industry is

extremely backward as a result of Japanese imperialist colonial rule and our handicraft industries, too, are not well developed. So we cannot solve the question of turning out daily necessities merely by relying on light industry alone. In order to satisfy the people's requirements, heavy industry factories must use every available possibility to produce daily necessities as well.

The People's Factory in the Hungnam District has lots of machines and equipment with which to set up its own workshops to produce daily necessities. You must build many such workshops to turn out a variety of goods by making use of idle and waste materials.

We must also take further steps to lower production costs.

One of the major shortcomings in the implementation of this year's national economic plan was the failure to lower production costs. Without a steady cut in the costs, enterprises cannot increase profits nor can we raise the people's standard of living systematically.

In order to reduce production costs, we must first of all launch an intensified struggle for economy. We must bring the norms of material consumption down to the minimum and campaign strongly against the wastage of materials.

At the same time, we must raise labour productivity steadily. We must strictly observe the 480-minute working day, actively introduce advanced methods of work and use equipment to the full so as to turn out more products in a unit of time.

Of decisive importance in reducing production costs is a high degree of patriotism on the part of the workers. The more patriotic they are, the more creativeness and talent they display in steadily reducing production costs. Therefore, the factory management must intensify ideological education among the workers so that they will do all they can to reduce production costs by showing a high degree of patriotism.

The most pressing task before the workers today is that of raising their level of technical skills quickly.

You must not imagine it is very difficult to learn technique. If you try with great zeal, you can learn any kind of technique. All the

workers must rally as one man in the endeavour to acquire technique. They must acquire the habit of learning from and teaching each other and must strive and strive again to acquire technology. Unskilled workers will thus become skilled workers, and skilled workers will become technical workers very soon.

In order to carry out the factory's task for production satisfactorily, it is important to enhance the role of its management.

At present the workers are most enthusiastic about building the nation. The question depends on how the leading factory officials run their enterprise. If they organize work well and lead production the right way, the factory can cope with any task however difficult. Now that our economy is under the people's control and developing quickly in a planned way, leading factory officials are urgently called upon to improve their ability to manage their enterprise.

Factory manager and other leading personnel must strive to acquire economic knowledge and advanced methods of running enterprises. Then they will be able to improve their management of enterprises.

I hope that the workers of the People's Factory in the Hungnam District will make stronger efforts for rapid progress of industry which will guarantee Korea's complete independence and sovereignty.

